

# 2003

# Workshop

# Manual



License #84356800

\*\*\* DEMO / SAMPLE \*\*\*

This DEMO contains only a few pages of the entire manual/product.

Not all Bookmarks work on the DEMO, but they do on the full version.

Features:

- Searchable text
- Printable pages
- Bookmarked for easy navigation
- High Resolution images
- Zoom to see exact details
- Money back Guarantee
- Available on USB and eBook download

[Buy Now](#)



Video - Click to Watch

**\*\* Watch Video \*\***

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# F-150

# VOLUME 1 and 2

*Company*

Copyright © 2025, Forel Publishing Company, LLC, Woodbridge, Virginia

All Rights Reserved. No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission of Forel Publishing Company, LLC. For information write to Forel Publishing Company, LLC, Woodbridge, VA 22192

## 2003 Ford F-150 Truck Workshop Manual (Volume 1 and 2)

**EAN: 978-1-60371-491-4**

**ISBN: 1-60371-491-X**

Forel Publishing Company, LLC  
Woodbridge, VA 22192  
Email: [sales@ForelPublishing.com](mailto:sales@ForelPublishing.com)  
<https://www.ForelPublishing.com>



License #84356800

This publication contains material that is reproduced and distributed under a license from Ford Motor Company. No further reproduction or distribution of the Ford Motor Company material is allowed without the express written permission of Ford Motor Company.

---

## Note from the Publisher

This product was created from the original Ford Motor Company's publication. Every effort has been made to use the original scanned images, however, due to the condition of the material; some pages have been modified to remove imperfections.

---

## Disclaimer

Although every effort was made to ensure the accuracy of this book, no representations or warranties of any kind are made concerning the accuracy, completeness or suitability of the information, either expressed or implied. As a result, the information contained within this book should be used as general information only. The author and Forel Publishing Company, LLC shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damage caused, or alleged to be caused, directly or indirectly by the information contained in this book. Further, the publisher and author are not engaged in rendering legal or other professional services. If legal, mechanical, electrical, or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

---



# 2003

# Workshop Manual



License #84356800



# F-150 VOLUME 1



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



*Motor Company*



# 2003 F-150

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTION

### GENERAL INFORMATION ..... Volume 1

#### SERVICE INFORMATION

Identification Codes .....	100-01
Jacking and Lifting .....	100-02
Noise, Vibration and Harshness .....	100-04
Maintenance Schedule .....	100-03

### CHASSIS ..... Volume 1

#### SUSPENSION

Suspension System — General Information .....	204-00
Front Suspension — 4x2 .....	204-01A
Front Suspension — 4x4 .....	204-01B
Rear Suspension .....	204-02
Wheels and Tires .....	204-04

#### DRIVELINE

Driveline System — General Information .....	205-00
Driveshaft .....	205-01
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
8.8-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-02A
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
9.75-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-02B
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
10.25-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-02C
Front Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
8.8-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-03
Front Drive Halfshafts .....	205-04

#### BRAKE SYSTEM

Brake System — General Information .....	206-00
Drum Brake .....	206-02
Front Disc Brake .....	206-03
Rear Disc Brake .....	206-04
Parking Brake and Actuation .....	206-05
Hydraulic Brake Actuation .....	206-06
Power Brake Actuation .....	206-07
Anti-Lock Control — Rear .....	206-09A
Anti-Lock Control — 4-Wheel .....	206-09B

### STEERING SYSTEM

Steering System — General Information .....	211-00
Power Steering .....	211-02
Steering Linkage .....	211-03
Steering Column .....	211-04
Steering Column Switches .....	211-05

### POWERTRAIN ..... Volume 2

#### ENGINE

Engine System — General Information .....	303-00
Engine — 4.2L .....	303-01A
Engine — 4.6L and 5.4L .....	303-01B
Engine Cooling .....	303-03A
Supercharger Cooling .....	303-03B
Fuel Charging and Controls — 4.2L .....	303-04A
Fuel Charging and Controls —	
4.6L (2V) and 5.4L (2V) .....	303-04B
Fuel Charging and Controls —	
Natural Gas Vehicle .....	303-04C
Fuel Charging and Controls —	
Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	303-04D
Accessory Drive .....	303-05
Starting System .....	303-06
Engine Ignition — 4.2L .....	303-07A
Engine Ignition — 4.6L (2V) and 5.4L (2V) .....	303-07B
Engine Emission Control .....	303-08
Intake Air Distribution and Filtering .....	303-12
Evaporative Emissions .....	303-13
Electronic Engine Controls .....	303-14

#### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Automatic Transmission — 4R100 .....	307-01A
Automatic Transmission — 4R70W .....	307-01B
Transaxle/Transmission Cooling .....	307-02
Automatic Transaxle/Transmission	
External Controls .....	307-05

**NOTE:** The descriptions and specifications contained in this manual were in effect at the time this manual was approved for printing. Ford Motor Company reserves the right to discontinue models at any time, or change specifications or design without notice and without incurring any obligation.

### PUBLICATIONS ORDERING INFORMATION

To obtain information about ordering additional copies of this publication or to order any other Ford or Lincoln/Mercury publications, call 1-800-333-3333. Available publications include workshop manuals, wiring diagrams, PC/ED Manuals and Owner Guides.

For more information, write to: Ford Publications, care of Helm Inc., P.O. Box 07150, Detroit, MI 48207.

This manual may be reproduced in electronic or mechanical form, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written authorization from Ford Motor Company.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

# 2003 F-150

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### MANUAL TRANSMISSION, CLUTCH AND TRANSFER CASE

Manual Transaxle/Transmission and Clutch —	
General Information .....	308-00
Clutch .....	308-01
Clutch Controls .....	308-02
Manual Transaxle/Transmission .....	308-03
Transfer Case — General Information .....	308-07A
Transfer Case .....	308-07B

### EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust System .....	309-00
----------------------	--------

### FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel System — General Information .....	310-00A
Fuel System — General Information —	
Natural Gas .....	310-00B
Fuel System — General Information —	
Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	310-00C
Fuel Tank and Lines .....	310-01A
Fuel Tank and Lines — Natural Gas .....	310-01B
Fuel Tank and Lines — Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	310-01C
Acceleration Control .....	310-02
Speed Control .....	310-03

### ELECTRICAL ..... Volume 1

#### CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Climate Control System — General Information .....	412-00
Air Distribution and Filtering .....	412-01
Heating and Ventilation .....	412-02
Air Conditioning .....	412-03
Control Components .....	412-04

#### INSTRUMENTATION AND WARNING SYSTEMS

Instrument Cluster and Panel Illumination .....	413-00
Instrument Cluster — Conventional .....	413-01A
Instrument Cluster — Natural Gas Vehicle .....	413-01B
Instrument Cluster — Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	413-01C
Horn .....	413-06
Warning Devices .....	413-09

#### BATTERY AND CHARGING SYSTEM

Charging System — General Information .....	414-00
Battery, Mounting and Cables .....	414-01
Generator and Regulator .....	414-02

### AUDIO SYSTEMS

Entertainment System — General Information .....	415-00
Audio Unit .....	415-01
Antenna .....	415-02
Speakers .....	415-03
Video System .....	415-07

### LIGHTING

Exterior Lighting .....	417-01
Interior Lighting .....	417-02
Daytime Running Lamps .....	417-04

### ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

Module Communications Network .....	418-00
Module Configuration .....	418-01

### ELECTRONIC FEATURE GROUP

Anti-Theft — PATS .....	419-01
Remote Convenience .....	419-02
Multifunction Electronic Modules .....	419-10
Electronic Compass .....	419-11

### BODY AND PAINT ..... Volume 1

#### BODY

Body System — General Information .....	501-00
Front End Body Panels .....	501-02
Body Closures .....	501-03
Pickup Bed and Platform Body .....	501-04
Interior Trim and Ornamentation .....	501-05
Exterior Trim and Ornamentation .....	501-08
Rear View Mirrors .....	501-09
Seating .....	501-10
Glass, Frames and Mechanisms .....	501-11
Instrument Panel and Console .....	501-12
Handles, Locks, Latches and Entry Systems .....	501-14
Wipers and Washers .....	501-16
Roof Opening Panel .....	501-17
Bumpers .....	501-19
Safety Belt System .....	501-20A
Supplemental Restraint System .....	501-20B

#### FRAME AND MOUNTING

Full Frame and Body Mounting .....	502-02
------------------------------------	--------

### INDEX

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

## INTRODUCTION

**NOTE:** The descriptions and specifications contained in this manual were in effect at the time this manual was approved for printing. Ford Motor Company reserves the right to discontinue models at any time, or change specifications or design without notice and without incurring any obligation.

### IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

Appropriate service methods and procedures are essential for the safe, reliable operation of all motor vehicles as well as the personal safety of the individual doing the work. This manual provides general directions for performing service with tested, effective techniques. Following them will help assure reliability.

There are numerous variations in procedure, techniques, tools and parts for servicing vehicles, as well as in the skill of the individual doing the work. This manual cannot possibly anticipate all such variations and provide advice or cautions as to each. Accordingly, anyone who departs from the instructions provided in this manual must first establish that he compromises neither his personal safety nor the vehicle integrity by his choice of methods, tools or parts.

### NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS

As you read through the procedures, you will come across **NOTES**, **CAUTIONS**, and **WARNINGS**. Each one is there for a specific purpose. **NOTES** give you added information that will help you to perform a particular procedure. **CAUTIONS** are given to prevent you from making an error that could damage the vehicle. **WARNINGS** remind you to be especially careful in those areas where carelessness can cause you personal injury. The following list contains some general **WARNINGS** that you should follow when you work on a vehicle.

- **ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES FOR EYE PROTECTION.**
- **USE SAFETY STANDS WHENEVER A PROCEDURE REQUIRES YOU TO BE UNDER THE VEHICLE.**
- **MAKE SURE THAT THE IGNITION SWITCH IS ALWAYS IN THE OFF POSITION, UNLESS OTHERWISE REQUIRED BY THE PROCEDURE.**
- **SET THE PARKING BRAKE WHEN WORKING ON THE VEHICLE. IF YOU HAVE AN AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, SET IN PARK UNLESS INSTRUCTED OTHERWISE FOR A SPECIFIC OPERATION. IF YOU HAVE A MANUAL TRANSMISSION, IT SHOULD BE IN REVERSE (ENGINE OFF) OR NEUTRAL (ENGINE ON) UNLESS INSTRUCTED OTHERWISE FOR A SPECIFIC OPERATION. PLACE WOOD BLOCKS (4" X 4" OR LARGER) AGAINST THE FRONT AND REAR SURFACES OF THE TIRES TO HELP PREVENT THE VEHICLE FROM MOVING.**
- **OPERATE THE ENGINE ONLY IN A WELL-VENTILATED AREA TO AVOID THE DANGER OF CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING.**
- **KEEP YOURSELF AND YOUR CLOTHING AWAY FROM MOVING PARTS WHEN THE ENGINE IS RUNNING, ESPECIALLY THE DRIVE BELTS.**
- **TO PREVENT SERIOUS BURNS, AVOID CONTACT WITH HOT METAL PARTS SUCH AS THE RADIATOR, EXHAUST MANIFOLD, TAIL PIPE, THREE-WAY CATALYTIC CONVERTER AND MUFFLER.**
- **DO NOT SMOKE WHILE WORKING ON A VEHICLE.**

**TO AVOID INJURY, ALWAYS REMOVE RINGS, WATCHES, LOOSE HANGING JEWELRY AND LOOSE CLOTHING BEFORE BEGINNING TO WORK ON A VEHICLE.**

**BEFORE WORKING UNDER THE HOOD, KEEP HANDS AND OTHER OBJECTS CLEAR OF MOVING PARTS!**



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



Manual Table of Contents

# SECTION 100-01 Identification Codes

CONTENTS	PAGE
DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION	
Identification Codes.....	100-01-1



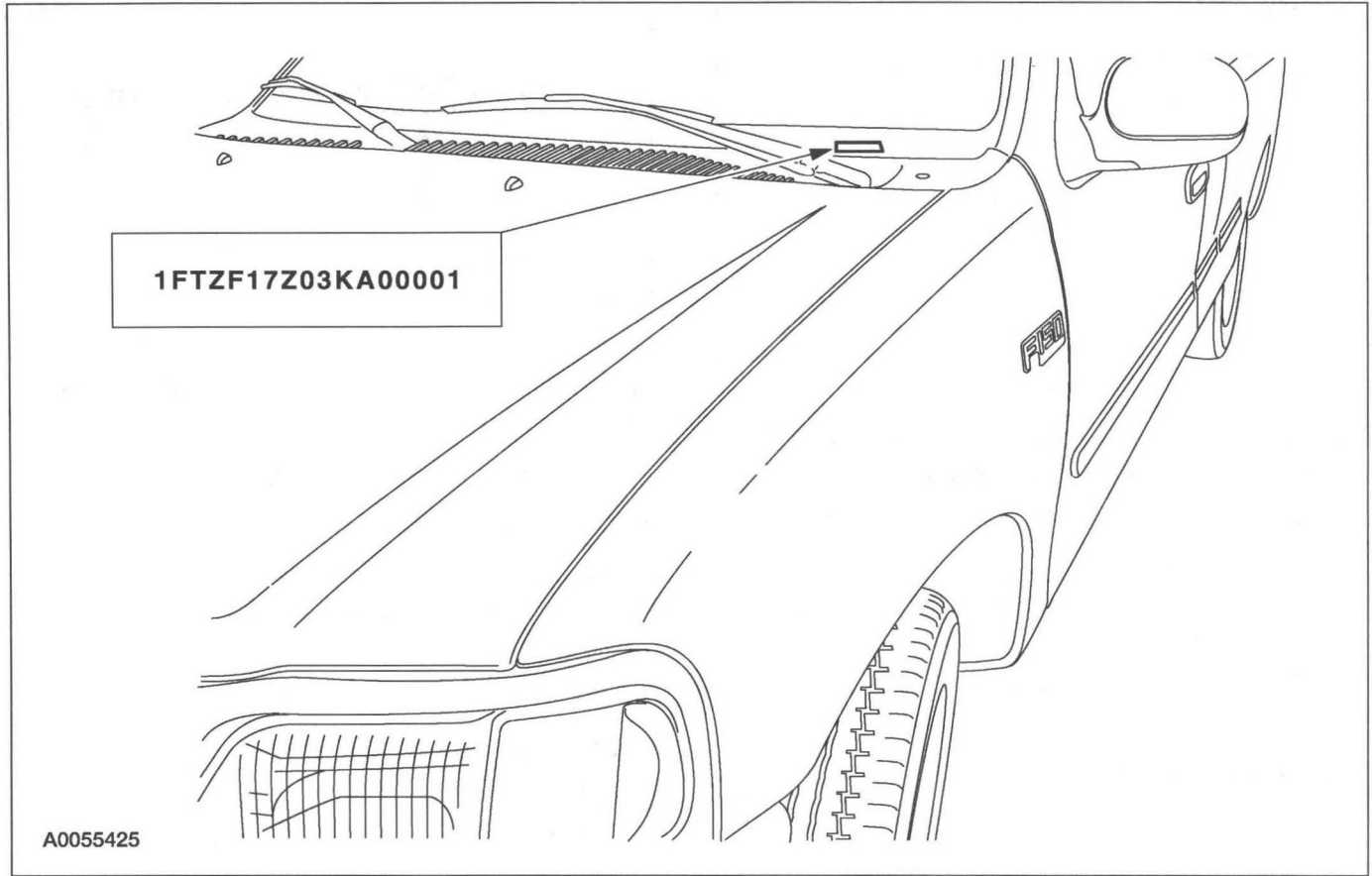
**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order



# DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

## Identification Codes

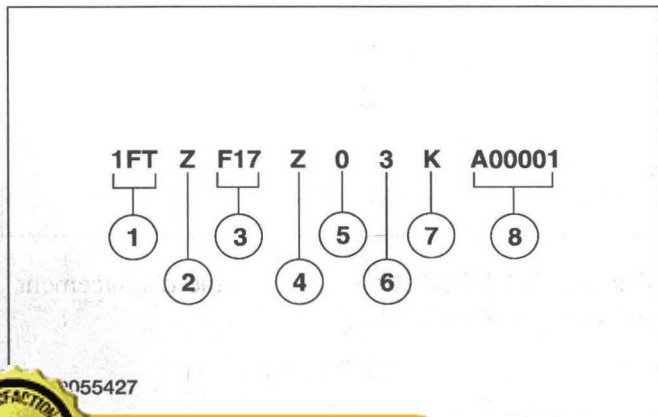
### Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) Locator



A0055425

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is a 17-digit combination of letters and numbers. The VIN is stamped on a metal tab riveted to the instrument panel, top upper left of the dash. The VIN number is also found on the vehicle certification (VC) label.

Item	Description
1	World manufacturer identifier (WMI)
2	Brake type and gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR), may also include the vehicle restraint type code
3	Vehicle line, series, body type code
4	Engine type code
5	Computer-generated check digit
6	Model year code
7	Assembly plant code
8	Production sequence number



A0055427

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

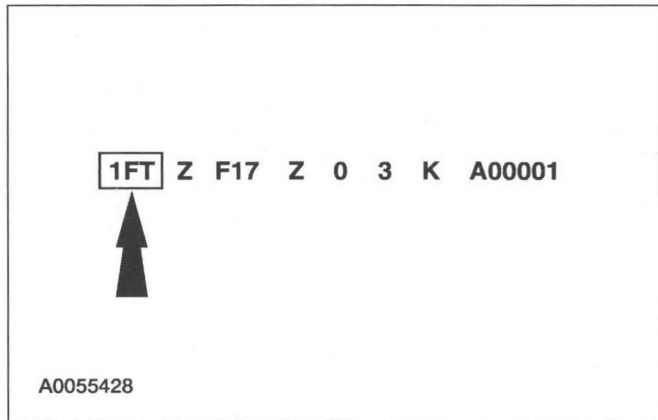
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Vehicle Identification Number**

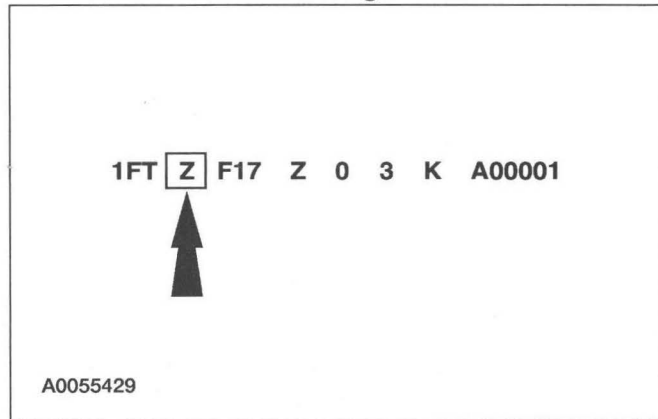
**World Manufacturer Identifier**



The first three vehicle identification number (VIN) positions are the world manufacturer identifier.

- 1FT — Ford Motor Company, USA, truck, completed vehicle
- 2FT — Ford Motor Company, Canada, truck, completed vehicle
- 3FT — Ford Motor Company, Mexico, truck, completed vehicle

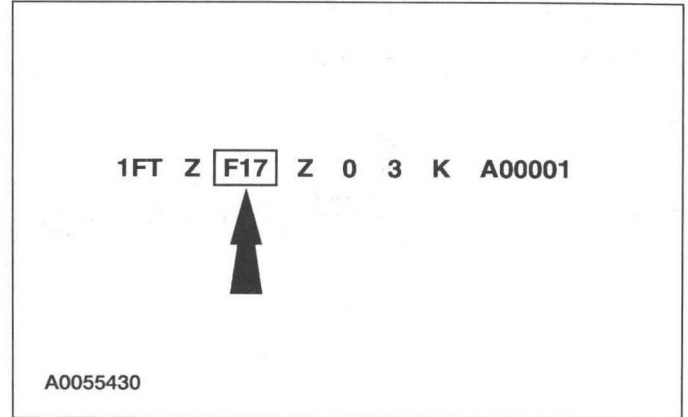
**Brake and Gross Vehicle Weight Code**



The fourth VIN position is the vehicle brake type and GVWR code (all vehicles use hydraulic brakes).

- Z — 5,001-6,000 pounds GVWR with driver and front passenger air bags
- R — 6,001-7,000 pounds GVWR with driver and front passenger air bags
- Q — 7,001-8,000 pounds GVWR with driver and front passenger air bags

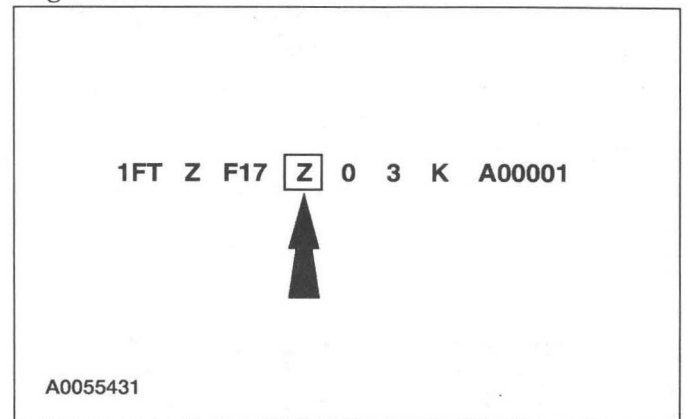
**Line, Series and Body Type**



Positions 5 through 7 indicate vehicle line, series and body type.

- F07 — Regular Cab, 4x2, Flareside
- F08 — Regular Cab, 4x4, Flareside
- F17 — Regular Cab, 4x2, Styleside
- F18 — Regular Cab, 4x4, Styleside
- W07 — Crew Cab, 4x2, Flareside
- W08 — Crew Cab, 4x4, Flareside
- X07 — SuperCab, 4x2, Flareside
- X08 — SuperCab, 4x4, Flareside
- X17 — SuperCab, 4x2, Styleside
- X18 — SuperCab, 4x4, Styleside

**Engine Code**



The eighth VIN position is the engine displacement and number of cylinders.

- 2 — 4.2L, OHV, EFI, V6, Gas
- 3 — 5.4L, SOHC, SFI, V8, Gas
- 6 — 4.6L, SOHC, EFI, V8, Gas
- L — 5.4L, SOHC, EFI, V8, Gas

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

- M — 5.4L, SOHC, EFI, V8, Compressed Natural Gas
- W — 4.6L, SOHC, EFI, V8, Gas
- Z — 5.4L, Bi-Fuel, V8, Compressed Natural Gas/Propane

**Check Digit**

1FT Z F17 Z 0 3 K A00001

↑

A0055432

The ninth VIN position is a government assigned, computer-generated check digit.

**Model Year**

1FT Z F17 Z 0 3 K A00001

↑

A0055433

The tenth VIN position is the model year code.

- 3 — 2003

**Assembly Plant Code**

1FT Z F17 Z 0 3 K A00001

↑

A0055434

The eleventh VIN position is the assembly plant code.

- C — Ontario Truck (Oakville, Ontario)
- K — Kansas City (Claycomo, Missouri)
- M — Cuautitlan (Cuautitlan, Mexico)
- N — Norfolk (Norfolk, Virginia)

**Vehicle Serial Number**

1FT Z F17 Z 0 3 K A00001

↑

A0055435

The last six VIN positions are an alphanumeric code for the vehicle build sequence. This is also the vehicle serial and warranty number.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

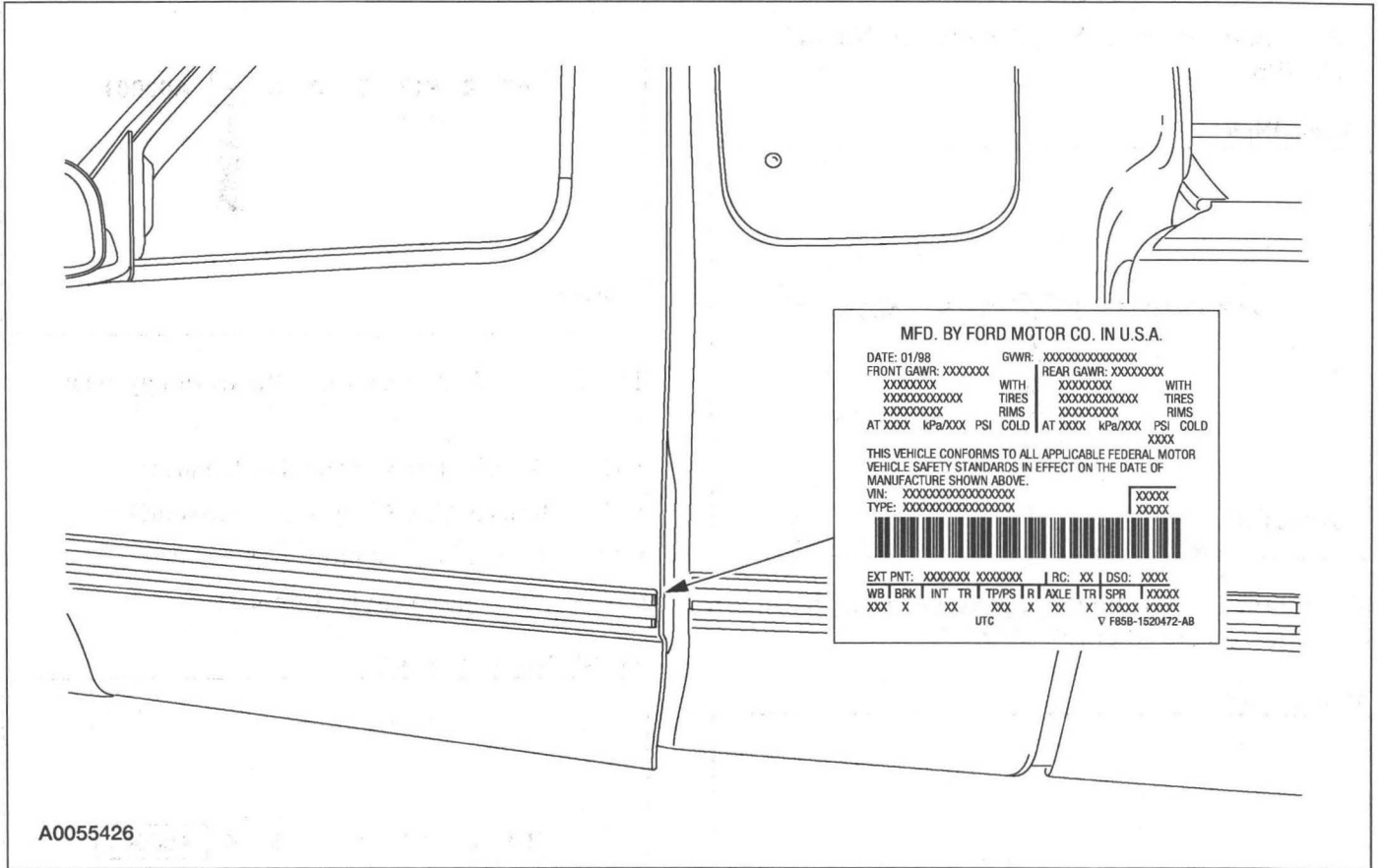
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

Vehicle Certification (VC) Label

Vehicle Certification (VC) Label Locator



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | DISCOVER | MasterCard | VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

The vehicle certification (VC) label contains the manufacturer name, the month and year of manufacture, the certification statement, and the VIN. It also includes gross vehicle weight ratings (GVWR).

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.**

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 WITH XXXXXXXX WITH  
 TIRES XXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES  
 RIMS XXXXXXXX RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
 XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX      RC: XX      DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXX  
 XXX X    XX    XXX X    XX    X    XXXX X | XXXX  
 ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑      ↑  
 4      5      6      7      8      9      10      11      12      3

A0008272

Item	Description
1	Exterior paint code
2	Region code
3	Domestic special order (DSO) code
4	Wheelbase code

Item	Description
5	Brake type code
6	Interior trim code
7	Tape/paint stripe code
8	Radio code
9	Axle code
10	Transmission code
11	Spring code
12	Powertrain calibration information

**Vehicle Certification (VC) Label — Canada (Typical)**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. OF CANADA, LTD.**

DATE: 01/98      GVWR/PNBV: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR / REAR GAWR  
 PNBE AV      PNBE AR  
 XXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX      XXXXXXXX  
 WITH/AVEC TIRES/PNEUS  
 XXXXXXXXXXXX / XXXXXXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX RIMS/JANTES XXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX COLD/À FROID XXXX/XXX  
 XXXX/JUMELÉES

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      COMPLIES: ICES-2      XXXXX

EXT PNT: XXXXXX XXXXXX      RC: XX      DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX X    XX    XXX X    XX    X    XXXX X | XXXX  
 MADE IN CANADA      CCT      X      X      X      XXXXX XXXXX  
 ∇ F85B-1520472-AB

A0008273

**Vehicle Certification (VC) Label — Mexico (Typical)**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY**

DATE: XXXXX      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX  
 REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXXX

EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX      RC: XX      DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX X    XX    XXX X    XX    X    XXXX X | XXXX  
 A0008274      MADE IN MEXICO      MPE      ∇ F85B-1520472-AB

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Exterior Paint**

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.

DATE: 01/98	GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX	REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXX	WITH XXXXXXXX WITH
XXXXXXXXXXXXXX	TIRES XXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES
XXXXXXXXXX	RIMS XXXXXXXX RIMS
AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD	AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD
	XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX

TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX	RC: XX	DSO: XXXX
WB   BRK   INT   TR   TP/PS   R   AXLE   TR   SPR   XXXXX		
XXX X            XX    XXX X    XX X    XXXX    XXXX		
	UTC	▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018017

- SN — Sonic Blue
- ST — Estate Green, clear coat
- UA — Ebony, clear coat
- YN — Silver Metallic, clear coat
- YZ — Oxford White, clear coat

**Two-Tone or Accent Color**

- AQ — Arizona Beige
- CX — Dark Shadow Gray
- FX — Merlot
- YN — Silver Metallic

**Wheelbase**


MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.

DATE: 01/98	GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX	REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXX	WITH XXXXXXXX WITH
XXXXXXXXXXXXXX	TIRES XXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES
XXXXXXXXXX	RIMS XXXXXXXX RIMS
AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD	AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD
	XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX

TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX	RC: XX	DSO: XXXX
WB   BRK   INT   TR   TP/PS   R   AXLE   TR   SPR   XXXXX		
XXX X            XX    XXX X    XX X    XXXX    XXXX		
	UTC	▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018018

**Paint Codes**

Exterior paint color codes may be listed as a two-part code. The first set of paint code characters indicate the primary body color. The second set of paint code characters (if applicable), indicate a two-tone body color or accent body color.

**Primary Body Color**

- AQ — Arizona Beige
- B4 — Chestnut, clear coat
- CX — Dark Shadow Gray, clear coat
- E4 — Vermilion, clear coat
- FX — Merlot
- KW — Charcoal Blue, clear coat
- L2 — True Blue Pearl, clear coat
- PX — Dark Highland Green, clear coat

- 120 — 120-inch (3,048 mm) wheelbase
- 139 — 139-inch (3,531 mm) wheelbase
- 157 — 157-inch (3,989 mm) wheelbase



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**




**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Brake Type**

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX WITH XXXXXXXX WITH  
 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES  
 XXXXXXXX RIMS XXXXXXXX RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
XXXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX | RC: XX | DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT | TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX X      XX      XXX X      XX X      XXXX      XXXXX  
UTC      ▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018019


- 2 — Four-wheel disc, four-wheel anti-lock brake system (ABS)
- D — Disc/drum brakes (rear ABS only)

**Interior Trim**

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX WITH XXXXXXXX WITH  
 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX TIRES  
 XXXXXXXX RIMS XXXXXXXX RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
XXXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX | RC: XX | DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT | TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX X      XX      XXX X      XX X      XXXX      XXXXX  
UTC      ▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018020

Interior trim codes are listed as a two-part code. The first character identifies the interior trim type. The second character identifies the interior trim color.

**Interior Trim Type**

- A — Vinyl full bench, regular cab
- B — Cloth full bench, regular cab
- C — 40/60 cloth split bench, regular cab
- D — 40/60 Nudo leather split bench, regular cab
- E — Cloth captains chairs, regular cab
- F — Leather captains chairs, regular cab
- L — Leather 40/60 split bench, regular cab (Lightning)
- S — Cloth 40/60 split bench, regular cab (Sport/STX)
- T — Cloth captains chairs, regular cab (Sport)
- R — Cloth full bench, regular cab (Mexico)
- M — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab (Heritage)
- P — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab (Heritage)
- G — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab (Heritage)



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**  
**BUY IT NOW!**  
 Click Here To Order

PayPal    Discover    MasterCard    VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

- J — Cloth 40/60 split bench, SuperCab (Heritage)
- N — Cloth 40/60 split bench, SuperCab (Heritage)
- Y — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab (Heritage)
- W — Leather captains chairs/rear bench, Crew Cab (King Ranch)
- 1 — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab (Heritage)
- 2 — Cloth full bench, SuperCab
- 3 — Cloth 40/60 split bench, SuperCab, Crew Cab
- 4 — Leather 40/60 split bench, SuperCab
- 5 — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab, Crew Cab
- 6 — Leather captains chairs, SuperCab
- 7 — Cloth 40/60 split bench, SuperCab (Sport/STX)
- 8 — Cloth captains chairs, SuperCab (Sport)
- X — Leather captains chairs, SuperCab (King Ranch)
- K — Leather captains chairs, Crew Cab (King Ranch)
- H — Leather captains chairs, Crew Cab (Harley)
- Q — Leather 40/60 split bench, Crew Cab (Lariat)
- 9 — Leather captains chairs, Crew Cab (Lariat)

**Interior Color Code**

- 2 — Medium Graphite
- B — Ebony
- H — Medium Parchment
- T — Dark Graphite


**Tape/Paint Stripe**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.**

DATE: 01/98	GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX
FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX	WITH	WITH
XXXXXXXXXXXX	TIRES	XXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXXXXX	RIMS	XXXXXXXXXXXX
AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD	AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD	XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX	RC: XX	DSO: XXXX
WB   BRK   INT   TR   TP/PS   R   AXLE   TR   SPR   XXXXX		XXXXX
XXX X     XX   XXX X   XX X   XXXX XXXXX		

UTC      ▼ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018021

**Upper Tape Stripe**

- X — Black
- C — Light Argent/Medium Platinum
- D — Medium Platinum/Light Argent
- E — Arizona Beige/Deep Sandlewood Metallic
- F — Deep Sandlewood Metallic/Arizona Beige

**Two-Tone Lower Tape Stripe**

- A — Light Argent/Medium Platinum
- B — Arizona Beige/Deep Sandlewood Metallic
- D — Ebony/Satin Silver (Harley)
- G — Arizona Beige/Dark Taupe
- H — Ebony/Arizona Beige (Heritage)
- R — Dark Shadow Gray/Bright Red



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**




**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Radio Type**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.**

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 WITH      WITH  
 XXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES      XXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES  
 XXXXXXXXXXXX      RIMS      XXXXXXXXXXXX      RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD      AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX      RC: XX      DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT | TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX | X      XX      XXX | X      XX | X      XXXXX      XXXXX

↑ UTC      ▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018022

- 5 — AM/FM stereo with compact disc (CD) player
- 6 — Premium AM/FM stereo with cassette and compact disc (CD) player
- 7 — Electronic AM/FM stereo with clock
- 9 — Electronic AM/FM stereo with clock and cassette
- P — AM/FM stereo with dual media (compact disc (CD) and MP3 capability)
- S — Premium AM/FM stereo with cassette, six-disc compact disc (CD) and unique equalization
- W — Premium electronic AM/FM stereo with cassette, compact disc (CD) player and clock


- X — CDX6 AM/FM stereo with six-disc compact disc (CD) changer
- Y — Less radio

**Axle Type**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.**

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 WITH      WITH  
 XXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES      XXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES  
 XXXXXXXXXXXX      RIMS      XXXXXXXXXXXX      RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD      AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX      RC: XX      DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT | TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX | X      XX      XXX | X      XX | X      XXXXX      XXXXX

↑ UTC      ▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018023

- 18 — 3.08, non-limited slip
- 19 — 3.55, non-limited slip
- 24 — 3.54, limited slip
- 26 — 3.73, non-limited slip
- 27 — 3.31, non-limited slip
- B5 — 4.10, limited slip
- B6 — 3.73, limited slip
- H9 — 3.55, limited slip



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order** 




**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Transmission Type**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.**

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX      WITH      XXXXXXXX      WITH  
 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES  
 XXXXXXXX      RIMS      XXXXXXXX      RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD      AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX | RC: XX | DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT | TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX X      XX      XXX X      XX X      XXXX XXXXX  
UTC      ▽ F85B-1520472-AB

A0018024


- 7 — four-speed automatic (4R100), heavy duty
- E — four-speed automatic, E4OD (4R100)
- M — five-speed manual overdrive (Mazda M5R2-C)
- U — four-speed automatic, AODE (W/4R70W)

**Spring Codes**

**MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO. IN U.S.A.**

DATE: 01/98      GVWR: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXXXXX      REAR GAWR: XXXXXXXX  
 XXXXXXXX      WITH      XXXXXXXX      WITH  
 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES      XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      TIRES  
 XXXXXXXX      RIMS      XXXXXXXX      RIMS  
 AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD      AT XXXX kPa/XXX PSI COLD  
XXXX

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.  
 VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX  
 TYPE: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX      XXXXX



EXT PNT: XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX | RC: XX | DSO: XXXX  
 WB | BRK | INT | TR | TP/PS | R | AXLE | TR | SPR | XXXXX  
 XXX X      XX      XXX X      XX X      XXXX XXXXX  
UTC      ▽ F B-1520472-AB

A0018025

Spring codes are listed as a two-part code. The first characters listed identify the front springs. The second character listed identifies the rear springs.

**Front Springs**

- B — F75A-5310-BA, coil
- K — F75A-5310-RA, coil
- L — F75A-5310-SA, coil
- M — F75A-5310-TA, coil
- N — F75A-5310-XA, coil
- P — F75A-5310-YA, coil
- R — F75A-5310-ZA, coil
- S — F75A-5310-AAA, coil
- W — F75A-5310-AA, coil

**Rear Springs**

- 3 — YL34-5560-EA, leaf
- 9 — YL34-5560-AF, leaf
- A — YL34-5560-KA, leaf
- B — XL34-5560-UB, leaf
- D — YL34-5560-CA, leaf



**BUY IT NOW!**

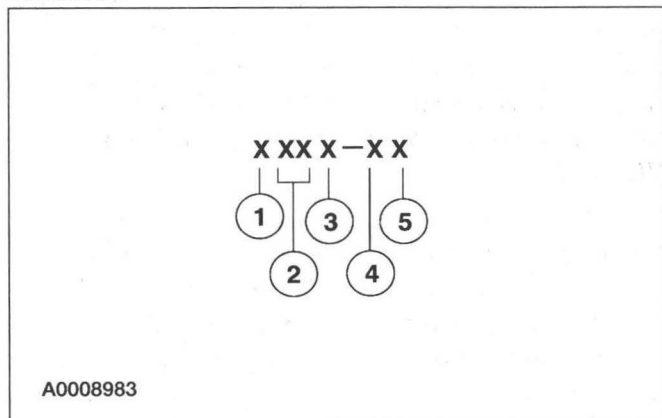
**Click Here To Order**





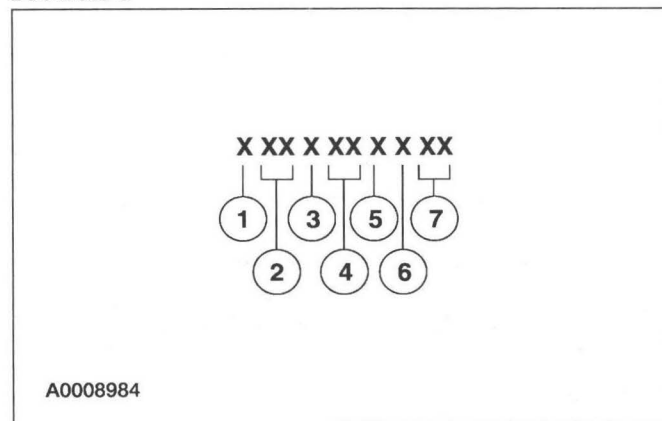
**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Protocol 2**



Item	Description
1	Model year (model year in which calibration strategy was first introduced)
2	Engine code
3	Transmission code
4	Emission standard (designates the specific country emission standard)
5	Design level (design level assigned to the engine)

**Protocol 3**



Item	Description
1	Model year (model year in which calibration strategy was first introduced)
2	Vehicle code
3	Transmission code
4	Unique calibration (designates different vehicles). Example:

Item	Description
5	Fleet code (describes fleet to which the vehicle belongs). Example: 6 - evaporative emissions
6	Certification region (lead region where multiple regions are included in one calibration). Example: A - U.S. federal
7	Revision level (will advance as revisions occur). Not printed on label

**Protocol 3**

The following offers a more detailed explanation of the coding strategy used in Protocol 3.

**Model Year**

- 0 — 2000
- 1 — 2001
- 2 — 2002
- 3 — 2003

**Vehicle Line**

- F5 — F-150

**Transmission**

- 1 — Automatic transmission
- 2 — Manual transmission

**Unique Calibration**

The Emissions/CAFE/CO2 Compliance Department is responsible for assigning these calibration numbers. Unique calibration identification identifications are assigned to cover similar vehicles to differentiate tires, drive configurations, final drive ratios and other calibration-significant factors.

These two characters are chosen by the analyst to provide identifiable information unique to each calibration. For example, using the number 2 to denote a two-valve engine versus using the number 4 to denote a four-valve engine, offers an easily identifiable difference.

**Fleet Code**

- 1 — HDGE/Dyno
- 2 — Fast AMA, U.S.
- 3 — ADP, U.S.
- 4 — Not assigned
- 5 — Not assigned
- 6 — Evaporative emissions

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

- 7 — MACAA
- 8 — On-board diagnostics (OBD)
- 9 — Not assigned

**Certification Region**

Where multiple regions are included in one calibration, only the lead region will be listed.

- 5 — U.S. fifty states
- A — U.S. federal, including altitude, may include Canada and/or Mexico
- B — U.S. California standard, includes U.S. green states
- C — Canada
- D — China
- E — European Community (Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden and United Kingdom)
- F — Extended European Community (E plus Croatia, Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Norway, Poland, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovakia, Slovenia, Switzerland and Yugoslavia)
- G — Gulf Cooperative Council (Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and UAE)
- H — Hong Kong
- J — Japan

- K — Korea
- L — Malaysia
- M — Mexico
- N — New Zealand
- P — Australia
- Q — South America (Brazil)
- S — Singapore
- T — Taiwan
- U — South America (unleaded fuel regions)
- V — Vietnam
- Y — Military
- Z — Israel

**Revision Level (not printed on label)**

- 91-99 — Hardware calibration levels
- 01-04 — Preliminary levels
- 00 — Job 1 production (initial calibration)
- 05-09 — Pre-job 1 revisions to calibrations
- 10-89 — Post-job 1 revisions to calibrations
- 0B — Durability test level
- BD — On-board diagnostics (OBD) intermediate level (pre-05)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

Manual Table of Contents

# SECTION 100-02 Jacking and Lifting

CONTENTS	PAGE
<b>DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION</b>	
Jacking .....	100-02-1
Lifting .....	100-02-2
Lifting Points — Twin Post Hoist .....	100-02-2

**SATISFACTION 100% GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

### Jacking

**⚠ WARNING:** The electrical power to the air suspension system must be shut down prior to hoisting, jacking or towing an air suspension vehicle. This can be accomplished by turning off the air suspension switch located in the RH kick panel area. Failure to do so may result in unexpected inflation or deflation of the air springs which may result in shifting of the vehicle during these operations.

**⚠ WARNING:** Do not run the engine when jacking the vehicle. The wheels contacting the ground could cause the vehicle to move.

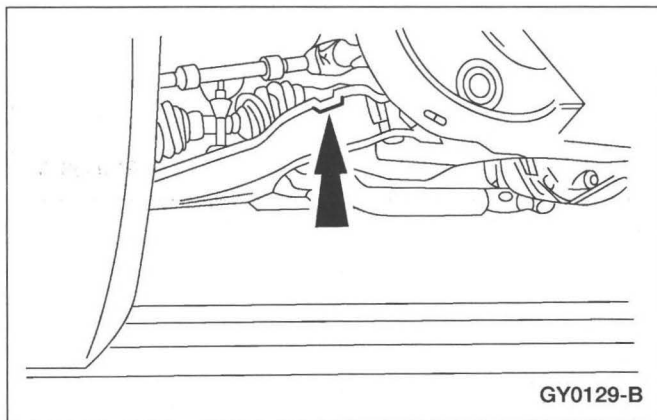
**⚠ WARNING:** Support the vehicle prior to performing any procedure requiring the vehicle to be jacked off the ground.

**⚠ WARNING:** Make sure the jack and jack stands are properly located to prevent the vehicle from falling.

**⚠ WARNING:** Wheel chocks should be used to prevent the vehicle from rolling and falling off the jack.

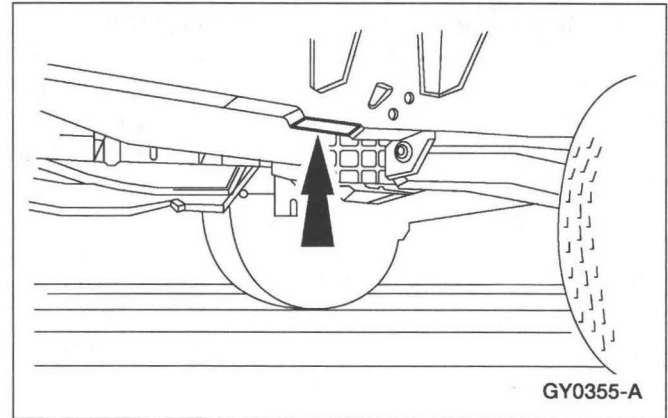
**⚠ CAUTION:** Never use a halfshaft as a lifting point.

### Jacking Points — Front, 4x4



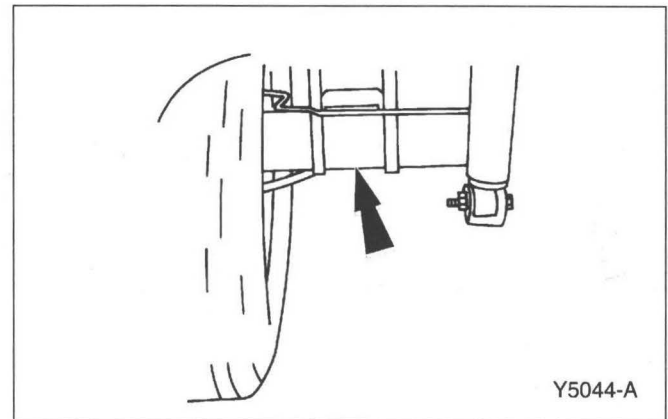
The jacking point is a raised boss located on the front suspension lower arm (3079).

### Jacking Points — Front, 4x2



The jacking point is a flat portion on the frame indicated by the arrow cut out. The jacking point is located behind the front tire and wheel assembly.

### Jacking Points — Rear



**⚠ CAUTION:** Never use the differential housing as a lifting point.

The rear jacking points are located on the rear axle (4001).

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

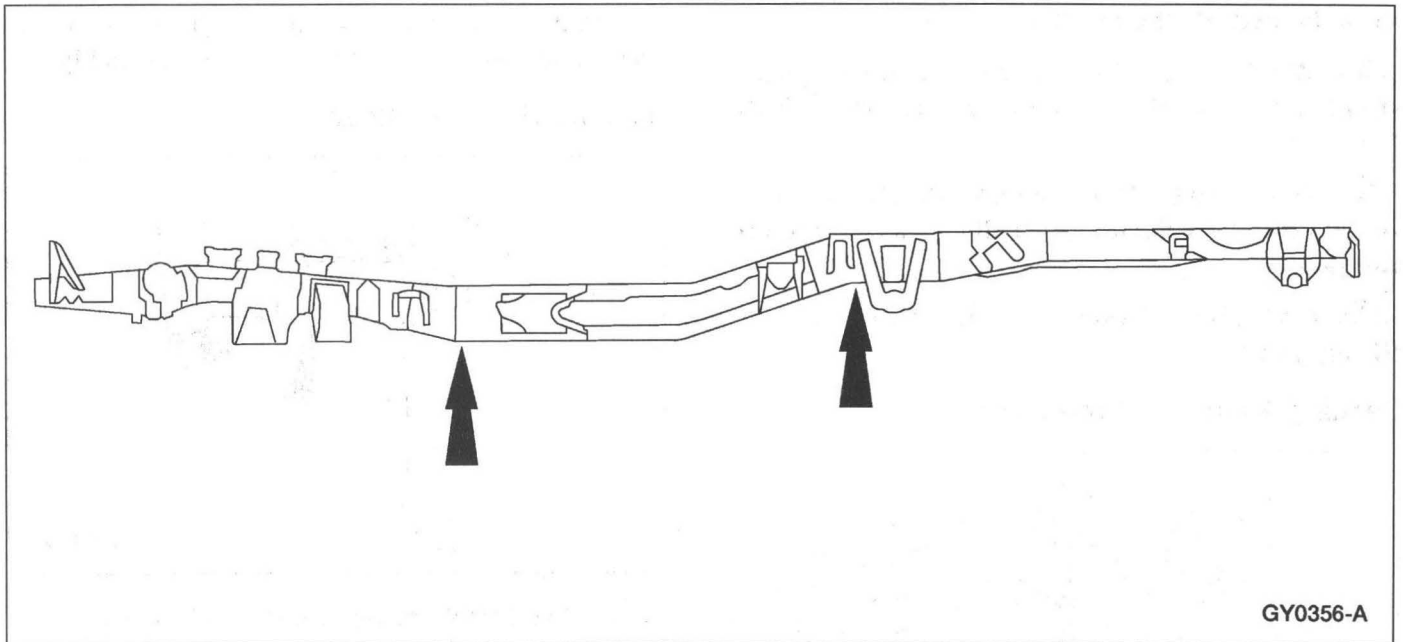
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****Lifting**

**⚠ WARNING:** The electrical power to the air suspension system must be shut off prior to hoisting, jacking or towing an air suspension vehicle. This can be accomplished by turning off the air suspension switch located in the RH kick panel area. Failure to do so may result in unexpected inflation or deflation of the air spring which may result in shifting of the vehicle during these procedures.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Damage to suspension, exhaust and steering linkage components may occur if care is not exercised when positioning the hoist adapters prior to lifting the vehicle.

**Lifting Points — Twin Post Hoist**

Locate the front hoist adapters and rear hoist adapters (top of frame arc) as indicated.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal   American Express   Discover   MasterCard   VISA

Manual Table of Contents

# SECTION 100-03 Maintenance Schedule

CONTENTS	PAGE
<b>DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION</b>	
Maintenance Schedule — Vehicles with Gasoline Engines .....	100-03-1
General Maintenance Information .....	100-03-1
Special Operating Condition Requirements .....	100-03-1
Checks and Services.....	100-03-2
Normal Schedule .....	100-03-2
Exceptions To Normal Schedule.....	100-03-6

**SATISFACTION 100% GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

### ~~Maintenance Schedule~~ — Vehicles with Gasoline Engines

The maintenance schedule is designed to protect against major repairs resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance and to prolong the life of the vehicle.

#### General Maintenance Information

**NOTE:** This is a generic maintenance schedule for all Ford, Lincoln and Mercury vehicles. There may be items listed that do not apply to all vehicles.

The Normal Schedule applies to operation of the vehicle under typical, everyday driving conditions. The maintenance frequency in this schedule typifies what the vast majority of vehicles will require. The listed services should be carried out at specified mileage intervals. There are, however, additional services required that only the noted vehicles require.

If the vehicle is operated in one or more of the following special operating conditions, those additional services will be required. The special operating conditions are:

- towing or carrying heavy loads.
- extensive idling and/or driving at low speeds for long distances.
- driving in dusty conditions.
- off-road operation.

There are also exceptions to the Normal Operating Schedule which will require more frequent maintenance for some components. Those exceptions are:

- natural gas and propane vehicles — fuel tank intervals.
- normal vehicle axle — maintenance and lubrication.
- police and taxi vehicles — maintenance and lubrication.
- engine oil and yellow coolant — time and mileage-based interval.

#### Special Operating Condition Requirements

towing a trailer or using a camper or car-top

new oil filter  
3 months.

- Change transfer case fluid every 96,000 km (60,000 miles).
- Change manual transmission fluid as required.
- Inspect and lubricate U-joints as required.

During extensive idling and/or low speed driving for long distances, as in heavy commercial use such as delivery, taxi, patrol car or livery:

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter, lube front lower control arm and steering linkage ball joints with zerck fittings (if equipped) every 4,800 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months.
- Inspect brake system and check battery electrolyte level (Patrol cars) every 8,000 km (5,000 miles).
- Install a new fuel filter every 24,000 km (15,000 miles).
- Change automatic transmission fluid, lubricate 4x2 wheel bearings, install new grease seals and adjust bearings every 48,000 km (30,000 miles).
- Install new spark plugs and change transfer case fluid every 96,000 km (60,000 miles).
- Install a new cabin air filter as required.

When operating in dusty conditions such as unpaved or dusty roads:

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter every 4,800 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months.
- Install a new fuel filter every 24,000 km (15,000 miles).
- Change automatic transmission fluid every 48,000 km (30,000 miles).
- Change transfer case fluid every 96,000 km (60,000 miles).
- Install a new engine air filter as required.
- Install a new cabin air filter as required.

When operating in off-road conditions:

- Change automatic transmission fluid every 48,000 km (30,000 miles).
- Change transfer case fluid every 96,000 km (60,000 miles).
- Install a new cabin air filter as required.
- Inspect and lubricate U-joints.
- Inspect and lubricate steering linkage ball joints with zerck fittings.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****Checks and Services**

Certain basic maintenance checks and inspections should be carried out at specified intervals. Any recognized adverse condition should be corrected as soon as possible.

**Maximum Oil Change Interval (Normal Schedule)**

- 8,000 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months, whichever occurs first.

**Maximum Oil Change Interval (Special Operating Conditions)**

- 4,800 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months.

**Monthly Checks**

Check each of the following items every month:

- All interior and exterior lights.
- Tires for wear and correct air pressure.
- Engine oil fluid level.
- Windshield washer solvent fluid level.
- Check and drain fuel/water separator.

**Six Month Checks**

Check each of the following items at least every six months:

- Lap/shoulder belts and seat latches for wear and function.
- Spare tire air pressure.
- Power steering fluid level.
- Parking brake for correct operation.
- Safety warning lamps (brake, ABS, air bag, safety belt) for correct operation.
- Coolant system fluid level and correct strength.
- Battery connections. Clean if necessary.
- Clutch fluid level, if equipped.
- Windshield washer spray, wiper operation, clean all wiper blades.
- Lubricate all hinges, latches and outside locks. Inspect for correct operation.

Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips. Inspect for excessive wear.

Inspect for

**Special Checks (Mustang Only)**

Carry out the following check every 8,000 km (5,000 miles):

- Adjust clutch by lifting pedal (manual transmission Mustang only, as described in owner guide).

**Normal Schedule**

The following checks or procedures should be carried out for all cars, minivans, light trucks, sport utilities, vans, 4x4s, natural gas and propane vehicles.

**8,000 Km (5,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.

**16,000 Km (10,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**24,000 Km (15,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- If equipped, inspect automatic transmission fluid level with dipstick.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.

**32,000 Km (20,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**40,000 Km (25,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.
- Drain coalescent fuel filter and replace filter (NGV).



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****48,000 Km (30,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system and heat shields.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install a new engine air filter.
- Install a new fuel filter. (See ADDITIONAL INFORMATION below.)
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.
- Change automatic transmission/transaxle fluid on all vehicles equipped with AX4S, 4F50N, 4R100, 4F27E. Inspect automatic transmission fluid level using dipstick on all other vehicles, if equipped.
- If equipped, install new climate controlled seat filters (Navigator, Lincoln LS and Aviator).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** If vehicle is registered in California, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) has determined that failure to install a new fuel filter at this interval will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to completion of the vehicle's useful life. It is, however, recommended that maintenance checks be carried out and recorded at the indicated intervals.

Natural gas and propane vehicles also require checking the fuel tanks and installing a new filter (propane vehicles).

**56,000 Km (35,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**64,000 Km (40,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**72,000 Km (45,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect automatic transmission fluid level using dipstick, if equipped.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.
- If filled with green engine coolant, change coolant.

**80,000 Km (50,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.
- Drain coalescent fuel filter and replace filter (NGV).

**88,000 Km (55,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**96,000 Km (60,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install a new engine air filter.
- Install a new fuel filter. (See ADDITIONAL INFORMATION below.)
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

- Change automatic transmission/transaxle fluid on all vehicles equipped with AX4S, 4F50N, 4R100, 4F27E. Inspect automatic transmission fluid level using dipstick on all other vehicles, if equipped.
- If equipped, install new climate controlled seat filters (Navigator, Lincoln LS and Aviator).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** If vehicle is registered in California, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) has determined that failure to install a new fuel filter at this interval will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to completion of the vehicle's useful life. It is, however, recommended that maintenance checks be carried out and recorded at the indicated intervals.

Additional checks for natural gas and propane vehicles at this interval include inspecting fuel tanks, as well as draining coalescent fuel filter and installing a new filter.

**104,000 Km (65,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**112,000 Km (70,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**120,000 Km (75,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect automatic transmission fluid level using dipstick.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install a new cabin air filter.

Install a new coalescent fuel filter and replace filter

if equipped.

**128,000 Km (80,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**136,000 Km (85,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**144,000 Km (90,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system and heat shields.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install a new engine air filter.
- Install a new fuel filter.
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.

Change automatic transmission/transaxle fluid on all vehicles equipped with AX4S, 4F50N, 4R100, 4F27E. Inspect automatic transmission fluid level using dipstick on all other vehicles, if equipped.

- If equipped, install new climate controlled seat filters (Navigator, Lincoln LS and Aviator).

Additional services for natural gas and propane vehicles include inspecting fuel tanks, as well as draining coalescent fuel filter bowl and installing a new filter.

**152,000 Km (95,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**160,000 Km (100,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect accessory drive belt(s).
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install new spark plugs.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

- If filled with yellow coolant, change coolant or at 5 years, whichever comes first.
- Install a new PCV on all cars and light trucks under 6,000 pounds Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW).
- Drain coalescent fuel filter and replace filter (NGV).

**168,000 Km (105,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect automatic transmission fluid level if equipped with dipstick.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine coolant system and hoses.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.
- If filled with green engine coolant, change coolant.

**176,000 Km (110,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**184,000 Km (115,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**192,000 Km (120,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system and heat shields.

Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.

- Install a new fuel filter. (See ADDITIONAL INFORMATION below.)
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.
- Install new accessory drive belt(s) (Escort).
- Install a new PCV valve on all cars and light trucks over 6,000 Gross Vehicle Weight.
- Change automatic transmission/transaxle fluid on all vehicles equipped with AX4S, 4F50N, 4R100, 4F27E. Inspect automatic transmission fluid level using dipstick on all other vehicles, if equipped.
- Install a new camshaft belt on all 2.0L, 4-cylinder engines (Escort, Focus, ZX2 and Escape).
- If equipped, install new climate controlled seat filters (Navigator, Lincoln LS and Aviator).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** Additional services for natural gas and propane vehicles include inspecting fuel tanks, as well as draining coalescent fuel filter bowl and installing a new filter.

**200,000 Km (125,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.
- Drain coalescent fuel filter and replace filter (NGV).

**208,000 Km (130,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**216,000 Km (135,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- If equipped, inspect automatic transmission fluid level with dipstick.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install a new cabin air filter.
- If filled with green engine coolant, change coolant.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****224,000 Km (140,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**232,000 Km (145,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect tires for wear. Rotation recommended for optimal tire life.

**240,000 Km (150,000 Miles)**

- Change engine oil and install a new oil filter.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake lines, hoses and parking brake system.
- Inspect wheel ends for end play and noise.
- Inspect engine cooling system and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system and heat shields.
- Inspect steering linkage, suspension and (if equipped) driveshaft and ball joints.
- Rotate tires and inspect for wear.
- Install a new engine air filter.
- Install a new fuel filter. (See ADDITIONAL INFORMATION below.)
- If equipped, install a new cabin air filter.
- If filled with yellow engine coolant, change coolant or at 8 years, whichever comes first.
- Change automatic transmission/transaxle fluid and filter.
- Change rear axle lubricant on all rear wheel (RWD) vehicles.
- Install a new accessory drive belt(s) (if a new belt has not been installed within the last 100,000 miles).
- If equipped, install new climate controlled seat filters (Navigator, Lincoln LS and Aviator).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** If vehicle is registered in California, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) has determined that failure to install a new fuel filter at this interval will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall availability prior to completion of the vehicle's useful life. It is, however, recommended that maintenance be performed at the indicated

Additional checks for natural gas and propane vehicles include inspecting fuel tanks, as well as draining and installing a new filter.

**Exceptions To Normal Schedule****Yellow Coolant**

- Change coolant at 5 years or 160,000 km (100,000 miles) of the vehicle's life, whichever comes first.
- After the initial change, change coolant every 3 years or 80,000 km (50,000 miles) thereafter.

**Natural Gas and Propane Vehicles**

- Inspect NGV fuel tanks from the date of tank manufacture every 3 years.
- Inspect propane fuel tanks from vehicle build date every 5 years.
- Install new NGV fuel tanks from the date of tank manufacture every 15 years.

**Normal Vehicle Axle Maintenance**

Rear axles and power take off (PTO) units containing synthetic lubricant and light duty trucks equipped with Ford-design axles are lubricated for life. These lubricants are not to be checked or changed unless service is required, or if a leak is suspected, or the axle assembly has been submerged in water.

The axle and PTO should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water. Non-synthetic rear axle lubricants should be replaced every 4,800 km (3,000 miles) or three months, whichever occurs first, during extended trailer tow operation above 21°C (70°F) ambient and wide open throttle for extended periods above 45 mph.

The 3,000 mile lube change interval may be waived if the axle was filled with 75W140 synthetic gear lubricant meeting Ford specification WSL-M2C192-A, part number FITZ-19B546-B or equivalent. Add four ounces of additive friction modifier C8AZ-19B546-A (EST-M2C118-A) or equivalent for complete refill of Traction-Lok rear axles.

The axle lubricant should be changed anytime an axle has been submerged in water.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****Police and Taxi Vehicle Axle Maintenance**

Replace rear axle lubricant every 160,000 km (100,000 miles). Rear axle lubricant change may be waived if the axle was filled with 75W140 synthetic gear lubricant meeting Ford specification WSL-M2C192-A, part number FITZ-19580-B or equivalent. Add four ounces of additive friction modifier C8AZ-19B546-A (EST-M2C118-A) or equivalent for complete refill of Traction-Lok rear axles.

The axle lubricant should be changed anytime an axle has been submerged in water.



**SATISFACTION  
100%  
GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## Manual Table of Contents

**SECTION 100-04 Noise, Vibration and Harshness**

<b>CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION</b>	
Noise, Vibration and Harshness (NVH).....	100-04-1
Acceptable Noise, Vibration and Harshness .....	100-04-1
Diagnostic Theory.....	100-04-1
Glossary of Terms.....	100-04-1
Tools and Techniques.....	100-04-6
<b>DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</b>	
Noise, Vibration and Harshness (NVH).....	100-04-9
1: Customer Interview .....	100-04-13
2: Pre-Drive Check.....	100-04-13
3: Preparing for the Road Test.....	100-04-13
4: Verify the Customer Concern .....	100-04-13
5: Road Test.....	100-04-14
6: Check OASIS/TSBs/Repair History .....	100-04-16
7: Diagnostic Procedure.....	100-04-16
NVH Condition and Symptom Categories .....	100-04-17
Symptom Charts.....	100-04-18
Pinpoint Tests.....	100-04-56
Component Tests .....	100-04-69
<b>GENERAL PROCEDURES</b>	
Brake Disc Machining .....	100-04-75
Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing .....	100-04-76
Exhaust System Neutralizing.....	100-04-76
Wheel Bearing Check.....	100-04-77



## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

### Noise, Vibration and Harshness (NVH)

Noise is any undesirable sound, usually unpleasant in nature. Vibration is any motion, shaking or trembling, that can be felt or seen when an object moves back and forth or up and down. Harshness is a ride quality issue where the vehicle's response to the road transmits sharply to the customer. Harshness normally describes a firmer than usual response from the suspension system. Noise, vibration and harshness (NVH) is a term used to describe these conditions, which result in varying degrees of dissatisfaction. Although, a certain level of NVH caused by road and environmental conditions is normal. This section is designed to aid in the diagnosis, testing and repair of NVH concerns.

### Acceptable Noise, Vibration and Harshness

All internal combustion engines and drivelines produce some noise and vibration; operating in a real world environment adds noise that is not subject to control. Vibration isolators, mufflers and dampers reduce these to acceptable levels. A driver who is unfamiliar with a vehicle can think that some sounds are abnormal when actually the sounds are normal for the vehicle type. For example, Traction-Lok® differentials produce a slight noise on slow turns after extended highway driving. This is acceptable and has no detrimental effect on the locking axle function. As a technician, it is very important to be familiar with vehicle features and know how they relate to NVH concerns and their diagnosis. For example, if the vehicle has automatic overdrive, it is important to test drive the vehicle both in and out of overdrive mode.

### Diagnostic Theory

The shortest route to an accurate diagnosis results from:

- system knowledge, including comparison with a known good system.
- system history, including repair history and usage patterns.
- condition history, especially any relationship to repairs or sudden change.

The diagnosis and correction of noise, vibration and harshness concerns requires:

- a road or system test to determine the exact nature of the concern.
- an analysis of the possible causes.
- testing to verify the cause.
- repairing any concerns found.
- a road test or system test to make sure the concern has been corrected or brought back to within an acceptable range.

### Glossary of Terms

#### Acceleration-Light

An increase in speed at less than half throttle.

#### Acceleration-Medium

An increase in speed at half to nearly full throttle, such as 0-97 km/h (0-60 mph) in approximately 30 seconds.

#### Acceleration-Heavy

An increase in speed at one-half to full throttle, such as 0-97 km/h (0-60 mph) in approximately 20 seconds.

#### Ambient Temperature

The surrounding or prevailing temperature.

#### Amplitude

The quantity or amount of energy produced by a vibrating component (G force). An extreme vibration has a high amplitude. A mild vibration has a low amplitude.

#### Backlash

Gear teeth clearance.

#### Boom

Low frequency or low pitched noise often accompanied by a vibration. Also refer to Drumming.

#### Bound Up

An overstressed isolation (rubber) mount that transmits vibration/noise instead of absorbing it.

#### Brakes Applied

When the service brakes are applied with enough force to hold the vehicle against movement with the transmission in gear.

#### Buffet/Buffering

Strong noise fluctuations (less than 1000 Hz) caused by gusting winds. An example would be wind gusts against the side glass.

**100% SATISFACTORY GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

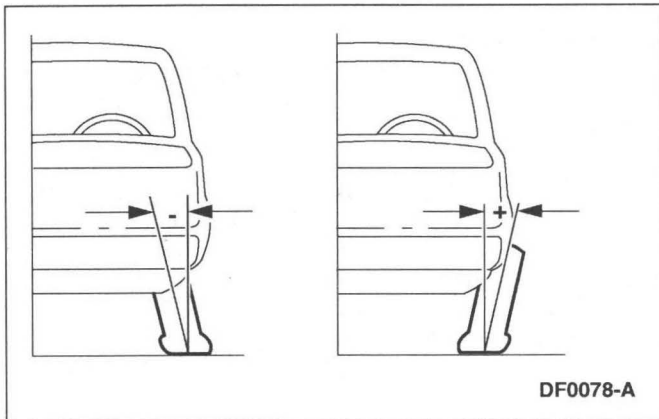
Method that divides

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****Buzz**

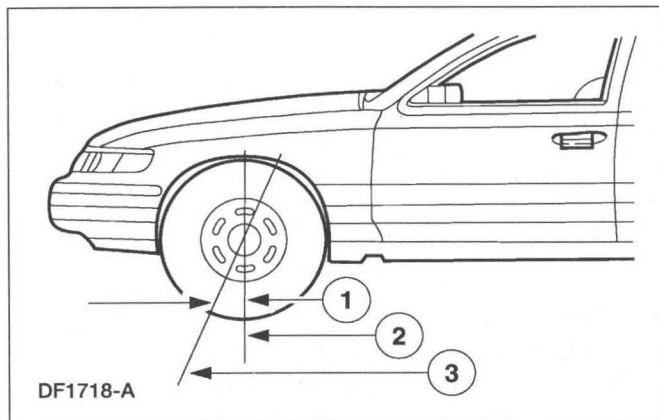
A low-pitched sound like (200-5000 Hz) that from a bee. Often a metallic or hard plastic humming sound. Also describes a high frequency (200-800 Hz) vibration. Vibration feels similar to an electric razor.

**Camber**

The angle of the wheel in relation to the true vertical as measured looking from the front of the vehicle. Camber is positive when the wheel angle is offset so that the top of the wheel is positioned away from the vehicle.

**Caster**

The angle of the steering knuckle in relation to the true vertical as measured looking from the side of the vehicle.



Item	Description
1	Positive caster
2	True vertical
3	Steering axis

**Chatter**

A pronounced series of rapidly repeating rattling or clicking sounds.

**Chirp**

A short-duration high-pitched noise associated with a slipping drive belt.

**Chuckle**

A repetitious low-pitched sound. A loud chuckle is usually described as a knock.

**Click**

A sharp, brief, non-resonant sound, similar to actuating a ball point pen.

**Clonk**

A hydraulic knocking sound. Sound occurs with air pockets in a hydraulic system. Also described as hammering.

**Clunk/Driveline Clunk**

A heavy or dull, short-duration, low-frequency sound. Occurs mostly on a vehicle that is accelerating or decelerating abruptly. Also described as a thunk.

**Coast/Deceleration**

Releasing the accelerator pedal at cruise, allowing the engine to reduce vehicle speed without applying the brakes.

**Coast/Neutral Coast**

Placing the transmission range selector in NEUTRAL (N) or depressing the clutch pedal while at cruise.

**Constant Velocity (CV) Joint**

A joint used to absorb vibrations caused by driving power being transmitted at an angle.

**Controlled Rear Suspension Height**

The height at which a designated vehicle element must be when driveline angle measurements are made.

**Coupling Shaft**

The shaft between the transfer case and the front drive axle or, in a two-piece rear driveshaft, the front section.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****CPS**

Cycles per second. Same as hertz (Hz).

**Cracks**

A mid-frequency sound, related to squeak. Sound varies with temperature conditions.

**Creak**

A metallic squeak.

**Cruise**

Constant speed on level ground; neither accelerating nor decelerating.

**Cycle**

The process of a vibrating component going through a complete range of motion and returning to the starting point.

**Decibel**

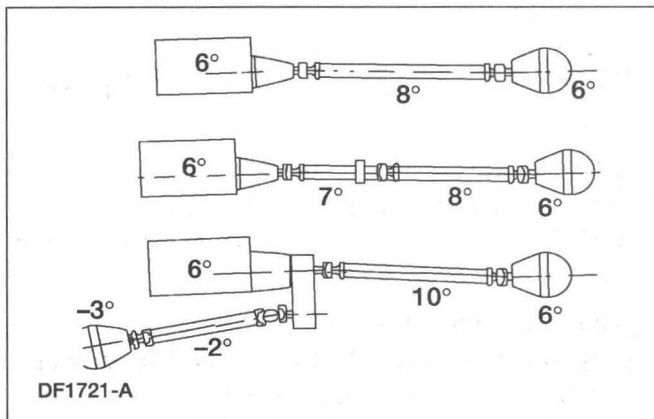
A unit of measurement, referring to sound pressure level, abbreviated dB.

**Drive Engine Run-Up (DERU) Test**

The operation of the engine through the normal rpm range with the vehicle standing still, the brakes applied and the transmission engaged. This test is used for noise and vibration checks.

**Driveline Angles**

The differences of alignment between the transmission output shaft, the driveshaft, and the rear axle pinion centerline.

**Driveshaft**

The shaft that transmits power to the rear axle input shaft (pinion shaft). In a two-piece driveshaft, it is the rearmost shaft.

**Drivetrain Damper**

A weight attached to the engine, the transmission, the transfer case, or the axle. It is tuned by weight and placement to absorb vibration.

**Drone**

A low frequency (100-200 Hz) steady sound, like a freezer compressor. Also described as a moan.

**Drumming**

A cycling, low-frequency (20-100 Hz), rhythmic noise often accompanied by a sensation of pressure on the ear drums. Also described as a low rumble, boom, or rolling thunder.

**Dynamic Balance**

The equal distribution of weight on each side of the centerline, so that when the wheel and tire assembly spins, there is no tendency for the assembly to move from side-to-side (wobble). Dynamically unbalanced wheel and tire assemblies can cause wheel shimmy.

**Engine Imbalance**

A condition in which an engine's center mass is not concentric to the rotation center, causing excessive motion.

**Engine Misfire**

When combustion in one or more cylinders does not occur or occurs at the wrong time.

**Engine Shake**

An exaggerated engine movement or vibration that directly increases in frequency as the engine speed increases. It is caused by non-equal distribution of mass in the rotating or reciprocating components.

**Flexible Coupling**

A flexible joint.

**Float**

A drive mode on the dividing line between cruise and coast where the throttle setting matches the engine speed with the road speed.

**Flutter**

Mid to high (100-2000 Hz) intermittent sound due to air flow. Similar to a flag flapping in the wind.

**Frequency**

The rate at which a cycle occurs within a given time.

**Gravelly Feel**

A grinding or growl in a component, similar to the feel experienced when driving on gravel.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

from the engine  
torque  
transfer case, the  
axle.



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)****Grind**

An abrasive sound, similar to using a grinding wheel, or rubbing sand paper against wood.

**Hiss**

Steady high frequency (200-800 Hz) noise. Vacuum leak sound.

**Hoot**

A steady low frequency tone (50-500 Hz), sounds like blowing over a long neck bottle.

**Howl**

A mid-range frequency (200-800 Hz) noise between drumming and whine. Also described as a hum.

**Hum**

Mid-frequency (200-800 Hz) steady sound, like a small fan motor. Also described as a howl.

**Hz**

Hertz; a frequency measured in cycles per second.

**Imbalance**

Out of balance; heavier on one side than the other. In a rotating component, imbalance often causes vibration.

**Inboard**

Toward the centerline of the vehicle.

**Intensity**

The physical quality of sound that relates to the strength of the vibration (measured in decibels). The higher the sound's amplitude, the higher the intensity and vice versa.

**Isolate**

To separate the influence of one component to another.

**Knock**

A heavy, loud, repetitious sound, like a knock on the door.

**Moan**

A constant, low-frequency (100-200 Hz) tone. Also described as a hum.

**Neutral Engine Run-Up (NERU) Test**

The operation of the engine through the normal rpm range with the vehicle standing still and the transmission disengaged. This test is used to identify related vibrations.

**Outboard**

Away from the centerline of the vehicle.

**Ping**

A short duration, high-frequency sound, which has a slight echo.

**Pinion Shaft**

The input shaft in a driving axle that is usually a part of the smaller driving or input hypoid gear of a ring and pinion gearset.

**Pitch**

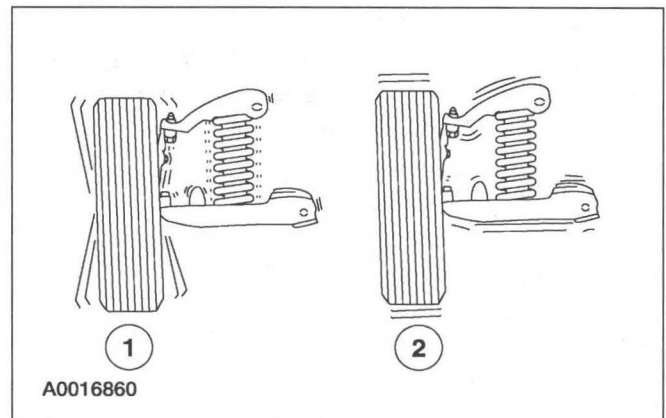
The physical quality of sound that relates to its frequency. Pitch increases as frequency increases and vice versa.

**Pumping Feel**

A slow, pulsing movement.

**Radial/Lateral**

Radial is in the plane of rotation; lateral is at 90 degrees to the plane of rotation.



Item	Description
1	Lateral runout
2	Radial runout

**Rattle**

A random and momentary or short duration noise.

**Ring Gear**

The large, circular, driven gear in a ring and pinion gearset.

**Road Test**

The operation of the vehicle under conditions intended to produce the concern under investigation.

**Roughness**

A medium-frequency vibration. A slightly higher frequency (20 to 50 Hz) than a shake. This type of vibration is usually related to drivetrain components.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

Used to p.

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

### Runout

Lateral runout means measuring the movement or “wobble” of a wheel or tire at the sidewall. Radial runout means measuring the out-of-round at the tread surface.

### Rustling

Intermittent sound of varying frequency (100-2000 Hz), sounds similar to shuffling through leaves.

### Shake

A low-frequency vibration (5-20 Hz), usually with visible component movement. Usually relates to tires, wheels, brake drums or brake discs if it is vehicle speed sensitive, or engine if it is engine speed sensitive. Also referred to as a shimmy or wobble.

### Shimmy

An abnormal vibration or wobbling, felt as a side-to-side motion of the steering wheel in the driveshaft rotation. Also described as waddle.

### Shudder

A low-frequency vibration that is felt through the steering wheel or seat during light brake application.

### Slap

A resonance from flat surfaces, such as safety belt webbing or door trim panels.

### Slip Yoke/Slip Spline

The driveshaft coupling that allows length changes to occur while the suspension articulates and while the driveshaft rotates.

### Squeak

A high-pitched transient sound, similar to rubbing fingers against a clean window.

### Squeal

A long-duration, high-pitched noise.

### Static Balance

The equal distribution of weight around the wheel. Statically unbalanced wheel and tire assemblies can cause a bouncing action called wheel tramp. This condition will eventually cause uneven tire wear.

### Tap

A light, rhythmic, or intermittent hammering sound, similar to tapping a pencil on a table edge.

### Tip-In Moan

A light moaning noise heard during light vehicle acceleration, usually between 40-100 km/h (25-65 mph).

### TIR

The acronym for total indicated runout is TIR.

### Tire Deflection

The change in tire diameter in the area where the tire contacts the ground.

### Tire Flat Spots

A condition commonly caused by letting the vehicle stand while the tires cool off. This condition can be corrected by driving the vehicle until the tires are warm. Also, irregular tire wear patterns in the tire tread resulting from wheel-locked skids.

### Tire Force Vibration

A tire vibration caused by variations in the construction of the tire that is noticeable when the tire rotates against the pavement. This condition can be present on perfectly round tires because of variations in the inner tire construction. This condition can occur at wheel rotation frequency or twice rotation frequency.

### Transient

A noise or vibration that is momentary, a short duration.

### Two-Plane Balance

Radial and lateral balance.

### Vibration

Any motion, shaking or trembling, that can be felt or seen when an object moves back and forth or up and down.

### Whine

A constant, high-pitched noise. Also described as a screech.

### Whistle

High-pitched noise (above 500 Hz) with a very narrow frequency band. Examples of whistle noises are a turbocharger or airflow around an antenna.

### Wind Noise

Any noise caused by air movement in, out or around the vehicle.

### WOT

The acronym for wide open throttle is WOT.

BUY IT NOW!

Click Here To Order

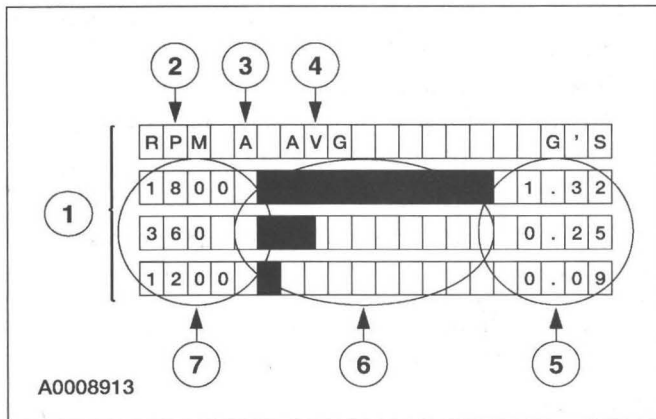
PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

### Tools and Techniques

#### Electronic Vibration Analyzer (EVA)

The EVA is a hand-held electronic diagnostic tool which will assist in locating the source of unacceptable vibrations. The vibration sensor can be remotely mounted anywhere in the vehicle for testing purposes. The unit displays the three most common vibration frequencies and their corresponding amplitudes simultaneously. A bar graph provides a visual reference of the relative signal strength (amplitude) of each vibration being displayed and its relative G force. The keypad is arranged to make the EVA simple to program and use. Some of the functions include the ability to average readings as well as record, play back and freeze readings. The EVA has a strobe balancing function that can be used to detect imbalance on rotating components such as a driveshaft or engine accessories.



Item	Description
1	EVA screen
2	Frequency mode displayed in rpm or Hz
3	Active sensor input (A or B)
4	Current active mode
5	G force indicators or the strongest frequencies in descending strength of each vibration
6	Strength of each vibration
7	Frequency in rpm/Hz of each vibration

The EVA allows for a systematic collection of information that is necessary to accurately diagnose and repair NVH problems. For the best results, carry out the test as follows:

- Test drive the vehicle with the vibration sensor inside the vehicle.
- Place the sensor in the vehicle according to feel.
  - If the condition is felt through the steering wheel, the source is most likely in the front of the vehicle.
  - A vibration that is felt in the seat or floor only will most likely be found in the driveline, drive axle or rear wheels and tires.
- Record the readings. Also note when the condition begins, when it reaches maximum intensity, and if it tends to diminish above/below a certain speed.
  - Frequencies should be read in the “average” mode.
  - Frequencies have a range of plus or minus 2. A reading of 10 Hz can be displayed as an 8 Hz through 12 Hz.
- Place the vibration sensor on or near the suspect area outside the vehicle.
- Continue the road test, driving the vehicle at the speed the symptom occurs, and take another reading.
- Compare the readings.
  - A match in frequency indicates the problem component or area.
  - An unmatched test could indicate the concern is caused by the engine, torque converter, or engine accessory. Use the EVA in the rpm mode and check if concern is rpm related.
  - Example: A vibration is felt in the seat. Place the sensor on the console. Record the readings. Place the vibration sensor on the rear axle. Compare the readings. If the frequencies are the same, the axle is the problem component.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

### Vibrate Software®

Vibrate Software® (Rotunda tool number 215-00003) is a diagnostic aid which will assist in pinpointing the source of unacceptable vibrations. The engine's crankshaft is the point of reference for vibration diagnosis. Every rotating component will have an angular velocity that is faster, slower, or the same as the engine's crankshaft. Vibrate Software® calculates the angular velocity of each component and graphically represents these velocities on a computer screen and on a printed vibration worksheet. The following steps outline how Vibrate Software® helps diagnose a vibration concern:

- Enter the vehicle information. Vibrate will do all the calculations and display a graph showing tire, driveshaft and engine vibrations.
- Print a Vibration Worksheet graph. The printed graph is to be used during the road test.
- Road test the vehicle at the speed where the vibration is most noticeable. Record the vibration frequency (rpm) and the engine rpm on the worksheet graph. The point on the graph where the vibration frequency (rpm) reading and the engine rpm reading intersect indicates the specific component group causing the concern.
  - An EVA or equivalent tool capable of measuring vibration frequency and engine rpm will be needed.
- Provide pictures of diagnostic procedures to aid in testing components.

### Combination EngineEAR/ChassisEAR

An electronic listening device used to quickly identify noise and the location under the chassis while the vehicle is being road tested. The ChassisEARs can identify the noise and location of damaged/worn wheel bearings, CV joints, brakes, springs, axle bearings or driveshaft carrier bearings.

### EngineEAR Basic Unit

An electronic listening device used to detect even the faintest noises. The EngineEARs can detect the noise of damaged/worn bearings in generators, water pumps, A/C compressors and power steering pumps. They are also used to identify noisy lifters, exhaust manifold leaks, chipped gear teeth and for detecting wind noise. The EngineEAR has a sensing tip, amplifier, and headphones. The directional sensing tip is used to listen to the various components. Point the sensing tip at the suspect component and adjust the volume with the amplifier. Placing the tip in direct contact with a component will reveal structure-borne noise and vibrations, generated by or passing through, the component. Various volume levels can reveal different sounds.

### Ultrasonic Leak Detector

The Ultrasonic Leak Detector is used to detect wind noises caused by leaks and gaps in areas where there is weather-stripping or other sealing material. It is also used to identify A/C leaks, vacuum leaks and evaporative emission noises. The Ultrasonic Leak Detector includes a multi-directional transmitter (operating in the ultrasonic range) and a hand-held detector. The transmitter is placed inside the vehicle. On the outside of the vehicle, the hand-held detector is used to sweep the area of the suspected leak. As the source of the leak is approached, a beeping sound is produced which increases in both speed and frequency.

### Squeak and Rattle Repair Kit

The squeak and rattle repair kit (Rotunda tool number 164-R4900) contains lubricants and self-adhesive materials that can be used to eliminate interior and exterior squeaks and rattles. The kit consists of the following materials:

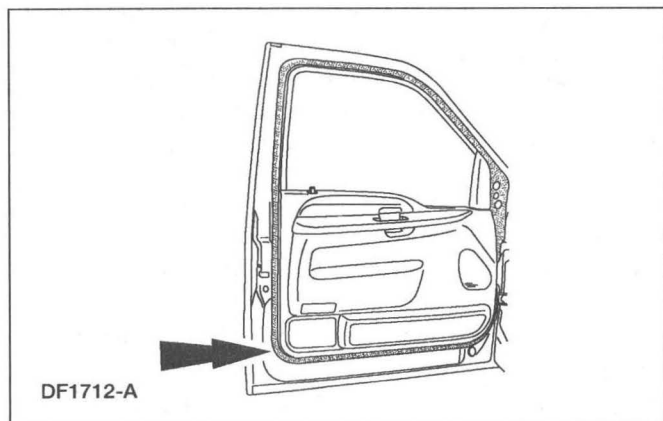
- PVC (soft foam) tape
- Urethane (hard foam) tape
- Flocked (black fuzzy) tape
- UHMW (frosted) tape
- Squeak and rattle oil tube
- Squeak and rattle grease tube



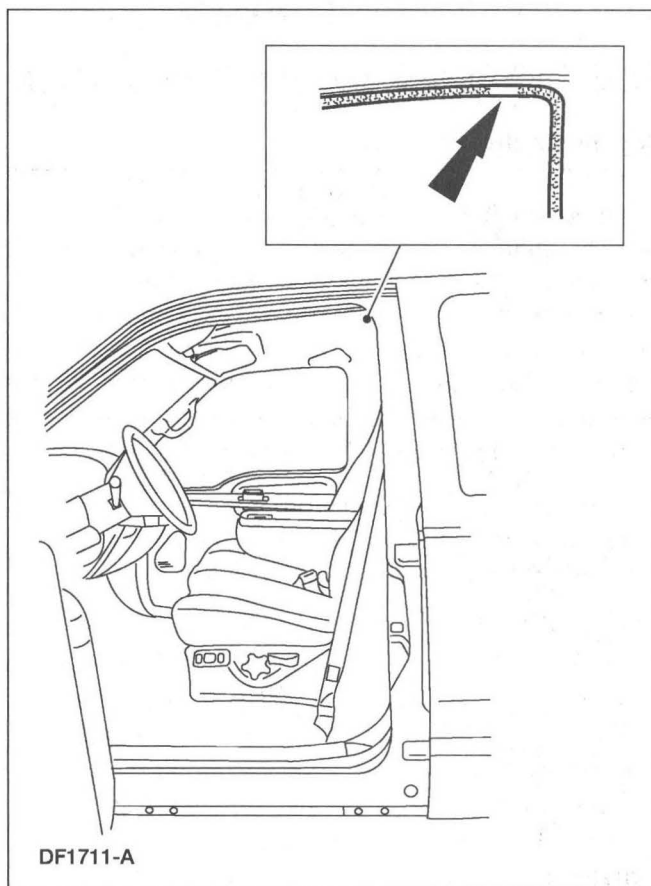
## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

### Tracing Powder

Tracing powder is used to check both the uniformity of contact and the tension of a seal against its sealing surface. These tests are usually done when a suspected air leak/noise appears to originate from the seal area or during the alignment and adjustment of a component to a weatherstrip. Tracing powder can be ordered from Crest Industries as ATR Leak Trace. Carry out the tracing powder test as follows:

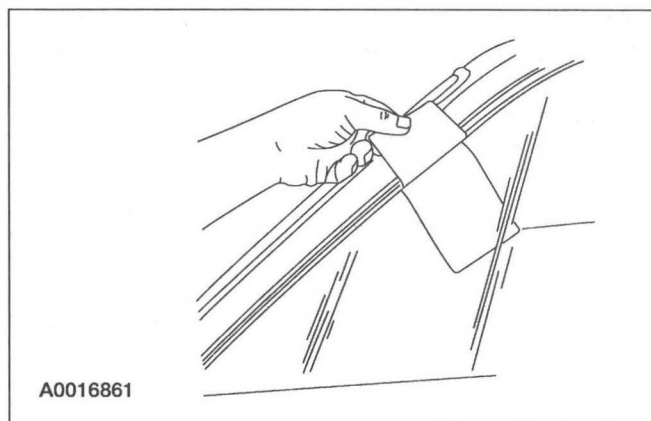


- Clean the weatherstrip.
- Spray the tracing powder on the mating surface only.
- Close the door completely. Do not slam the door.
- Open the door. An imprint is made where the weatherstrip contacted the mating surface seal. Gaps or a faint imprint will show where there is poor contact with the weatherstrip.



### Index Card

Place an index card or a piece of paper between the weatherstrip and the sealing surface, then close the door. Slowly withdraw the index card or paper after the door is closed and check the amount of pressure on the weatherstrip. There should be a medium amount of resistance as it is withdrawn. Continue around the entire seal area. If there is little or no resistance, this indicates insufficient contact to form a good seal. At these points, the door, the glass, or the weatherstrip is out of alignment.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

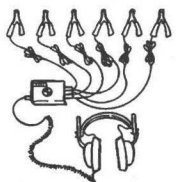

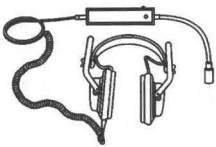

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Cards Discover NOWUS MasterCard VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

### Noise, Vibration and Harshness (NVH)

#### Special Tool(s)

 <p>ST2048-A</p>	<p>ChassisEAR 107-R2102 or equivalent</p>
 <p>ST2311-A</p>	<p>Electronic Vibration Analyzer 100-F027 (014-00344) or equivalent</p>
 <p>ST2312-A</p>	<p>EngineEAR 107-R2100 or equivalent</p>
 <p>ST2314-A</p>	<p>Ultrasonic Leak Detector 134-R0135 or equivalent</p>

To assist the service advisor and the technician, a Write-up Job Aid and an NVH Diagnostic Guide are included with this material. The Write-up Job Aid serves as a place to record all important symptom information. The NVH Diagnostic Guide serves as a place to record information reported on the Write-up Job Aid as well as data from the testing to be carried out.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**





**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**NVH DIAGNOSTIC GUIDE**

Dealer: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

P.A. Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Order No. \_\_\_\_\_ Technician: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner's Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No. Home: \_\_\_\_\_ Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Vehicle Make: \_\_\_\_\_ Model: \_\_\_\_\_ Year: \_\_\_\_\_

VIN: \_\_\_\_\_ Mileage: \_\_\_\_\_ Engine: \_\_\_\_\_ Trans: \_\_\_\_\_ Axle: \_\_\_\_\_

**OWNER'S DESCRIPTION OF COMPLAINT:**

Did Condition Exist When Vehicle Was New? **Yes / No** (circle one)

How Did Condition Begin? Gradually  Suddenly

At What Mileage Did It Occur Or Begin Occuring? \_\_\_\_\_

Which Driving Conditions Affect The Vehicle?

- |                                       |                                                |                                                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Light Accel <input type="checkbox"/>  | Closed Throttle Decel <input type="checkbox"/> | Brakes Applied/Released <input type="checkbox"/>       |
| Medium Accel <input type="checkbox"/> | Coast (Float) <input type="checkbox"/>         | Driving The Vehicle: Straight <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Heavy Accel <input type="checkbox"/>  | Constant Speed <input type="checkbox"/>        | Cornering <input type="checkbox"/>                     |

Is Vibration Noticed? If So, Where:

- Seat  Steering Wheel  Instrument Panel  Floor  Body Panels  Ft/Rr of Vehicle

Is There Sound Or Sensation Of Sound? **Yes / No** (circle one)

If So, Describe The Sound :

- |                                |                                      |                                 |                                 |              |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| Boom <input type="checkbox"/>  | Hum <input type="checkbox"/>         | Whine <input type="checkbox"/>  | Growl <input type="checkbox"/>  | Other: _____ |
| Drone <input type="checkbox"/> | Tip-In-Moan <input type="checkbox"/> | Squeak <input type="checkbox"/> | Rattle <input type="checkbox"/> |              |

**PREDRIVE CHECKS**

Tire Condition/Pressure: \_\_\_\_\_

Vehicle Body Damage? \_\_\_\_\_

Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**ROAD TEST:**

Vibration/Noise Occurs:

Vehicle Speed \_\_\_\_\_ Accel \_\_\_\_\_ Vibration Frequency \_\_\_\_\_ Hz/RPM  
 Gear Range \_\_\_\_\_ Decel/Coast \_\_\_\_\_ Engine Speed \_\_\_\_\_ RPM

**ENGINE RUN-UP TESTS**

Neutral Engine Run-Up (NERU) **Yes / No** Engine RPM \_\_\_\_\_ Vibration/Frequency \_\_\_\_\_ Hz/RPM

Drive Engine Run-Up (DERU) **Yes / No** Engine RPM \_\_\_\_\_ Vibration/Frequency \_\_\_\_\_ Hz/RPM

Drivetrain Run-Up (DTRU) **Yes / No** Engine RPM \_\_\_\_\_ Vibration/Frequency \_\_\_\_\_ Hz/RPM

Indicate Suspected Area of Concern:

- |                                            |                                           |                                |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Tire/Wheel/Brakes <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine/Accessory <input type="checkbox"/> | Rear <input type="checkbox"/>  |
| Driveline/Axle <input type="checkbox"/>    | Susp/Steering <input type="checkbox"/>    | Right <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Body <input type="checkbox"/>              | Front <input type="checkbox"/>            | Left <input type="checkbox"/>  |
| Other _____                                |                                           |                                |

Equipment Used:

- |                                            |                                                    |                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Reed Tachometer <input type="checkbox"/>   | Electronic Noise Detector <input type="checkbox"/> | Tape <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Tachometer <input type="checkbox"/> | Ultrasonic Leak Detector <input type="checkbox"/>  | Other _____                   |

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

WHEEL/TIRE/BRAKES CHECK:

Balance Check Yes / No

Maximum Runout Allowed:

Wheel: Radial \_\_\_\_\_ Lateral \_\_\_\_\_

Tire: Radial \_\_\_\_\_ Lateral \_\_\_\_\_

Measured Runout:

Tire/Wheel Radial: LF \_\_\_\_\_ LR \_\_\_\_\_ RF \_\_\_\_\_ RR \_\_\_\_\_

Lateral: LF \_\_\_\_\_ LR \_\_\_\_\_ RF \_\_\_\_\_ RR \_\_\_\_\_

Wheel Only Radial: LF \_\_\_\_\_ LR \_\_\_\_\_ RF \_\_\_\_\_ RR \_\_\_\_\_

Lateral: LF \_\_\_\_\_ LR \_\_\_\_\_ RF \_\_\_\_\_ RR \_\_\_\_\_

SUSPENSION INSPECTION:

Can Cause: Shimmy  Clunk  Squeak  Harshness

Suspension Bushings: Loose  Worn  Missing  OK

Front Upper Control Arm  Stabilizer (sway bar)  Rear Lower Control Arm

Front Lower Control Arm  Rear Upper Control Arm  Rear Upper Control Arm

Other \_\_\_\_\_

Suspension/Steering Components:

Loose Worn Missing OK

Ball Joints  Idler Arm  Pitman Arm

Shock Absorbers F/R  Center Link  Steering Gear

Springs F/R  Tie Rod Ends/Sleeve  Steering Coupler

DRIVESHAFT CONDITION:

Noise  Vibration

Balance Weights Missing/Other Visual Defects? Yes / No

Maximum Allowable Runout: \_\_\_\_\_

Actual Runout: Front \_\_\_\_\_ Middle \_\_\_\_\_ Rear \_\_\_\_\_

Two-Piece Driveshaft Runout: Front \_\_\_\_\_ Rear \_\_\_\_\_

Middle Support Bearing: Loose  Damaged  Worn  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Suspect Driveshaft Balanced? Yes / No

Pinion Angle: Engine Height: Specification \_\_\_\_\_ Actual \_\_\_\_\_

Pinion Angle: Specification \_\_\_\_\_ Actual \_\_\_\_\_

Driveline Angle - Truck: Specification \_\_\_\_\_ Actual \_\_\_\_\_

ENGINE/ACCESSORY CHECK:

Visual Inspection for Damage or Grounded Condition:

Powertrain Mounts  Fuel Lines  A/C Lines  Power Steering/Cooler Lines

Air Intake  Accessories  Exhaust  Radiator/Condensor

BODY (NOISE/RATTLE)

Indicate Suspected Area of Concern: Doors  Windows  Dash Panel  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Tests Used to Isolate

NVH Concern: Vacuum/Leak Detector  Ultrasonic Leak Detector  Tracing Powder

Electronic Noise Detector  Other \_\_\_\_\_

ROAD/ENGINE RUN-UP TESTS: Improved? Yes / No Vehicle Acceptable? Yes / No

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_



08914

BUY IT NOW!

Click Here To Order



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### 1: Customer Interview

The diagnostic process starts with the customer interview. The service advisor must obtain as much information as possible about the problem and take a test drive with the customer. There are many ways a customer will describe NVH concerns and this will help minimize confusion arising from descriptive language differences. It is important that the concern is correctly interpreted and the customer descriptions are recorded. During the interview, ask the following questions:

- When was it first noticed?
- Did it appear suddenly or gradually?
- Did any abnormal occurrence coincide with or precede its appearance?

Use the information gained from the customer to accurately begin the diagnostic process.

### 2: Pre-Drive Check

It is important to do a pre-drive check before road testing the vehicle. A pre-drive check verifies that the vehicle is relatively safe to drive and eliminates any obvious faults on the vehicle.

The pre-drive check consists of a brief visual inspection. During this brief inspection, take note of anything that will compromise safety during the road test and make those repairs/adjustments before taking the vehicle on the road.

### 3: Preparing for the Road Test

Observe the following when preparing for the road test:

- Review the information recorded on the NVH Diagnostic Guide. It is important to know the specific concern the customer has with the vehicle.
- Do not be misled by the reported location of the noise/vibration. The cause can actually be some distance away.

- Remember that the vibrating source component (originator) may only generate a small vibration. This small vibration can in turn cause a larger vibration/noise to emanate from another receiving component (reactor), due to contact with other components (transfer path).
- Conduct the road test on a quiet street where it is safe to duplicate the vibration/noise. The ideal testing route is an open, low-traffic area where it is possible to operate the vehicle at the speed in which the condition occurs.
- If possible, lower the radio antenna in order to minimize turbulence. Identify anything that could potentially make noise or be a source of wind noise. Inspect the vehicle for add-on items that create vibration/noise. Turn off the radio and the heating and cooling system blower.
- The engine speed is an important factor in arriving at a final conclusion. Therefore, connect an accurate tachometer to the engine, even if the vehicle has a tachometer. Use a tachometer that has clearly defined increments of less than 50 rpm. This ensures an exact engine speed reading.

### 4: Verify the Customer Concern

Verify the customer concern by carrying out a road test, an engine run-up test, or both.

The decision to carry out a road test, an engine run-up test, or both depends on the type of NVH concern. A road test may be necessary if the symptom relates to the suspension system or is sensitive to torque. A drive engine run-up (DERU) or a neutral engine run-up (NERU) test identifies noises and vibrations relating to engine and drivetrain rpm. Remember, a condition will not always be identifiable by carrying out these tests, however, they will eliminate many possibilities if carried out correctly.



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### 5: Road Test

**NOTE:** It may be necessary to have the customer ride along or drive the vehicle to point out the concern. During the road test, take into consideration the customer's driving habits and the driving conditions. The customer's concern just may be an acceptable operating condition for that vehicle.

The following is a brief overview of each test in the order in which it appears. A review of this information helps to quickly identify the most appropriate process necessary to make a successful diagnosis. After reviewing this information, select and carry out the appropriate test(s), proceeding to the next step of this process.

- The Slow Acceleration Test is normally the first test to carry out when identifying an NVH concern, especially when a road test with the customer is not possible.
- The Heavy Acceleration Test helps to determine if the concern is torque-related.
- The Neutral Coast Down Speed Test helps to determine if the concern is vehicle speed-related.
- The Downshift Speed Test helps to determine if the concern is engine speed-related.
- The Steering Input Test helps to determine how the wheel bearings and other suspension components contribute to a vehicle speed-related concern.
- The Brake Test helps to identify vibrations or noise that are brake related.
- The Road Test Over Bumps helps isolate a noise that occurs when driving over a rough or bumpy surface.
- The Engine Run-Up Tests consist of the Neutral Run-Up Test and the Engine Load Test. These tests help to determine if the concern is engine speed-related.
- The Neutral Run-Up Test is used as a follow-up test to the Downshift Speed Test when the concern occurs at idle.
- The Engine Load Test helps to identify vibration/noise sensitive to engine load or torque. It also helps to reproduce engine speed-related concerns that occur when carrying out the Neutral Coast

- The Engine Accessory Test helps to locate faulty belts and accessories that cause engine speed-related concerns.
- The Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure helps to identify concerns occurring during initial start-up and when an extended time lapse occurs between vehicle usage.

### Slow Acceleration Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Slowly accelerate to the speed where the reported concern occurs. Note the vehicle speed, the engine rpm and, if possible, determine the vibration frequency.
- Attempt to identify from what part of the vehicle the concern is coming.
- Attempt to identify the source of the concern.
- Proceed as necessary.

### Heavy Acceleration Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Accelerate hard from 0-64 km/h (0-40 mph).
- Decelerate in a lower gear.
- The concern is torque related if duplicated while carrying out this test.
- Proceed as necessary.

### Neutral Coast Down Speed Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Drive at a higher rate of speed than where the concern occurred when carrying out the Slow Acceleration Test.
- Place the transmission in NEUTRAL and coast down past the speed where the concern occurs.
- The concern is vehicle speed-related if duplicated while carrying out this test. This eliminates the engine and the torque converter as sources.
- If the concern was not duplicated while carrying out this test, carry out the Downshift Speed Test to verify if the concern is engine speed related.
- Proceed as necessary.

### Downshift Speed Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Shift into a lower gear than the gear used when carrying out the Slow Acceleration Test.



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

- Drive at the engine rpm where the concern occurs.
- The concern is engine speed related if duplicated while carrying out this test. This eliminates the tires, wheels, brakes and the suspension components as sources.
- If necessary, repeat this test using other gears and NEUTRAL to verify the results.
- Proceed as necessary.

### Steering Input Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Drive at the speed where the concern occurs, while making sweeping turns in both directions.
- If the concern goes away or gets worse, the wheel bearings, hubs, U-joints (contained in the axles of 4WD applications), and tire tread wear are all possible sources.
- Proceed as necessary.

### Brake Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Warm the brakes by slowing the vehicle a few times from 80-32 km/h (50-20 mph) using light braking applications. At highway speeds of 89-97 km/h (50-60 mph), apply the brake using a light pedal force.
- Accelerate to 89-97 km/h (55-60 mph).
- Lightly apply the brakes and slow the vehicle to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- A brake vibration noise can be felt in the steering wheel, seat or brake pedal. A brake noise can be heard upon brake application and diminish when the brake is released.

### Road Test Over Bumps

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Drive the vehicle over a bump or rough surface one wheel at a time to determine if the noise is coming from the front or the back and the left or the right side of the vehicle.
- Proceed as necessary.


### Neutral Engine Run-Up (NERU) Test


To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- Install a tachometer.
- Increase the engine rpm up from an idle to approximately 4000 rpm while in PARK on front wheel drive vehicles with automatic transmissions, or NEUTRAL for all other vehicles. Note the engine rpm and, if possible, determine the vibration frequency.
- Attempt to identify what part of the vehicle the concern is coming from.
- Attempt to identify the source of the concern.
- Proceed as necessary.

### Drive Engine Run-Up (DERU) Load Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

-  **WARNING: Block the front and rear wheels, and apply the parking brake and the service brake, or injury to personnel can result.**

 **CAUTION: Do not carry out the Engine Load Test for more than five seconds or damage to the transmission or transaxle can result.**  
Block the front and rear wheels.

- Apply the parking brake and the service brake.
- Install a tachometer.
- Shift the transmission into DRIVE, and increase and decrease the engine rpm between an idle to approximately 2000 rpm. Note the engine rpm and, if possible, determine the vibration frequency.
- Repeat the test in REVERSE.
- If the vibration/noise is duplicated when carrying out this test, inspect the engine and transmission or transaxle mounts.
- If the concern is definitely engine speed-related, carry out the Engine Accessory Test to narrow down the source.
- Proceed as necessary.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### Engine Accessory Test

To carry out this test, proceed as follows:

- **⚠ WARNING: Block the front and rear wheels, and apply the parking brake and the service brake, or injury to personnel can result.**

**⚠ CAUTION: Limit engine running time to one minute or less with belts removed or serious engine damage will result.**

**NOTE:** A serpentine drive belt decreases the usefulness of this test. In these cases, use an electronic vibration analyzer, such as the electronic vibration analyzer (EVA), to pinpoint accessory vibrations. An electronic listening device, such as an EngineEAR, will also help to identify noises from specific accessories.

Remove the accessory drive belts.

- Increase the engine rpm to where the concern occurs.
- If the vibration/noise is duplicated when carrying out this test, the belts and accessories are not sources.
- If the vibration/noise was not duplicated when carrying out this test, install each accessory belt, one at a time, to locate the source.

### Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure

To carry out this procedure, proceed as follows:

- Test preparations include matching customer conditions (if known). If not known, document the test conditions: gear selection and engine rpm. Monitor the vibration/noise duration with a watch for up to three minutes.
- Park the vehicle where testing will occur. The vehicle must remain at or below the concern temperature (if known) for 6-8 hours.
- Before starting the engine, conduct a visual inspection under the hood.
- Turn the key on, but do not start the engine. Listen for the fuel pump, anti-lock brake system (ABS) and air suspension system noises.
- Start the engine.

- **⚠ CAUTION: Never probe moving parts.** Isolate the vibration/noise by carefully listening. Move around the vehicle while listening to find the general location of the vibration/noise. Then, search for a more precise location by using a stethoscope or EngineEAR.
- Refer to Idle Noise/Vibration in the Symptom Chart to assist with the diagnosis.

### 6: Check OASIS/TSBs/Repair History

After verifying the customer concern, check for OASIS reports, TSBs and the vehicle repair history for related concerns. If information relating to a diagnosis/repair is found, carry out the procedure(s) specified in that information.

If no information is available from these sources, carry out the vehicle preliminary inspection to eliminate any obvious faults.

### 7: Diagnostic Procedure

Qualifying the concern by the particular sensation present can help narrow down the concern. Always use the “symptom” to “system” to “component” to “cause” diagnosis technique. This diagnostic method divides the problem into related areas to correct the customer concern.

- Verify the “symptom”.
- Determine which “system(s)” can cause the “symptom”.
  - If a vibration concern is vehicle speed related, the tire and wheel rpm/frequency or driveshaft frequency should be calculated.
  - If a vibration concern is engine speed related, the engine, engine accessory or engine firing frequencies should be calculated.
- After determining the “system”, use the diagnostic tools to identify the worn or damaged “components”.
- After identifying the “components”, try to find the “cause” of the failure.

Once the concern is narrowed down to a symptom/condition, proceed to NVH Condition and Symptom Categories.

**SATISFACTION 100% GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### NVH Condition and Symptom Categories

A good diagnostic process is a logical sequence of steps that lead to the identification of a causal system. Use the condition and symptom categories as follows:

- Identify the operating condition that the vehicle is exhibiting.
- Match the operating condition to the symptom.
- Verify the symptom.
- Identify which category or system could cause the symptom.
- Refer to the diagnostic symptom chart that is referred to.

### Operating Condition—Vehicle is Not Moving

#### 1. Static operation

- Noise occurs during component/system functioning. GO to Symptom Chart - Squeak and Rattle.

#### 2. While cranking

- 1 Grinding or whine, differential ring gear or starter motor pinion noise. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.
- 2 Rattle. Exhaust hanger, exhaust heat shield or A/C line noise. GO to Symptom Chart - Squeak and Rattle.
- 3 Vibration. Acceptable condition.

#### 3. At idle

- Idle noise. GO to Symptom Chart - Idle Noise/Vibration.
- Idle vibration or shake. GO to Symptom Chart - Idle Noise/Vibration.

#### 4. During Gear Selection

- 1 Vehicle parked on a steep incline. Acceptable noise.
- 2 Vehicle parked on a flat surface. GO to Symptom Chart - Driveline Noise/Vibration.
- 3 Vehicle with a manual transmission. GO to Symptom Chart - Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration.

### Operating Condition—Vehicle is Moving

#### 1. Depends more on how the vehicle is operated

##### 1 Speed related

###### ■ Related to vehicle speed

- Pitch increases with vehicle speed. GO to Symptom Chart - Tire Noise/Vibration.
- Noise occurs at specific vehicle speed. A high-pitched noise (whine). GO to Symptom Chart - Driveline Noise/Vibration.
- Loudness proportional to vehicle speed. Low-frequency noise at high speeds, noise and loudness increase with speed. GO to Symptom Chart - Driveline Noise/Vibration.
- A low-pitched noise (drumming). GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.
- Vibration occurs at a particular speed (mph) regardless of acceleration or deceleration. GO to Symptom Chart - Tire Noise/Vibration.
- Noise varies with wind/vehicle speed and direction. GO to Symptom Chart - Air Leak and Wind Noise.

###### ■ Related to engine speed.

- Noise varies with engine rpm. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.
- Vibration occurs at a particular speed (mph) regardless of engine speed (rpm).

##### 2 Acceleration

###### ■ Wide open throttle (WOT)

- Engine induced contact between components. Inspect and repair as necessary.
- Noise is continuous throughout WOT. Exhaust system or engine ground out. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.

###### ■ Light/moderate acceleration

- Tip-in moan. Engine/exhaust noise. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

- Knock-type noise. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.
- Driveline shudder. GO to Symptom Chart - Driveline Noise/Vibration.
- Engine vibration. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.
- 3. Turning noise GO to Symptom Chart - Steering Noise/Vibration.
- 4. Braking
  - Clicking sound is signaling ABS is active. Acceptable ABS sound.
  - A continuous grinding/squeal. GO to Symptom Chart - Brake Noise/Vibration.
  - Brake vibration/shudder. GO to Symptom Chart - Brake Noise/Vibration.
- 5. Clutching
  - A noise occurring during clutch operation. GO to Symptom Chart - Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration.
  - Vibration. GO to Symptom Chart - Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration.
- 6. Shifting
  - Noise or vibration condition related to the transmission (automatic). GO to Symptom Chart - Transmission (Automatic) Noise/Vibration.
- 7. Engaged in four-wheel drive. GO to Symptom Chart - Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration.
- 8. Cruising speeds
  - Accelerator pedal vibration. GO to Symptom Chart - Engine Noise/Vibration.
  - Driveline vibration. GO to Symptom Chart - Driveline Noise/Vibration.
  - A shimmy or shake. GO to Symptom Chart - Tire Noise/Vibration.
- 9. Driving at low/medium speeds
  - A wobble or shudder. GO to Symptom Chart - Tire Noise/Vibration.
- 2. Depends more on where the vehicle is operated
  1. Bump/pothole, rough road or smooth road. GO to Symptom Chart - Suspension Noise/Vibration.
    - Noise is random or intermittent occurring from road irregularities. GO to Symptom Chart - Squeak and Rattle.
    - Noise or vibration changes from one road surface to another. Normal sound changes.
    - Noise or vibration associated with a hard/firm ride. GO to Symptom Chart - Suspension Noise/Vibration.
- Noise or vibration related to the transmission (manual). GO to Symptom Chart - Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration.

**Symptom Charts**

**Symptom Chart — Air Leak and Wind Noise**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air leak around door perimeter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loose fit seal.</li> <li>• Seal installed incorrectly.</li> <li>• Door misaligned.</li> <li>• Scuff plate installed incorrectly.</li> <li>• Seal or seal push pins damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PINCH the seal carrier to improve retention on the seal flange.</li> <li>• REINSTALL the seal.</li> <li>• REALIGN the door. CHECK door gaps and fit in the door opening and ADJUST as necessary.</li> <li>• REINSTALL the scuff plate.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new seal.</li> </ul>

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Cards DISCOVER NOVUS MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Air Leak and Wind Noise (Continued)**

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Possible Sources</b>	<b>Action</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak around glass run</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door glass misaligned.</li> <li>Glass run installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Leak path behind glass run.</li> <li>Glass run channel spread wide.</li> <li>Blow-out clip bent or contacting door glass.</li> <li>Glass run damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST the door glass.</li> <li>ADJUST the glass run.</li> <li>INSERT foam in the glass run carrier.</li> <li>INSTALL foam rope behind the glass run.</li> <li>PINCH the glass run channel to reduce the size of the opening.</li> <li>ADJUST the blow-out clip or INSTALL a new glass run/blow-out clip molding assembly.</li> <li>INSTALL a new glass run.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak at inner belt line</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Belt line seal installed incorrectly on flange.</li> <li>Belt line seal integrated with door trim installed incorrectly (no glass contact).</li> <li>No contact with side glass.</li> <li>No contact with glass runs at both ends of belt line seal.</li> <li>Belt line seal damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST the seal. (Do not bend the flange.)</li> <li>REINSTALL the door trim.</li> <li>ADJUST the door glass.</li> <li>ADJUST the belt line seal or ADD foam at the seal ends.</li> <li>INSTALL a new seal.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak at outer belt line</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Belt line seal installed incorrectly on flange (no glass contact).</li> <li>Belt line seal does not contact the glass.</li> <li>No contact with glass runs at both ends of belt line seal.</li> <li>Belt line seal damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST the seal.</li> <li>ADJUST the door glass.</li> <li>ADJUST the belt line seal/ADD foam at the seal ends.</li> <li>INSTALL a new seal.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Draft at inner door handle/speaker opening</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hole in watershield.</li> <li>Watershield misaligned.</li> <li>Exterior door handle seal misaligned/damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SEAL the hole with a suitable tape.</li> <li>REALIGN the watershield.</li> <li>INSTALL a new watershield if the pressure sensitive adhesive fails.</li> <li>REALIGN or INSTALL a new seal as necessary.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order






**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Air Leak and Wind Noise (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wind noise from side view mirror</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outside mirror housing misaligned.</li> <li>Mirror sail gasket folded/misaligned.</li> <li>Mirror housing trim cap installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Air leak through mirror housing hinge.</li> <li>Inner sail trim installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Inner sail gasket/barrier installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Air path through wiring bundle/fastener access holes.</li> <li>Exposed fastener access hole on mirror housing/sail.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REALIGN with the edges shingled correctly and no gaps.</li> <li>REINSTALL with the gasket unfolded and aligned correctly.</li> <li>REINSTALL with the edges shingled to the air flow.</li> <li>Fully ENGAGE the mirror into its operating position/USE foam to block the air path through the hinge.</li> <li>REINSTALL the sail trim/ADJUST the door trim.</li> <li>REINSTALL the trim cover with the gasket/barrier aligned correctly.</li> <li>BLOCK the air path(s) with foam/tape.</li> <li>INSTALL a new cap if it is missing.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak around perimeter of fixed glass</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gaps in the sealant bead.</li> <li>Air traveling up windshield molding along A-pillar.</li> <li>Windshield/backlite misaligned or not installed correctly.</li> <li>Rear hood seal at base of windshield misaligned/damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>APPLY approved sealant.</li> <li>INSTALL foam rope the full length of the A-pillar.</li> <li>REINSTALL the windshield/backlite.</li> <li>REALIGN or INSTALL a new seal as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak at cowl</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cowl gasket misaligned/damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REALIGN or INSTALL a new seal as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak around liftgate perimeter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose fit seal.</li> <li>Seal misaligned.</li> <li>Liftgate misaligned.</li> <li>Scuff plate misaligned.</li> <li>Seal or seal push pins damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PINCH the seal carrier to improve retention on the seal flange or INSERT foam in the carrier.</li> <li>REINSTALL the seal.</li> <li>REALIGN the liftgate. CHECK the liftgate fit in the body opening and ADJUST as necessary.</li> <li>REINSTALL the scuff plate.</li> <li>INSTALL a new seal.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak around the liftgate flip window perimeter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose fit seal.</li> <li>Seal misaligned.</li> <li>Glass misaligned.</li> <li>Seal damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PINCH the seal carrier to improve the retention to the seal flange.</li> <li>REINSTALL the seal.</li> <li>REALIGN the glass.</li> <li>INSTALL a new seal.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak around antenna cable access hole.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shape of antenna.</li> <li>Air leak around antenna cable access hole.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL an antenna boot or a spiral antenna.</li> <li>INSPECT the antenna access hole grommet. REPAIR as necessary.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart — Air Leak and Wind Noise (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak from closed roof opening panel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seal installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Roof opening panel glass/door misaligned.</li> <li>Roof opening panel damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REINSTALL the seal.</li> <li>REALIGN the roof opening panel glass/door.</li> <li>INSTALL a new roof opening panel.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buffeting from an open roof opening panel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wind deflector inoperative/damaged.</li> <li>Wind deflector height incorrect.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new wind deflector as necessary.</li> <li>ADJUST the wind deflector higher.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wind noise created by airflow over or behind body panels</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fender splash shield misaligned.</li> <li>Body panel misaligned (exposed edge).</li> <li>Hood misaligned (front margin).</li> <li>Front grille edge noise.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REALIGN the fender splash shield.</li> <li>REALIGN the appropriate body panel.</li> <li>CHECK hood gaps and fit. ADJUST the hood as necessary.</li> <li>APPLY foam in the hollow areas behind the louvers.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wind noise created by grille opening panel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grille relationship to leading edge on hood.</li> <li>Sharp edges due to material imperfections.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST the grille opening panel forward to eliminate wind noise.</li> <li>REMOVE the sharp edges (no damage to visible surface).</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wind noise from air extractor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air extractor housing seated incorrectly.</li> <li>Air extractor housing or flaps damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REINSTALL the air extractor housing.</li> <li>INSTALL a new air extractor.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak at top of A-pillar — vehicles with a convertible top</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seal at windshield header installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Seal pinched.</li> <li>Gap between side rail and header seal at A-pillar.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REINSTALL the seal.</li> <li>FILL the seal with foam to reshape it.</li> <li>ADJUST the J-hook/vinyl top.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak at rear quarter glass (division bar) — vehicles with a convertible top</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No contact between front side glass and quarter glass division bar.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST the front side glass regulator and the rear quarter glass regulator.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak or wind noise from top of side glass — vehicles with a convertible top</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gap between side rail and vinyl top.</li> <li>Seal at windshield header installed incorrectly.</li> <li>Seal damaged between side rail and vinyl top.</li> <li>Vinyl top damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADD additional foam tape to seal between the side rail and the vinyl top.</li> <li>REINSTALL the seal.</li> <li>INSTALL a new seal.</li> <li>INSPECT the vinyl top. INSTALL a new vinyl top as necessary.</li> </ul>

Air leak or wind noise at



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Air Leak and Wind Noise (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Convertible top flapping with the top up</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vinyl top contacting interior headliner.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working from front to back, <b>INSTALL</b> a 6.35 mm (0.25 in) foam sheet between the headliner and the vinyl top at the suspected area. Allow a clearance of 50 mm (2 in) - 75 mm (3 in) away from the roof bows and the side rails.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise from roof rack</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roof rack rails or crossbars loose.</li> <li>Roof rack fasteners missing.</li> <li>Roof rack crossbars installed backward.</li> <li>Roof rack rub strips partially lifting from roof.</li> <li>Roof rack gaskets loose or misaligned.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TIGHTEN</b> the fasteners.</li> <li><b>INSTALL</b> the approved fasteners.</li> <li><b>REINSTALL</b> the crossbars.</li> <li><b>REAPPLY</b> adhesive or fasteners or <b>INSTALL</b> new rub strips as necessary.</li> <li><b>REINSTALL</b> the gasket.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wind noise from bug shield/exterior windshield sun visor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turbulence created by location and shape.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>REMOVE</b> per customer direction if it is a dealer installed option.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Brake Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rattling noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Caliper mounting bolts loose.</li> <li>Damaged or worn caliper pins or retainers.</li> <li>Missing or damaged anti-rattle clips or springs.</li> <li>Loose brake disc shield.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CHECK</b> the caliper bolts. <b>TIGHTEN</b> to specifications. <b>REFER</b> to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> <li><b>CHECK</b> the caliper pins and retainers for lubrication and correct fit. <b>LUBRICATE</b> or <b>INSTALL</b> new components as necessary. <b>REFER</b> to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> <li><b>CHECK</b> the brake pads for missing clips or broken springs. <b>INSTALL</b> new components as necessary. <b>REFER</b> to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> <li><b>TIGHTEN</b> the brake disc shield bolts to specification. <b>REFER</b> to Section 206-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clicking noise—with brakes applied with ABS brakes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ABS hydraulic control unit.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable condition.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc brake pads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable condition. Caused by humidity and low disc brake pad temperature.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Brake Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Possible Sources</b>	<b>Action</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squealing noise—a continuous squeal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc brake pads or linings worn below minimum thickness.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL new disc brake pads. REFER to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squealing noise—an intermittent squeal brought on by cold, heat, water, mud or snow</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc brake pad.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable condition.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Groaning noise—occurs at low speeds with brake lightly applied (creeping)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc brake pads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable condition.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grinding noise—continuous</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc brake pads or linings worn below minimum thickness.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the disc brake pads, brake discs/drums and attaching hardware for damage. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moaning noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brake linings contaminated with grease or oil.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the brake pads and shoes for contamination. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brake vibration/shudder—occurs when brakes are applied</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uneven disc or drum wear.</li> <li>Uneven disc brake pad or lining transfer.</li> <li>Suspension components.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test A.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brake vibration/shudder—occurs when the brake pedal is released</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brake drag.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the disc brake pads or linings for premature wear. REPAIR or INSTALL a new caliper or wheel cylinder as necessary. REFER to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> </ul>



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Axle howling or whine—front or rear axle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Axle lubricant low.</li> <li>Axle housing damage.</li> <li>Damaged or worn wheel bearings or axle bearings.</li> <li>Damaged or worn differential ring and pinion.</li> <li>Damaged or worn differential side or pinion bearings.</li> <li>Damaged or worn differential side gears and pinion gears.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the lubricant level. FILL the axle to specification.</li> <li>INSPECT the axle housing for damage. REPAIR or INSTALL a new axle as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>CHECK for abnormal wheel bearing play or roughness. REFER to Wheel Bearing Check in this section. ADJUST or INSTALL new wheel bearings as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the ring and pinion ring for abnormal wear patterns or broken teeth. INSTALL a new ring and pinion as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>CHECK for abnormal bearing play or roughness. INSTALL new bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>DISASSEMBLE the differential carrier. INSPECT the side and pinion gears for abnormal wear patterns or broken teeth. INSTALL new gears as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal

MasterCard

Discover

Novus

MasterCard

VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driveline clunk—loud clunk when shifting from reverse to drive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incorrect axle lubricant level.</li> <li>• Excessive backlash in the axle or transmission.</li> <li>• Damaged or worn pinion bearings.</li> <li>• Damaged or worn universal joints (U-joints).</li> <li>• Loose suspension components.</li> <li>• Broken powertrain mounts.</li> <li>• Idle speed too high.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHECK the lubricant level. FILL the axle to specification.</li> <li>• CARRY OUT a total backlash check. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>• CHECK for abnormal bearing play or roughness. INSTALL new bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>• INSPECT the U-joints for wear or damage. INSTALL new U-joints as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• INSPECT the suspension for damage or wear. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary.</li> <li>• INSPECT the powertrain mounts. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. INSTALL new mounts as necessary.</li> <li>• CHECK for the correct idle speed.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driveline clunk—occurs as the vehicle starts to move forward following a stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Worn or galled driveshaft slip-yoke splines.</li> <li>• Worn or galled driveshaft and coupling shaft splines.</li> <li>• Loose rear leaf spring U-bolts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CLEAN and INSPECT the splines of the yoke for a worn or galled condition. INSTALL a new yoke as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• CLEAN and INSPECT the splines of the driveshaft and coupling shaft for a worn or galled condition. INSTALL a new driveshaft assembly as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• CHECK the U-bolts for loose nuts. TIGHTEN to specification. REFER to Section 204-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driveline clunk (FWD vehicles)—occurs during acceleration or from cruise to stop/deceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damaged or worn inboard constant velocity (CV) joint.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INSPECT the inboard CV joint and boot. REPAIR or INSTALL a new CV joint as necessary.</li> </ul>

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driveline clunk (4WD vehicles)—occurs during shift-on-the-fly engagement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clutch relay.</li> <li>• Shift motor.</li> <li>• Transfer case.</li> <li>• GEM.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHECK the 4WD engagement system. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 308-07A and Section 308-07B.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clicking, popping or grinding—occurs while vehicle is turning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate or contaminated lubrication in the (CV) joints.</li> <li>• Another component contacting the halfshaft.</li> <li>• Brake components.</li> <li>• Steering components.</li> <li>• Suspension components.</li> <li>• Damaged or worn wheel bearings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHECK the CV boots and joints for wear or damage. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 205-04.</li> <li>• CHECK the halfshafts and the area around the halfshafts. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>• INSPECT the front brakes for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 206-03.</li> <li>• INSPECT the drag link, inner and outer tie-rods or idler arm for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 211-03.</li> <li>• INSPECT the upper and lower ball joints for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles or Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles.</li> <li>• CHECK for abnormal wheel bearing play or roughness. REFER to Wheel Bearing Check in this section. ADJUST or INSTALL new wheel bearings as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clicking or snapping—occurs when accelerating around a corner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damaged or worn outboard CV joint.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INSPECT the outboard CV joint and boot. REPAIR or INSTALL a new CV joint as necessary. REFER to Section 205-04.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order 







**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High pitched chattering—noise from the rear axle when the vehicle is turning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect or contaminated lubricant.</li> <li>Damaged or worn differential (differential side gears and pinion gears).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the vehicle by driving in tight circles (5 clockwise, 5 counterclockwise). FLUSH and REFILL with the specified rear axle lubricant and friction modifier as necessary.</li> <li>DISASSEMBLE the differential assembly. INSPECT the differential case, pin and gears for wear or damage. REPAIR or INSTALL a new differential as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buzz—buzzing noise is the same at cruise or coast/deceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn tires.</li> <li>Incorrect driveline angles.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK for abnormal tire wear or damage. INSTALL new tire(s) as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>CHECK for correct driveline angles. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rumble or boom—noise occurs at coast/deceleration, usually driveshaft speed related and noticeable over a wide range of speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Driveshaft is out-of-balance.</li> <li>U-joints binding or seized.</li> <li>Excessive pinion flange runout.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the driveshaft for damage, missing balance weights or undercoating. CHECK the driveshaft balance. CARRY OUT a driveline vibration test. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>ROTATE the driveshaft and CHECK for rough operation or seized U-joints. INSTALL new U-joints as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a runout check. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grunting—normally associated with a shudder experienced during acceleration from a dead stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Driveshaft slip yoke binding.</li> <li>Loose rear spring U-bolts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CLEAN and LUBRICATE the male and female splines.</li> <li>INSPECT the rear suspension. TIGHTEN the U-bolt nuts to specification. REFER to Section 204-02.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Howl—can occur at various speeds and driving conditions. Affected by acceleration and deceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect ring and pinion contact, incorrect bearing preload or gear damage.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the ring and pinion and bearings for damage. INSPECT the ring and pinion wear pattern. REFER to Checking Tooth Contact Pattern and Condition of the Ring and Pinion component test in this section. ADJUST or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chuckle—heard at coast/deceleration. Also described as a knock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect ring and pinion contact or by damaged teeth on the coast side of the ring and pinion.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the ring and pinion for damage. INSPECT the ring and pinion wear pattern. REFER to Checking Tooth Contact Pattern and Condition of the Ring and Pinion component test in this section. ADJUST or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knock—noise occurs at various speeds. Not affected by acceleration or deceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gear tooth damage to the drive side of the ring and pinion.</li> <li>Excessive axle shaft end play. (Vehicles with integral axles).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the differential case and ring and pinion for damage. INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>CHECK the axle end play using a dial indicator. INSTALL a new axle shaft or side gears as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scraping noise—a continuous low pitched noise starting at low speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged pinion bearings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the pinion bearings. INSTALL new pinion bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Driveline shudder—occurs during acceleration from a slow speed or stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rear drive axle assembly mispositioned.</li> <li>Loose rear spring U-bolts.</li> <li>Incorrect or high CV joint operating angle.</li> <li>Damaged or worn front suspension components.</li> <li>Driveline angles out of specification.</li> <li>U-joints binding or seized.</li> <li>Binding, damaged or galled splines on the driveshaft slip-yoke.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the axle mounts and the rear suspension for damage or wear. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the U-bolts. TIGHTEN the U-bolt nuts to specification. REFER to Section 204-02.</li> <li>CHECK vehicle ride height is within limits. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK for a loose stabilizer bar, damaged or loose strut/strut bushings or loose or worn ball joints. INSPECT the steering linkage for wear or damage. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK for correct driveline angles. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>ROTATE the driveshaft and CHECK for rough operation or seized U-joints. INSTALL new U-joints as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>CLEAN and INSPECT the splines of the slip-yoke, driveshaft and coupling shaft for a worn, damaged or galled condition. INSTALL a new slip-yoke or driveshaft assembly as necessary. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order 







**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Driveline Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driveline vibration—occurs at cruising speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• U-joints are worn.</li> <li>• Worn or damaged driveshaft center bearing support.</li> <li>• Loose axle pinion flange bolts.</li> <li>• Excessive axle pinion flange runout.</li> <li>• Driveshaft is out-of-balance.</li> <li>• Binding or damaged splines on the driveshaft slip-yoke.</li> <li>• Driveshaft runout.</li> <li>• Incorrect lateral and radial tire/wheel runout.</li> <li>• Driveline angles out of specification.</li> <li>• Incorrectly seated CV joint in the front wheel hub.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHECK for wear or incorrect seating. INSTALL new U-joints as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• CHECK the insulator for damage or wear. ROTATE the driveshaft and CHECK for rough operation. INSTALL a new center bearing support as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• INSPECT the axle pinion flange. TIGHTEN the pinion flange bolts to specification. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• CARRY OUT a Runout Check. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• CHECK the driveshaft for damage, missing balance weights or undercoating. CHECK driveshaft balance. CARRY OUT a driveline vibration test. REFER to Section 205-00. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>• CLEAN and INSPECT the splines of the slip-yoke, driveshaft and coupling shaft for wear or damage. INSTALL a new slip-yoke or driveshaft assembly as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>• CARRY OUT a Runout Check. REFER to Section 205-00. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>• INSPECT the tire and wheels. MEASURE tire runouts. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>• CHECK for correct driveline angles. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>• CHECK the outer CV joint for correct seating into the hub. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-04.</li> </ul>



**SATISFACTION 100% GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Engine Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grinding noise—occurs during engine cranking</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect starter motor mounting.</li> <li>Starter motor.</li> <li>Incorrect starter motor drive engagement.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the starter motor for correct mounting. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 303-06.</li> <li>CHECK the starter motor. REPAIR or INSTALL a new starter motor as necessary. REFER to Section 303-06.</li> <li>INSPECT the starter motor drive and flexplate/flywheel for wear or damage. INSTALL a new starter motor drive or flexplate/flywheel as necessary. REFER to Section 303-06.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine ticking noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fuel injector.</li> <li>Fuel line.</li> <li>Oil pump.</li> <li>Valve lifter.</li> <li>Belt tensioner.</li> <li>Water pump.</li> <li>Obstruction of cooling fan.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test B.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine drumming noise—normally accompanied by vibration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Powertrain mount.</li> <li>Damaged or misaligned exhaust system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing in this section.</li> <li>INSPECT the exhaust system for loose or broken clamps and brackets. CARRY OUT Exhaust System Neutralizing in this section.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whistling noise—normally accompanied with poor idle condition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air intake system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the air intake ducts, air cleaner, throttle body and vacuum hoses for leaks and correct fit. REPAIR or ADJUST as necessary. REFER to Section 303-12.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clunking noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water pump has excessive end play or imbalance.</li> <li>Generator has excessive end play.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the water pump for excessive end play. INSPECT the water pump with the drive belt off for imbalance. INSTALL a new water pump as necessary. REFER to Section 303-03A for standard cooling or Section 303-03B for supercharger cooling.</li> <li>CHECK the generator for excessive end play. REPAIR or INSTALL a new generator. REFER to Section 414-02.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart — Engine Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pinging noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust system leak.</li> <li>Gasoline octane too low.</li> <li>Knock sensor operation.</li> <li>Incorrect spark timing.</li> <li>High operating temperature.</li> <li>Foul-out spark plug.</li> <li>Catalytic converter.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the exhaust system for leaks. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>VERIFY with customer the type of gasoline used. CORRECT as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the knock sensor. INSTALL a new knock sensor as necessary. REFER to Section 303-14.</li> <li>CHECK the spark timing. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT cooling system for leaks. CHECK the coolant level. REFILL as necessary. CHECK the coolant for the correct mix ratio. DRAIN and REFILL as needed. CHECK engine operating temperature is within specifications. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the spark plugs. REPAIR or INSTALL new spark plugs as necessary.</li> <li>Acceptable noise.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knocking noise—light knocking noise, also described as piston slap. Noise is most noticeable when engine is cold with light to medium acceleration. Noise disappears as engine warms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive clearance between the piston and the cylinder wall.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine cold and at high idle. Using an EngineEAR, pull a spark plug or fuel injector connector until the noise goes away. CARRY OUT a cylinder bore clearance to piston check. INSTALL a new piston. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knocking noise—light double knock or sharp rap sound. Occurs mostly with warm engine at idle or low speeds in DRIVE. Increases in relation to engine load. Associated with poor lubrication history</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive clearance between the piston and the piston pin.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL a new piston or piston pin. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knocking noise—light knocking noise is most noticeable when engine is warm. Noise tends to decrease when vehicle is coasting or in neutral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive clearance between the connecting rod bearings and the crankshaft.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine warm and at idle. Using an EngineEAR, PULL a spark plug or fuel injector connector until the noise goes away. INSTALL new bearings. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> </ul>

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal Discover MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Engine Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knocking—deep knocking noise. Noise is most noticeable when engine is warm, at lower rpm and under a light load and then at float</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged crankshaft main bearings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT Drive Engine Run-Up (DERU) Test. CHECK for noise with vehicle at operating temperature, during medium to heavy acceleration. CHECK at idle with injector disconnected, noise does not change. INSTALL new main bearings. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knocking noise—occurs mostly with warm engine at light/medium acceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spark plugs.</li> <li>Carbon accumulation in combustion chamber.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the spark plugs for damage or wear. INSTALL new spark plugs as necessary.</li> <li>REMOVE carbon from combustion chamber.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whine or moaning noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air intake system.</li> <li>Generator electrical field or bearings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the air cleaner and ducts for correct fit. INSPECT the air intake system for leaks or damage. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CARRY OUT generator load test. REPAIR or INSTALL a new generator as necessary. REFER to Section 414-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drone type noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust system.</li> <li>A/C compressor.</li> <li>Powertrain mounts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT the Exhaust System Neutralizing in this section. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK for noise with vehicle at constant speeds. CYCLE the compressor on and off and listen for a change in pitch. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 412-03.</li> <li>CARRY OUT the Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing in this section.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sputter type noise—noise worse when cold, lessens or disappears when vehicle is at operating temperature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn exhaust system components.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the exhaust system for leaks or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 309-00.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Engine Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rattling noise—noise from the upper engine (valve train). Worse when engine is cold</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low oil level.</li> <li>Thin or diluted oil.</li> <li>Low oil pressure.</li> <li>Worn rocker arms/fulcrums or followers.</li> <li>Worn valve guides.</li> <li>Excessive runout of valve seats on the valve face.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK oil level. FILL as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the oil for contamination. If oil is contaminated, CHECK for the source. REPAIR as necessary. CHANGE the oil and filter.</li> <li>CARRY OUT an oil pressure test. If not within specifications, REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engine.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a valve train analysis. INSTALL new valve train components as necessary. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a valve train analysis. INSTALL new valve guides as necessary. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a valve seat runout test. INSPECT the valve face and seat. INSTALL new valves as necessary. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rattling noise—from the bottom of the vehicle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose muffler shields or catalytic converter shields.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the exhaust system for loose shields. REPAIR as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thumping noise—from the bottom of the vehicle, worse at acceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust pipe/muffler grounded to chassis.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the exhaust system to chassis clearance. CHECK the exhaust system hangers for damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 309-00.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whoosh—occurs during light vehicle acceleration. Heard inside the vehicle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Throttling late, creating turbulence transmitted through the plastic manifold.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK for leaks or missing seal in the dash panel.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Engine Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine vibration—increases intensity as engine rpm is increased</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine out-of-balance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT Neutral Engine Run-Up (NERU) Test. ROTATE the torque converter, 120° for 3 bolt and 180° for 4 bolt. INSPECT the torque converter pilot outer diameter to crankshaft pilot inner diameter. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine vibration—is felt with increases and decreases in engine rpm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strain on exhaust mounts.</li> <li>Damaged or worn powertrain/drivetrain mounts.</li> <li>Engine or transmission grounded to chassis.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT the Exhaust System Neutralizing in this section. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the powertrain/drivetrain mounts for damage. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the powertrain/drivetrain for correct clearances. REPAIR as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine vibration—vibration felt at all times</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive engine pulley runout.</li> <li>Damaged or worn accessory component.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT Engine Accessory Test. INSTALL a new engine pulley as necessary. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> <li>CARRY OUT Engine Accessory Test. REPAIR or INSTALL a new component as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerator pedal vibration—felt through the pedal as a buzz</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Throttle cable loose or misrouted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the throttle cable. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 310-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine vibration—mostly at coast/neutral coast. Condition improves with vehicle accelerating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Combustion instability.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the ignition system. INSTALL new components as necessary.</li> </ul>



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart — Engine Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine vibration or shudder—occurs with light to medium acceleration above 56 km/h (35 mph)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged spark plugs.</li> <li>Plugged fuel injector.</li> <li>Damaged spark plug wire.</li> <li>Contaminated fuel.</li> <li>Worn or damaged torque converter.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the spark plugs for cracks, high resistance or broken insulator. INSTALL a new spark plug(s) as necessary.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new injector as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the spark plug wires for damage. INSTALL a new spark plug wire(s) as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the fuel for contamination. DRAIN the fuel system and refill.</li> <li>CHECK the torque converter. INSTALL a new torque converter as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions. REFER to Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Idle Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Idle air control (IAC) valve moan — occurs on throttle tip-out</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IAC valve is contaminated with oil.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Component Tests in this section.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accessory drive belt chirp — occurs at idle or high idle, cold or hot. Most common occurrence is during humid weather</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accessory drive belt worn, or pulley is misaligned or loose.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT for loose or misaligned pulleys. CHECK the drive belt for wear or damage. INSTALL new pulley(s)/accessory drive components or drive belt, as necessary. REFER to Section 303-05.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accessory drive bearing hoot — occurs at idle or high idle in cold temperatures of approximately +4°C (+40°F) or colder at first start of the day</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accessory drive idler or tensioner pulley bearing is experiencing stick/slip between ball bearings and bearing race.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test C.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering moan — occurs at high idle and possibly at idle during the first cold start of the day in temperatures of approximately -18°C (0°F) or colder. Noise can even be a severe screech for less than one minute in very cold temperatures of approximately -29°C (-20°F)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High fluid viscosity, or plugged reservoir screen in power steering reservoir starves pump causing cavitation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test D.</li> </ul>

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Idle Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Generator whine — during high electrical loads at idle or high idle, a high pitch whine or moan is emitted from the generator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Generator electrical field noise.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using an EngineEAR, PROBE near the generator housing. LISTEN for changes in the noise level while changing electrical loads (such as rear defrost, headlamps, etc.). CARRY OUT a generator load test. If the system passes the load test, the noise is from the generator bearings. INSTALL new bearings. If the system fails the load test, INSTALL a new generator. REFER to Section 414-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine-driven cooling fan moan — occurs during the first start of the day. It is most objectionable near idle speeds up to 2000 rpm. The noise increases with rpm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The viscous cooling fan clutch engages until the fluid in the clutch reaches normal operating temperature, causing the fan to fully engage.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test E.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drumming noise — occurs inside the vehicle during idle or high idle, hot or cold. Very low-frequency drumming is very rpm dependent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust system vibration excites the body resonances inducing interior noise.</li> <li>Engine vibration excites the body resonances inducing interior noise.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test F.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hissing noise — occurs during idle or high idle that is apparent with the hood open</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vacuum leak or idle air control (IAC) valve flow noise.</li> <li>Vehicles with a plastic intake manifold.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the Ultrasonic Leak Detector/EngineEAR to locate the source. Scan the air intake system from the inlet to each cylinder intake port. DISCARD the leaking parts, and INSTALL a new component.</li> <li>Acceptable condition. Some plastic manifolds exhibit this noise, which is the effect of the plastic manifold.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatic transmission buzz or hiss</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect driveline angles.</li> <li>Worn or damaged main control solenoids or valves.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK for correct driveline angles. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>Using a transmission tester, activate the solenoids to duplicate sound. INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions. REFER to Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual Transmission Clutch</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn throw-out bearing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL a new throw-out bearing. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Idle Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heating, vacuum and air conditioning (HVAC) system chirp — most audible inside the vehicle. Listen for a change in noise pitch or loudness while changing the HVAC system blower speed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damaged or worn HVAC blower bearing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>INSTALL</b> a new blower motor. <b>REFER</b> to Section 412-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air conditioning (A/C) clutch ticking — occurs when the compressor clutch engages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acceptable noise.</li> <li>• Incorrect air gap.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LISTEN</b> to the clutch to determine if the noise occurs with clutch engagement. A small amount of noise is acceptable. If the noise is excessive, <b>CHECK</b> the A/C clutch air gap. <b>INSPECT</b> the A/C clutch for wear or damage. <b>INSTALL</b> a new clutch as necessary. <b>REFER</b> to Section 412-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intermittent rattle, or scraping/rubbing noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loose exhaust heat shield(s).</li> <li>• Wiring, hose or other part interfering with accessory drive, drive belt or pulley.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>INSPECT</b> the exhaust system for loose parts using a glove or clamps to verify cause. <b>REPAIR</b> as necessary. <b>REFER</b> to Section 309-00.</li> <li>• <b>INSPECT</b> accessory drive system closely verifying there is adequate clearance to all rotating components. <b>REPAIR</b> as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine ticking or knocking noise — occurs during idle or high idle during the first cold start of the day</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Piston noise or valvetrain noise (bled down lifter/lash adjuster).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GO</b> to Pinpoint Test G.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A continuous, speed-dependent rattle from the engine — occurs during idle or high idle during the first cold start of the day and disappears as the engine warms up</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Piston noise or valvetrain noise (bled down lifter/lash adjuster).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GO</b> to Pinpoint Test G.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idle vibration—a low-frequency vibration (5-20 Hz) or mild shake that is felt through the seat/floorpan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cylinder misfire.</li> <li>• Engine or torque converter out of balance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using a scan tool, <b>CHECK</b> the ignition system. <b>CARRY OUT</b> a cylinder power test. <b>REFER</b> to Section 303-00.</li> <li>• <b>VERIFY</b> the torque converter to crankshaft pilot clearance is correct, <b>REPAIR</b> as necessary. <b>RE-INDEX</b> the torque converter on the flex plate by 120° on a 3 bolt converter or 180° for a 4 bolt converter. <b>REFER</b> to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions. <b>REFER</b> to Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions. <b>RETEST</b> the vehicle.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart—Idle Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Idle vibration—a high-frequency vibration (20-80 Hz) or buzz, that is felt through the steering wheel or seat</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust system mounts bound up.</li> <li>Body mounts loose.</li> <li>Power steering lines grounded out.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VERIFY concern occurs at engine firing frequency. CHECK that the exhaust system vibrates at the same frequency as the engine. ADD 9-14 km (20-30 lb.) to the tail pipe to test. CARRY OUT Exhaust System Neutralizing in this section.</li> <li>INSPECT the body mounts. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT that the power steering lines are not contacting the chassis or each other. REPAIR as necessary.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Squeak and Rattle**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak—heard inside the vehicle when closing/opening the door</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient lubrication on the door hinge or check strap.</li> <li>Internal door components loose, rubbing or misaligned.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LUBRICATE the hinge or check strap.</li> <li>CHECK the inside of the door. TIGHTEN or ALIGN as necessary. USE the Squeak and Rattle Repair Kit to isolate any rubbing components.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak—heard inside the vehicle when closing/opening the window</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged glass run/channel.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new glass run/channel. REFER to Section 501-11.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak—heard outside of vehicle when closing/opening the door</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust shield rubbing against the chassis or exhaust pipe.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the exhaust system. REPAIR as necessary. Section 309-00.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak—occurs with initial brake pedal application</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc brake pads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Under certain conditions, asbestos free pads can generate a squeak noise. This noise is normal and does not indicate a concern.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak—a constant noise that occurs with brake pedal applications</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn disc brake pads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the pads for oil, grease or brake fluid contamination. CHECK for glazed linings. A brake disc with hard spots will also cause a squeak type noise. REPAIR or INSTALL new pads as necessary. REFER to Section 206-03 for front disc brakes or Section 206-04 for rear disc brakes.</li> </ul>

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal Discover AMERICAN EXPRESS MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Squeak and Rattle (Continued)**

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Possible Sources</b>	<b>Action</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak—noise occurs over bumps or when turning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn control arm bushings.</li> <li>Worn or damaged shock absorber/strut.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the control arm bushings. Spray with lubricant and CARRY OUT a “bounce test” to determine which bushing. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles or Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles.</li> <li>INSPECT the shock absorber for damage. CARRY OUT a “bounce test” to isolate the noise. INSTALL a new shock absorber/strut as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles and Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles front shock absorber/strut or Section 204-02 for the rear shock absorber/strut.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rattle—heard when closing/opening the door or window</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose internal door mechanism, bracket or attachment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPEAT the motion or CARRY OUT a “tap test” to duplicate the noise. INSPECT the door for loose components. TIGHTEN loose components or USE the Rotunda Squeak and Rattle Kit to isolate any rattling components.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak or rattle—heard inside the vehicle over rough roads/bumps</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Misaligned glove compartment door/hinge.</li> <li>Instrument panel trim loose or misaligned.</li> <li>Loose interior component or trim.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ALIGN the glove compartment door.</li> <li>INSPECT the instrument panel trim for missing or loose clips or screws. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a “touch test”. ELIMINATE the noise by pressing or pulling on interior trim and components. USE the Rotunda Squeak and Rattle Kit to isolate any rattling/squeaking components.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order** 






**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Squeak and Rattle (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak or rattle—noise with a vibration concern</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn body mounts.</li> <li>Damaged or worn sub-frame mounts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the upper and lower absorbers and washers for damage or wear. CHECK the body mount brackets for damage. CHECK the nuts and bolts are tightened to specifications. TIGHTEN as necessary.</li> <li>INSPECT the upper and lower absorbers for damage or wear. CHECK the sub-frame for damage. CHECK the nuts and bolts are tightened to specifications. TIGHTEN as necessary.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Steering Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering grunt or shudder — occurs when turning into or out of a turn at low speeds (temperature sensitive)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering gear or power steering hoses.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Steering Gear Grunt/Shudder Test component test in this section.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering System clonk—hydraulic knocking sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air in the steering hydraulic system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK for leaks in the system. PURGE the air from the system. REFER to Section 211-00.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump moan — loud humming noise occurs when the steering wheel is rotated to the stop position. Produces a 120-600 Hz frequency that changes with rpm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering hose grounded out to chassis.</li> <li>Aerated fluid.</li> <li>Steering gear isolators.</li> <li>Low fluid.</li> <li>Power steering pump brackets loose or misaligned.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the power steering hoses. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK for leaks in the system. PURGE the air from the system. REFER to Section 211-00.</li> <li>INSPECT the isolators for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the fluid level. REFILL as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK bolts, brackets and bracket alignment. TIGHTEN bolts to specification. REPAIR or INSTALL new brackets as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering gear clunk — occurs only while cornering over a bump (can be temperature sensitive)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering gear.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the steering gear for loose mounting bolts. TIGHTEN as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Steering Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feedback (rattle, chuckle or knocking noise in the steering gear) — a condition where roughness is felt in the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven over rough surfaces</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Column intermediate/flexible shaft joints damaged or worn.</li> <li>Loose, damaged or worn tie-rod ends.</li> <li>Steering gear insulators or mounting bolts loose or damaged.</li> <li>Steering column intermediate shaft bolts are loose.</li> <li>Steering column damaged or worn.</li> <li>Loose suspension bushings, bolts or ball joints.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL a new intermediate/flexible shaft. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> <li>TIGHTEN the nuts to specification or INSTALL new tie-rod ends as necessary. REFER to Section 211-03.</li> <li>TIGHTEN the bolts or INSTALL new bolts as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> <li>TIGHTEN the bolts to specification. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new steering column as necessary. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> <li>INSPECT the suspension system. TIGHTEN or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles or Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feedback (nibble at the steering wheel) — a condition where slight rotational movement is felt in the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven over rough or grooved surfaces</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lateral runout in the tire or wheel.</li> <li>Yoke spring in the steering gear.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test H.</li> <li>CHECK TSBs for revised yoke spring for applicable vehicles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accessory drive belt squeal/chirp—when rotating the steering wheel from stop to stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose or worn accessory drive belt.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST or INSTALL a new accessory belt as necessary. REFER to Section 303-05.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering gear hiss</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering column intermediate/flexible shaft-to-steering gear is binding or misaligned.</li> <li>Grounded or loose steering column boot at the dash panel.</li> <li>Damaged or worn steering gear input shaft and valve.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new intermediate/flexible shaft as necessary. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> <li>REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new steering gear as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Steering Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering column rattle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose bolts or attaching brackets.</li> <li>Loose, worn or insufficiently lubricated column bearings.</li> <li>Steering shaft insulators damaged or worn.</li> <li>Intermediate/flexible shaft compressed or extended.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIGHTEN the bolts to specifications.</li> <li>LUBRICATE or INSTALL new steering column bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> <li>INSTALL new insulators. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> <li>INSPECT the rubber spider coupling for damage. INSTALL a new intermediate/flexible shaft. REFER to Section 211-04.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering column squeak or cracks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient lubricated steering shaft bushings.</li> <li>Loose or misaligned steering column shrouds.</li> <li>Steering wheel rubbing against steering column shrouds.</li> <li>Insufficient lubricated speed control slip ring.</li> <li>Upper or lower bearing sleeve out of position.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LUBRICATE the steering shaft and shaft tube seals.</li> <li>TIGHTEN or ALIGN the steering column shrouds.</li> <li>REPOSITION the steering column shrouds.</li> <li>LUBRICATE the speed control slip ring.</li> <li>REPOSITION the bearing sleeves.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump noisy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect assembly of components.</li> <li>Imperfections on the outside diameter or end surface of the power steering pump rotor.</li> <li>Damaged or worn power steering pump rotor splines.</li> <li>A crack on the inner surface of the power steering pump cam.</li> <li>Interference between the power steering pump rotor and cam.</li> <li>Damaged or worn power steering pump rotor and pressure plates.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new power steering pump as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump swish noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering fluid flow into the bypass valve of the pump valve housing with fluid temperature below 54°C (130°F).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable condition.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump whine noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aerated fluid.</li> <li>Damaged power steering pump cam.</li> <li>Damaged valve cover O-ring seal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK for a leak in the system. PURGE the air from the system. REFER to Section 211-00.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new power steering pump as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new power steering pump as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Steering Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump clicking (mechanical) noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump rotor slippers too long, excessive rotor slipper-to-slot clearance or damaged or worn rotor assembly.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new power steering pump as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power steering pump clatter noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged corners on the outside diameter or the power steering rotor or distorted rotor slipper ring.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new power steering pump as necessary. REFER to Section 211-02.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Suspension Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Squeak or grunt—noise from the front suspension, occurs more in cold ambient temperatures. More noticeable over rough roads or when turning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front stabilizer bar insulators.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Under these conditions, the noise is acceptable. CHECK TSBs for applicable vehicle.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clunk—noise from the front suspension, occurs in and out of turns</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose front struts or shocks.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT for loose nuts or bolts. TIGHTEN to specifications. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles or Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clunk—noise from the rear suspension, occurs when shifting from reverse to drive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose rear suspension components.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT for loose or damaged rear suspension components. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 204-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click or pop—noise from the front suspension. More noticeable over rough roads or over bumps</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged ball joints.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT a ball joint inspection. INSTALL new ball joints or control arms as necessary REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles or Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click or pop (FWD vehicles)—noise occurs when vehicle is turning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged ball joints.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT a ball joint inspection. INSTALL new ball joints or control arms as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click or snap—occurs when accelerating around a corner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn outboard CV joint.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the outboard CV joint and boot. REPAIR or INSTALL a new CV joint as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01B.</li> </ul>

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Suspension Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front suspension noise—a squeak, creak or rattle noise. Occurs mostly over bumps or rough roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering components.</li> <li>Loose or bent front struts or shock absorbers.</li> <li>Damaged spring or spring mounts.</li> <li>Damaged or worn control/radius arm bushings.</li> <li>Worn or damaged stabilizer bar bushings or links.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test H.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rear suspension noise—a squeak, creak or rattle noise. Occurs mostly over bumps or rough roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose or bent rear shock absorbers.</li> <li>Damaged spring or spring mounts.</li> <li>Damaged or worn control arm bushings.</li> <li>Worn or damaged stabilizer bar bushings or links.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test I.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shudder—occurs during acceleration from a slow speed or stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rear drive axle assembly mispositioned.</li> <li>Incorrect or high CV joint operating angle.</li> <li>Damaged or worn front suspension components.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the axle mounts and the rear suspension for damage or wear. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK vehicle ride height is within limits. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK for a loose stabilizer bar, damaged or loose strut/strut bushings or loose or worn ball joints. INSPECT the steering linkage for wear or damage. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shimmy—most noticeable on coast/deceleration. Also hard steering condition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive positive caster.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the caster alignment angle. CORRECT as necessary. REFER to Section 204-00.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Tire Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tire noise—hum/moan at constant speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abnormal wear patterns.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SPIN the tire and CHECK for tire wear. INSTALL new tire(s) as necessary. INSPECT for damaged/worn suspension components. CARRY OUT wheel alignment.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tire noise—noise tone lowers as the vehicle speed is lowered</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Out-of-balance tire.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BALANCE the tire and road test. INSTALL a new tire as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tire noise — ticking noise, changes with speed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nail puncture or stone in tire tread.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the tire. REPAIR as necessary.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Tire Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wheel and tire—vibration and noise concern is directly related to vehicle speed and is not affected by acceleration, coasting or decelerating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn tire.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test J.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tire wobble or shudder — occurs at lower speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged wheel bearings.</li> <li>Damaged wheel.</li> <li>Damaged or worn suspension components.</li> <li>Loose wheel nuts.</li> <li>Damaged or uneven tire wear.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SPIN the tire and CHECK for abnormal wheel bearing play or roughness. ADJUST or INSTALL new wheel bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive vehicles or Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive vehicles.</li> <li>INSPECT the wheel for damage. INSTALL a new wheel as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>INSPECT the suspension components for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the wheel nuts. TIGHTEN to specification. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>SPIN the tire and CHECK for abnormal tire wear or damage. INSTALL a new tire as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Tire Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tire shimmy or shake—occurs at lower speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wheel/tire out of balance.</li> <li>Uneven tire wear.</li> <li>Excessive radial runout of wheel or tire.</li> <li>Worn or damaged wheel studs or elongated stud holes.</li> <li>Excessive lateral runout of the wheel or tire.</li> <li>Foreign material between the brake disc and hub or in the brake disc fins.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BALANCE the wheel/tire assembly.</li> <li>CHECK for abnormal tire wear. INSTALL a new tire as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a radial runout test of the wheel and tire. INSTALL a new tire as necessary. REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>INSPECT the wheel studs and wheels. INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive front wheels, Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive front wheels and Section 204-02 for all rear wheels.</li> <li>CARRY OUT a lateral runout test of the wheel and tire. CHECK the wheel, tire and hub. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary.</li> <li>CLEAN the mounting surfaces of the brake disc and hub. CHECK the brake disc fins for material.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High speed shake or shimmy—occurs at high speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive wheel hub runout.</li> <li>Damaged or worn tires.</li> <li>Damaged or worn wheel bearings.</li> <li>Worn or damaged suspension or steering linkage components.</li> <li>Brake disc or drum imbalance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test K.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch rattling noise—occurs with clutch engaged, noise changes/disappears with clutch pedal depressed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flywheel bolts, clutch housing bolts or clutch pressure plate bolts loose.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TIGHTEN the bolts to specifications. CHECK the bolts for damage.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch squeaking noise—noise is heard when the clutch is operated. Vehicle moves slowly or creeps when the clutch is disengaged. Can also be difficult to shift into first and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pilot bearing seized or damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL a new pilot bearing. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Possible Sources</b>	<b>Action</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch squeaking noise—occurs with clutch pedal depressed/released</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn clutch pedal shaft or bushings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the clutch pedal for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-02.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch whirring/rattle noise—occurs when clutch pedal is depressed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn, damaged or misaligned clutch release bearing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL a new clutch release bearing. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch grating/grinding noise—occurs when clutch pedal is depressed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch pressure plate fingers bent or worn.</li> <li>Contact surface of clutch release bearing worn or damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the clutch pressure plate release fingers. INSTALL a new pressure plate as necessary. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> <li>INSTALL a new clutch release bearing. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch chatter—a small amount of noise when clutch pedal is released at initial take-off</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch engagement.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable operating condition.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch chatter/grabs—in some cases a shudder is felt. Occurs with clutch pedal depressed/released</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn powertrain/drivetrain mounts.</li> <li>Binding or dragging plunger of the clutch master cylinder or slave cylinder.</li> <li>Grease or oil on the clutch disc facing.</li> <li>Clutch disc surface glazed or damaged.</li> <li>Damaged or worn clutch pressure plate.</li> <li>Flywheel surface damaged or glazed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the powertrain/drivetrain mounts. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. INSTALL new mounts as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the master and slave cylinder operation. INSPECT the components for damage or wear. INSTALL a new master or slave cylinder as necessary. REFER to Section 308-02.</li> <li>CHECK the input shaft seal and rear main oil seal. REPAIR as necessary. INSTALL a new clutch disc. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> <li>INSPECT the clutch disc surface for a glazed, hardened or damage condition. CARRY OUT a disc check. INSTALL a new clutch disc as necessary. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> <li>INSPECT the clutch pressure plate for wear or damage. INSTALL a new clutch pressure plate as necessary. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> <li>INSPECT the flywheel for damage or wear. CARRY OUT a flywheel runout check. INSTALL a new flywheel as necessary. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch chatter noise—noise when clutch pedal is released at initial take-off. Clutch is hard to engage and disengage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pilot bearing worn, damaged or not correctly aligned in bore.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the clutch pressure plate release fingers for uneven wear, clutch components burnt or a seized pilot bearing. INSTALL a new pilot bearing as necessary. REFER to Section 308-01.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clutch vibration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose flywheel bolts.</li> <li>Damaged or loose clutch pressure plate.</li> <li>Excessive flywheel runout.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test L.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission rattling/clattering noise—noise at idle or on light acceleration from a stop. Gear selection difficult</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gearshift lever joint worn or damaged.</li> <li>Gearshift lever loose.</li> <li>Gearshift linkage rods worn or damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSTALL a new gearshift lever. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> <li>TIGHTEN the bolts to specification. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> <li>CHECK the linkage bushings for wear. INSTALL new linkage rods as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission rattling/clattering noise—occurs in neutral or in gear, at idle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect fluid level or fluid quality.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK that the transmission is filled to the correct level and with the specified fluid. REFER to Section 308-00.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission rattling/clattering noise—noise at idle in neutral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or rough reverse idler gear.</li> <li>Rough running engine, cylinder misfire.</li> <li>Excessive backlash in gears.</li> <li>Worn countershaft gears.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the reverse idler gear. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> <li>CHECK the ignition system. CARRY OUT a cylinder power test. REFER to Section 303-00.</li> <li>CHECK the gear backlash. ADJUST as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> <li>REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission whine—a mild whine at extreme speeds or high rpm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rotating gears/geartrain.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acceptable noise.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission whine—a high pitched whine, also described as a squeal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission gears are worn (high mileage vehicle).</li> <li>Mismatched gear sets.</li> <li>Damaged or worn transmission bearing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Result of normal gear wear. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> <li>INSPECT the gear sets for an uneven wear pattern on the face of the gear teeth. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-00.</li> <li>INSPECT the transmission bearings. INSTALL new bearings as necessary. REFER to the Section 308-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission growling/humming—noise occurs in the forward gears. The noise is more prominent when the gear is loaded. The problem gear can be located as the noise occurs in a specific gear position</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gear is cracked, chipped or rough.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the transmission gears for damage or wear. INSTALL new gears as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission hissing—noise in neutral or in forward gears</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn bearings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the transmission bearings. INSTALL new bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission knocking/thudding—noise at low speeds in forward gears</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bearings with damaged balls or rollers or with pitted and spalled races.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the transmission bearings. INSTALL new bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission rumble/growl—noise at higher speeds in forward gears, more pronounced in a coast/deceleration condition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect driveline angle.</li> <li>Driveshaft out of balance or damaged.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the driveline angle. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>CHECK the driveshaft for damage, missing balance weights or undercoating. Using the electronic vibration analyzer (EVA), CHECK the driveshaft balance. CARRY OUT a driveline vibration test. For additional information, REFER to Section 205-00. REPAIR as necessary.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission rumble/growl—noise at all speeds in forward gears, more pronounced in a heavy acceleration condition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn transmission bearing or gears (high mileage vehicles).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK transmission fluid for excessive metal particles. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-03.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case whine—noise at all ranges</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect fluid level or fluid quality.</li> <li>Worn oil pump.</li> <li>Under-inflated or oversized tires.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK that the transfer case is filled to the correct level and with the specified fluid. REFER to Section 308-07B.</li> <li>DISASSEMBLE the transfer case. CHECK the oil pump for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-07B.</li> <li>CONFIRM that the tires and wheels are correct for the vehicle. CHECK that the tire inflation pressures are correct.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case growl/rumble—noise at all ranges (A small amount of planetary noise can be heard when the transfer case is operated in low range.)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn bearings or planetary gear.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DISASSEMBLE the transfer case. CHECK the bearings or planetary gear for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-07B.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case scraping/grating—noise at all ranges</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessively stretched drive chain hitting the case.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DISASSEMBLE the transfer case. CHECK the drive chain for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-07B.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case growl/hum—noise at all ranges</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged sun (input) gear, clutch pack (intermediate) gear or output shaft gear.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DISASSEMBLE the transfer case. CHECK the gears for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-07B.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart—Transmission (Manual) and Transfer Case Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case howl/hum—noise at low range only</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn or damaged intermediate gear and sliding gears (clutch pack).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DISASSEMBLE the transfer case. CHECK the gears for wear or damage. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 308-07B.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case vibration—vibration felt with vehicle in 4WD</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer case mounting.</li> <li>Driveshaft out of balance.</li> <li>Excessive pinion flange runout.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GO to Pinpoint Test M.</li> </ul>

**Symptom Chart—Transmission (Automatic) Noise/Vibration**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rattle—occurs at idle or at light acceleration from a stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged engine or transmission mounts.</li> <li>A loose front pipe heat shield.</li> <li>Loose inspection plate or dust cover plate.</li> <li>Loose flexplate to converter nuts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the powertrain/drivetrain mounts for damage. CARRY OUT Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing in this section.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new heat shield as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK for loose bolts. TIGHTEN to specifications. REFER toSection 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>CHECK for loose nuts. TIGHTEN to specifications. REFER toSection 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whine—pitch increases with vehicle speed. Starts in first and second gear, decreases or goes away at higher gears</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or worn low one-way clutch.</li> <li>Damaged or worn intermediate one-way clutch.</li> <li>Friction elements.</li> <li>Damaged or worn planetary or sun gear.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the transmission for wear or damage. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER toSection 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order** 



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Automatic) Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whine—the pitch changes with engine speed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A worn or damaged accessory drive component.</li> <li>Incorrect fluid level.</li> <li>Partially blocked filter.</li> <li>Worn or damaged torque converter.</li> <li>Worn or damaged front pump.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT the Engine Accessory Test. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK that the transmission is filled to the correct level. ADD fluid as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>INSPECT the filter. CLEAN or INSTALL a new filter as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>CARRY OUT the torque converter service and replacement check. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>INSPECT the front pump. INSTALL a new front pump as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whine—pitch changes with vehicle speed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Speedometer cable or gears.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL new cables or gears as necessary.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order** 







**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Automatic) Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whine/moan type noise—pitch increases or changes with vehicle speed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged engine or transmission mount.</li> <li>U-joints worn or damaged.</li> <li>Damaged or worn differential ring and pinion.</li> <li>Planetary gears nicked or chipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the powertrain/drivetrain mounts for damage. CARRY OUT Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing in this section.</li> <li>INSPECT the U-joints for wear or damage. INSTALL new U-joints as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>INSPECT the differential ring and pinion for damage. CARRY OUT the Checking Tooth Contact Pattern and Condition of the Ring and Pinion component test in this section. REPAIR or INSTALL a new differential ring and pinion as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>CHECK the planetary gears for damage. INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whistle—noise is high pitched, constant. Changes in pitch with throttle position</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hydraulic pressure in the main control.</li> <li>Incorrect band/clutch apply pressure.</li> <li>Worn or damaged torque converter.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INSPECT the main control. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>CARRY OUT the line pressure tests. REPAIR or INSTALL components as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>CARRY OUT the torque converter service and replacement check. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart—Transmission (Automatic) Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clunk—occurs when shifting from PARK to a drive or reverse position</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damaged powertrain mounts.</li> <li>• Damaged or worn pinion bearings.</li> <li>• Worn or galled driveshaft slip yoke splines.</li> <li>• Worn friction elements or excessive clutch pack end plate play.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INSPECT the powertrain mounts for damage. INSTALL new mounts as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>• CHECK for abnormal bearing play or roughness. INSTALL new bearings as necessary. REFER to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.</li> <li>• CLEAN and INSPECT the splines of the yoke. INSTALL a new slip yoke as necessary. REFER to Section 205-01.</li> <li>• INSPECT the transmission for wear. CHECK that all end play and clearances are within specification. REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bump—occurs when shifting from PARK to a drive or reverse position. Similar to Clunk but with no sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initial gear engagement.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acceptable condition.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buzz or hiss</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incorrect driveline angles.</li> <li>• Worn or damaged main control solenoids or valves.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHECK for correct driveline angles. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 205-00.</li> <li>• Using a transmission tester, ACTIVATE the solenoids to duplicate sound. INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> </ul>

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart—Transmission (Automatic) Noise/Vibration (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vibration—a high frequency (20-80 Hz) that is felt through the seat or gear shifter. Changes with engine speed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transmission cooler lines grounded out.</li> <li>Flexplate to torque converter nuts loose.</li> <li>Fluid filler tube grounded out.</li> <li>Shift cable incorrectly routed, grounded out or loose.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHECK the transmission cooler lines. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the flexplate. TIGHTEN to specification. REFER to Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions or Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions.</li> <li>CHECK the fluid filler tube. REPAIR as necessary.</li> <li>CHECK the shift cable. REPAIR as necessary. REFER to Section 307-05.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shutter or chatter—occurs with light to medium acceleration from low speeds or a stop</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Electrical inputs/outputs.</li> <li>Vehicle wiring harness.</li> <li>Incorrect inputs/outputs from the powertrain control module (PCM), digital transmission range (TR) sensor, brake pedal position (BPP) sensor, throttle position (TP) sensor, transmission speed sensor (TSS), output speed shaft (OSS) sensor or the torque converter clutch (TCC).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CARRY OUT a Torque Converter Clutch Operation Test. RUN on-board diagnostics or self-test. REFER to Section 307-01A for 4R100 transmissions or Section 307-01B for 4R70W transmissions. CLEAR the DTC's, road test and rerun on-board diagnostics or self-test.</li> </ul>

**Pinpoint Tests**

The pinpoint tests are a step-by-step diagnostic process designed to determine the cause of a condition. It may not always be necessary to follow a pinpoint test to its conclusion. Carry out only the steps necessary to correct the condition. Then, test the system for normal operation. Sometimes, it is necessary to remove various vehicle components to gain access to the component requiring testing. For additional information, refer to the appropriate section for removal and installation procedures. Reinstall all components after verifying system operation is normal.

**PINPOINT TEST A: BRAKE VIBRATION/SHUDDER**

Test Step	Result / Action to Take
<b>A1 ROAD TEST THE VEHICLE—LIGHT BRAKING</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check that the wheel and tires are correct for the vehicle. Inspect the tires for abnormal wear patterns.</li> <li>Road test the vehicle. Warm the brakes by slowing the vehicle a few times from 80-32 km/h (50 to 20 mph) using light braking applications. At highway speeds of 89-97 km/h (55-60 mph), apply the brake using a light pedal force.</li> </ul>	<b>Yes</b> GO to A4. <b>No</b> GO to A2.

(Continued)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**


**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

## PINPOINT TEST A: BRAKE VIBRATION/SHUDDER (Continued)

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>A2</b>	<b>ROAD TEST THE VEHICLE—MODERATE TO HEAVY BRAKING</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Road test the vehicle. At highway speeds of 89-97 km/h (55-60 mph), apply the brake using a moderate to heavy pedal force.</li> <li><b>Is there a vibration/shudder?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> For vehicles with ABS, GO to <b>A3</b>. For vehicles with standard brakes, GO to <b>A4</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> Vehicle is OK. VERIFY condition with customer. TEST the vehicle for normal operation.</p>
<b>A3</b>	<b>NORMAL ACTUATION OF THE ABS SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During moderate to heavy braking, noise from the hydraulic control unit (HCU) and pulsation in the brake pedal can be observed. Pedal pulsation coupled with noise during heavy braking or on loose gravel, bumps, wet or snowy surfaces is acceptable and indicates correct functioning of the ABS system. Pedal pulsation or steering wheel nibble (frequency is proportioned to the vehicle speed) indicates a concern with a brake or suspension component.</li> <li><b>Is the vibration/shudder vehicle speed sensitive?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>A5</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> The brake system is operating correctly.</p>
<b>A4</b>	<b>APPLICATION OF THE PARKING BRAKE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Begin at the front of the vehicle unless the vibration or shudder has been isolated to the rear. This test is not applicable to vehicles with drum-in-hat type parking brakes. For vehicles with drum-in-hat parking brakes, proceed to the next test. For all other vehicles, apply the parking brake to identify if the problem is in the front or rear brake. At highway speeds of 89-97 km/h (55-60 mph), lightly apply the parking brake until the vehicle slows down. Release the parking brake immediately after the test.</li> <li><b>Is there a vibration/shudder?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>A8</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>A5</b>.</p>
<b>A5</b>	<b>CHECK THE FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the front wheel bearings. Refer to Wheel Bearing Check in this section.</li> <li><b>Are the wheel bearings OK?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>A6</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSPECT the wheel bearings. ADJUST or REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
<b>A6</b>	<b>CHECK THE FRONT SUSPENSION</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the front suspension for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broken or loose bolts.</li> <li>Damaged springs.</li> <li>Worn or damaged upper and lower control arm bushings.</li> <li>Loose or rough front bearings.</li> <li>Uneven tire wear.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Are all the suspension components in satisfactory condition?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>A7</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
<b>A7</b>	<b>RESURFACE THE FRONT BRAKE DISCS</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>CAUTION:</b> Do not use a bench lathe to machine brake discs.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Follow the manufacturer's instructions to machine the brake discs. After machining, make sure the brake disc meets the thickness specification. Resurface the front brake discs or drums. Refer to Brake Disc Machining in this section. Road test the vehicle.</li> <li><b>Is the vibration/shudder present?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>A8</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> Vehicle is OK.</p>

(Continued)



**BUY IT NOW!**


**Click Here To Order**







**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****PINPOINT TEST A: BRAKE VIBRATION/SHUDDER (Continued)**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>A8</b>	<b>CHECK THE REAR SUSPENSION</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the rear suspension for:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broken or loose bolts.</li> <li>Damaged or worn springs or spring bushings.</li> <li>Worn or damaged upper and lower control arm bushings.</li> <li>Worn or damaged trailing arms.</li> <li>Loose or rough rear bearings.</li> <li>Uneven tire wear.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Are all the suspension components in satisfactory condition?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>A9</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
<b>A9</b>	<b>RESURFACE THE REAR BRAKE DISC OR DRUM</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>CAUTION: Do not use a bench lathe to machine brake discs.</b></li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Follow the manufacturer's instructions to machine the brake discs. After machining, make sure the brake disc meets the thickness specification.</li> <li>Resurface the front brake discs. Refer to Brake Disc Machining in this section. Road test the vehicle.</li> <li><b>Is the vibration/shudder present?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> CHECK the front suspension for wear or damage. RESURFACE the front brake discs. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> Vehicle is OK.</p>

**PINPOINT TEST B: ENGINE TICKING NOISE**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>B1</b>	<b>CHECK FOR TICKING NOISE AT THE FUEL RAIL</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disconnect the first fuel line clip.</li> <li><b>Is the ticking noise gone?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> CHECK for TSB for applicable vehicle. REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>B2</b>.</p>
<b>B2</b>	<b>CHECK FOR TICKING NOISE AT THE FUEL INJECTOR</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using an EngineEAR, listen at the fuel injectors by placing a probe on each injector. To isolate the faulty injector, disconnect the injector electrical connector and listen for the noise.</li> <li><b>Is the fuel injector the source of the ticking noise?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new fuel injector. REFER to Section 303-04A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-04B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>B3</b>.</p>
<b>B3</b>	<b>CHECK THE BELT TENSIONER FOR TICKING NOISE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the accessory drive. Check for the belt tensioner bottoming at end of travel or not at end of stroke.</li> <li>Using an EngineEAR, listen at the belt tensioner.</li> <li><b>Is the belt tensioner the source of the noise?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new belt tensioner. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>B4</b>.</p>
<b>B4</b>	<b>CHECK THE WATER PUMP FOR TICKING NOISE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Using an EngineEAR, listen at the water pump for ticking noise.</li> <li><b>Is the water pump the source of the noise?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new water pump. REFER to Section 303-03A for standard cooling or Section 303-03B for supercharger cooling. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>B5</b>.</p>

(Continued)



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

## PINPOINT TEST B: ENGINE TICKING NOISE (Continued)

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>B5</b>	<b>CHECK FOR AN OBSTRUCTION OF THE COOLING FAN</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the cooling fan for obstructions.</li> <li>Check the cooling fan and shroud for wear or damage.</li> <li><b>Was there an obstruction or does the cooling fan show signs of damage?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL a new cooling fan. REFER to Section 303-03A for standard cooling or Section 303-03B for supercharger cooling. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to B6.</p>
<b>B6</b>	<b>CHECK THE OIL PUMP FOR TICKING NOISE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the oil pump using EngineEARs and probe at the oil filter adapter to verify the oil pump as a source.</li> <li><b>Is the oil pump the source of the noise?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new oil pump. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to B7.</p>
<b>B7</b>	<b>CHECK VALVE LIFTERS OR LASH ADJUSTERS FOR CORRECT OPERATION</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check valve lifter/lash adjuster for correct operation, using EngineEARs.</li> <li><b>Are the valve lifters/lash adjusters operating correctly?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> VERIFY customer concern. CONDUCT a diagnosis of other suspect components.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSTALL a new valve lifter/lash adjuster(s). TEST the system for normal operation.</p>

## PINPOINT TEST C: ACCESSORY DRIVE BEARING HOOT

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>C1</b>	<b>CHECK THE ACCESSORY DRIVE IDLER AND TENSIONER PULLEY BEARINGS</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out the Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure in this section.</li> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Place an EngineEAR probe directly on the pulley center post or bolt to verify which bearing is making the noise.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Is either bearing making the noise?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new pulley/idler. CARRY OUT the Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure and TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect accessory drive components.</p>

## PINPOINT TEST D: POWER STEERING MOAN

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>D1</b>	<b>CHECK THE POWER STEERING SYSTEM</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out the Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure in this section.</li> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Turn the steering wheel while the noise is occurring and listen for changes in sound pitch or loudness.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Does the sound pitch or loudness change while turning the steering wheel?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to D2.</p> <p><b>No</b> CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect accessory drive components.</p>
<b>D2</b>	<b>VERIFY THE SOURCE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Place an EngineEAR probe near the power steering pump/reservoir while the noise is occurring. While an assistant turns the steering wheel, listen for changes in sound pitch or loudness.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> VERIFY that the supply tube to the pump is unobstructed. CHECK the fluid condition and level. DRAIN the fluid and REFILL. REFER to Section 211-02. CARRY OUT the Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure and TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> Normal system operation.</p>

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

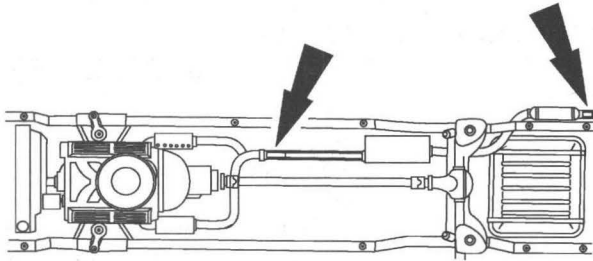
PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**PINPOINT TEST E: ENGINE DRIVEN COOLING FAN MOAN**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>E1</b>	<b>CHECK THE ENGINE DRIVEN COOLING FAN AFTER A COLD SOAK</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> TEST the fan for normal operation. If the fan tests normal, GO to <b>E2</b>. Otherwise, REPAIR as necessary.</p> <p><b>No</b> Normal system operation.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out the Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure in this section.</li> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Assess the airflow.</li> <li>Raise the engine speed to 1500 rpm while listening for the moan to increase in proportion to the airflow.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Does the moan increase in proportion to the airflow?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>E2</b>	<b>CHECK THE ENGINE DRIVEN COOLING FAN AT NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> Normal clutch operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSTALL a new fan clutch. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Run the engine to normal operating temperature while listening for the moan to stop.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Does the moan stop?</b></li> </ul>	

**PINPOINT TEST F: DRUMMING NOISE**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>F1</b>	<b>CHECK THE EXHAUST SYSTEM</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> CARRY OUT Exhaust System Neutralizing in this section. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to F2.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Increase the engine rpm until the noise is the loudest. Note the engine rpm.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li>Add approximately 9 kg (20 lb) of weight to the exhaust system. First place the weight at the tail pipe and test, then place it at the front pipe.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>DF1768-A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Increase the engine rpm and listen for the drumming noise. Note the engine rpm if the noise occurs.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li>Using an electronic vibration analyzer (EVA), determine the amount of vibration that occurs with the drumming noise.</li> <li><b>Is the noise/vibration reduced or eliminated, or does the noise/vibration occur at a different rpm?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>F2</b>	<b>POWERTRAIN/DRIVETRAIN MOUNT NEUTRALIZING</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> Vehicle OK. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> CONDUCT diagnosis of other suspect components.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing in this section. Test the system for normal operation.</li> <li><b>Is the noise reduced or eliminated?</b></li> </ul>	

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

BUY IT NOW!

Click Here To Order








**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****PINPOINT TEST G: ENGINE TICKING, KNOCKING OR CONTINUOUS RATTLE**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>G1</b>	<b>CHECK FOR NOISE AT THE VALVE COVERS AND THE FRONT COVERS (OHC ENGINES)</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out the Vehicle Cold Soak Procedure in this section.</li> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> For a short-duration ticking noise, multiple engine starts may be necessary.</li> </ul> <p>Using an EngineEAR, listen closely at the valve covers and the front covers (OHC engines) by placing the probe near the surface of the valve cover and then on the surface front cover.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Is the noise source apparent?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REMOVE the appropriate cover and INSPECT for loose, worn/broken components. REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>G2</b>.</p>
<b>G2</b>	<b>CHECK FOR NOISE AT THE CYLINDER BLOCK</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Using an EngineEAR, listen closely at the cylinder block by placing a probe on or near each freeze plug.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Is the noise source apparent?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>G3</b>.</p>
<b>G3</b>	<b>CHECK FOR NOISE WHILE DISCONNECTING EACH FUEL INJECTOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR, ONE AT A TIME</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Key in START position.</li> <li>Disconnect each fuel injector electrical connector, one at a time, to decrease piston force and listen for the noise.</li> <li>Key in OFF position.</li> <li><b>Is the noise reduced or eliminated?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new fuel injector. REFER to Section 303-04A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-04B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSPECT accessory drive or the transmission as a possible source.</p>

**PINPOINT TEST H: FRONT SUSPENSION NOISE**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>H1</b>	<b>ROAD TEST THE VEHICLE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Test drive the vehicle.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> An assistant will be needed for this road test.</li> </ul> <p>During the road test, drive the vehicle over a rough road. Using ChassisEARS, determine from which area/component the noise is originating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Is there a squeak, creak or rattle noise?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>H2</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> The suspension system is OK. CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>
<b>H2</b>	<b>INSPECT THE STEERING SYSTEM</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>WARNING: The electrical power to the air suspension system must be shut off prior to hoisting, jacking or towing an air suspension vehicle. This can be accomplished by turning off the air suspension switch. Failure to do so can result in unexpected inflation or deflation of the air springs, which can result in shifting of the vehicle during these operations.</b></li> </ul> <p>Raise and support the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the steering system for wear or damage. Carry out a steering linkage test. Refer to Section 211-00.</li> <li>Inspect the tire wear pattern. Refer to Tire Wear Chart in Tire Wear Patterns and Frequency Calculations in this section.</li> <li><b>Are the steering components worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR the steering system. INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>H3</b>.</p>
<b>H3</b>	<b>FRONT SHOCK ABSORBER/STRUT CHECK</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the front shock absorbers/strut mounts for loose bolts or nuts.</li> <li>Check the front shock absorbers/struts for wear or damage. Carry out a "bounce test"</li> </ul> <p><b>Are the front shock absorbers/struts loose or damaged?</b></p>	<p><b>Yes</b> TIGHTEN to specifications if loose. INSTALL new front shock absorbers/struts if damaged. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>H4</b>.</p>

(Continued)




**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**PINPOINT TEST H: FRONT SUSPENSION NOISE (Continued)**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>H4</b>	<b>CHECK THE FRONT SPRINGS</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to H5.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the front spring and front spring mounts/brackets for wear or damage.</li> <li><b>Are the front springs or spring mounts/brackets worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>H5</b>	<b>CHECK THE CONTROL ARMS/RADIUS ARMS</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to H6.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the control arm bushings for wear or damage.</li> <li>Inspect for twisted or bent control arms/radius arms.</li> <li><b>Are the control arms/radius arms damaged or worn?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>H6</b>	<b>CHECK THE STABILIZER BAR/TRACK BAR</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> Suspension system OK. CONDUCT diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the stabilizer bar/track bar bushings and links for damage or wear.</li> <li>Check the stabilizer bar/track bar for damage.</li> <li>Check for loose or damaged stabilizer bar isolators or brackets.</li> <li><b>Are the stabilizer bar/track bar components loose, worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	

**PINPOINT TEST I: REAR SUSPENSION NOISE**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>I1</b>	<b>ROAD TEST THE VEHICLE</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to I2.</p> <p><b>No</b> The suspension system is OK. CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Test drive the vehicle.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> An assistant will be needed for this road test. During the road test, drive the vehicle over a rough road. Using ChassisEARS, determine from which area/component the noise is originating.</li> <li><b>Is there a squeak, creak or rattle noise?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>I2</b>	<b>REAR SHOCK ABSORBER/STRUT CHECK</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> TIGHTEN to specifications if loose. INSTALL new rear shock absorbers/struts if damaged. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to I3.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>WARNING:</b> The electrical power to the air suspension system must be shut off prior to hoisting, jacking or towing an air suspension vehicle. This can be accomplished by turning off the air suspension switch. Failure to do so can result in unexpected inflation or deflation of the air springs, which can result in shifting of the vehicle during these operations.</li> <li>Raise and support the vehicle.</li> <li>Check the rear shock absorber/strut mounts for loose bolts or nuts.</li> <li>Check the rear shock absorbers/struts for damage. Carry out a shock absorber check.</li> <li><b>Are the rear shock absorbers/struts loose or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>I3</b>	<b>CHECK THE REAR SPRINGS</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to I4.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the rear springs and rear spring mounts/brackets for wear or damage.</li> <li><b>Are the rear springs or spring mounts/brackets worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>I4</b>	<b>CHECK THE CONTROL ARMS/TRAILING ARMS</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to I5.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the control arm/trailing arm bushings for wear or damage. Check for loose control arm/trailing arm bolts.</li> <li>Inspect for twisted or bent control arms/trailing arms.</li> <li><b>Are the control arms/trailing arms loose, damaged or worn?</b></li> </ul>	



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

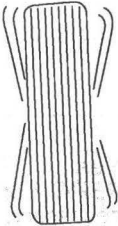
(Continued)

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**PINPOINT TEST I: REAR SUSPENSION NOISE (Continued)**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>I5</b>	<b>CHECK THE STABILIZER BAR/TRACK BAR</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. Test the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> Suspension system OK. CONDUCT diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the stabilizer bar/track bar bushings and links for damage or wear.</li> <li>Check the stabilizer bar/track bar for damage.</li> <li>Check for loose or damaged stabilizer bar isolators or brackets.</li> <li><b>Are the stabilizer bar/track bar components loose, worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	

**PINPOINT TEST J: WHEEL AND TIRE**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>J1</b>	<b>ROAD TEST THE VEHICLE</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>J2</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> The wheel and tires are OK. CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Wheel or tire vibrations felt in the steering wheel are most likely related to the front wheel or tire. Vibration felt through the seat are most likely related to the rear wheel or tire. This may not always be true, but it can help to isolate the problem to the front or rear of the vehicle.</li> <li>Test drive the vehicle at different speed ranges.</li> <li>During the road test, if the vibration can be eliminated by placing the vehicle in neutral or is affected by the speed of the engine, the cause is not the wheels or tires.</li> <li><b>Is there a vibration and noise?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>J2</b>	<b>CHECK THE FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>J3</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSPECT the wheel bearings. ADJUST or REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the front wheel bearings. Refer to Wheel Bearing Check in this section.</li> <li><b>Are the wheel bearings OK?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>J3</b>	<b>INSPECT THE TIRES</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> CORRECT the condition that caused the abnormal wear. INSTALL new tire(s). TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>J4</b>.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the tires for missing weights.</li> <li>Check the wheels for damage.</li> <li>Inspect the tire wear pattern. Refer to the Tire Wear Patterns chart in this section.</li> <li><b>Do the tires have an abnormal wear pattern?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>J4</b>	<b>TIRE ROTATION DIAGNOSIS</b>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>J5</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> CHECK the wheel and tire balance. CORRECT as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spin the tires slowly and watch for signs of lateral runout.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>DF1713-A</p>	

(Continued)

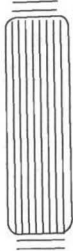
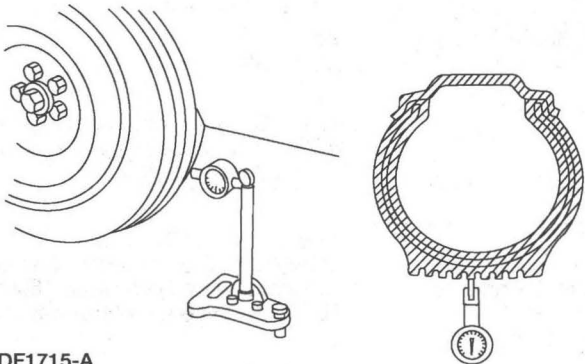
100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

BUY IT NOW!

Click Here To Order

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**PINPOINT TEST J: WHEEL AND TIRE (Continued)**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>J4</b>	<p><b>TIRE ROTATION DIAGNOSIS (Continued)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spin the tires slowly and watch for signs of radial runout.</li> </ul>  <p>DF1714-A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Are there signs of visual runout?</b></li> </ul>	
<b>J5</b>	<p><b>RADIAL RUNOUT CHECK ON THE TIRE</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the radial runout of the wheel and tire assembly. A typical specification for total radial runout is 1.14 mm (0.04 in).</li> </ul>  <p>DF1715-A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Is the radial runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to J8.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to J6.</p>
<b>J6</b>	<p><b>RADIAL RUNOUT CHECK ON THE WHEEL</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the radial runout of the wheel. A typical specification for total radial runout is 1.14 mm (0.04 in).</li> <li><b>Is the radial runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new tire. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to J7.</p>
<b>J7</b>	<p><b>CHECK THE HUB/BRAKE DISC OR DRUM PILOT RUNOUT OR BOLT CIRCLE RUNOUT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the pilot or bolt circle runout. A typical specification for radial runout is:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pilot runout— less than 0.15 mm (0.006 inch).</li> <li>Bolt circle runout— less than 0.38 mm (0.015 inch).</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Is the radial runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new wheel. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive front wheels, Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive front wheels or Section 204-02 for the rear wheels.</p>

(Continued)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

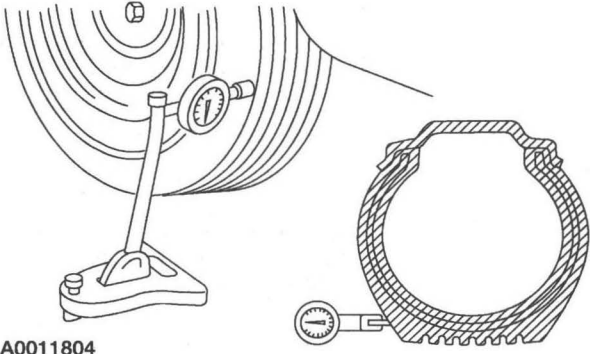
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order** 



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

## PINPOINT TEST J: WHEEL AND TIRE (Continued)

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>J8</b>	<b>LATERAL RUNOUT CHECK ON THE TIRE</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the lateral runout of the wheel and tire assembly. A typical specification for total lateral runout is 1.14 mm (0.04 in).</li> </ul>  <p>A0011804</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the lateral runout within specifications?</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> Wheel and tires OK. CONDUCT diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to J9.</p>
<b>J9</b>	<b>LATERAL RUNOUT CHECK ON THE WHEEL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the lateral runout of the wheel. A typical specification for total radial runout is 1.14 mm (0.04 in).</li> <li>Is the lateral runout within specifications?</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new tire. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to J10.</p>
<b>J10</b>	<b>CHECK THE FLANGE FACE LATERAL RUNOUT</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the flange face lateral runout. A typical specification for lateral runout is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hub/brake disc— less than 0.13 mm (0.005 inch).</li> <li>Axle shaft— less than 0.25 mm (0.010 inch).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Is the lateral runout within specifications?</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new wheel. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. REFER to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive front wheels, Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive front wheels or Section 204-02 for the rear wheels.</p>

## PINPOINT TEST K: HIGH SPEED SHAKE OR SHIMMY

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>K1</b>	<b>CHECK FOR FRONT WHEEL BEARING ROUGHNESS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chock the rear wheels.</li> <li>Raise and support the front end of the vehicle so that the front wheel and tire assemblies can spin.</li> <li>Spin the front tires by hand. Refer to Wheel Bearing Check in this section.</li> <li>Do the wheel bearings feel rough?</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSPECT the wheel bearings. REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to K2.</p>
<b>K2</b>	<b>CHECK THE END PLAY OF THE FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the end play of the front wheel bearings. Refer to Section 204-01A for 2-wheel drive front wheels, Section 204-01B for 4-wheel drive front wheels or Section 204-02 for the rear wheels.</li> <li>Is the end play OK?</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to K3.</p> <p><b>No</b> ADJUST or REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
<b>K3</b>	<b>MEASURE THE LATERAL RUNOUT AND THE RADIAL RUNOUT OF THE FRONT WHEELS ON THE VEHICLE</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the lateral runout and the radial runout of the front wheels on the vehicle. GO to Pinpoint Test J.</li> <li>Are the measurements within specifications?</li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to K4.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSTALL new wheels as necessary and BALANCE the assembly. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>



**BUY IT NOW!**

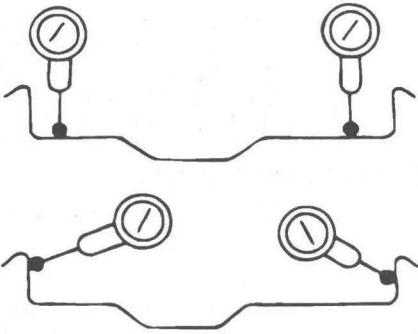
Click Here To Order



(Continued)

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**PINPOINT TEST K: HIGH SPEED SHAKE OR SHIMMY (Continued)**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>K4</b>	<b>MEASURE THE LATERAL RUNOUT OF THE FRONT TIRES ON THE VEHICLE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the lateral runout of the front tires on the vehicle. GO to Pinpoint Test J.</li> <li><b>Is the runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> GO to <b>K5</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSTALL new tires as necessary and BALANCE the assembly. TEST the system for normal operation.</p>
<b>K5</b>	<b>MEASURE THE RADIAL RUNOUT OF THE FRONT TIRES ON THE VEHICLE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the radial runout of the front tires on the vehicle. GO to Pinpoint Test J.</li> <li><b>Is the runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> BALANCE the front wheel and tire assemblies. If any tire cannot be balanced, INSTALL a new tire. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>K6</b>.</p>
<b>K6</b>	<b>MATCH MOUNT THE TIRE AND WHEEL ASSEMBLY</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mark the high runout location on the tire and also on the wheel. Break the assembly down and rotate the tire 180 degrees (halfway around) on the wheel. Inflate the tire and measure the radial runout.</li> <li><b>Is the runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> BALANCE the assembly. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> If the high spot is not within 101.6 mm (4 inches) of the first high spot on the tire, GO to <b>K7</b>.</p>
<b>K7</b>	<b>MEASURE THE WHEEL FLANGE RUNOUT</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dismount the tire and mount the wheel on a wheel balancer. Measure the runout on both wheel flanges. Refer to Section 204-04.</li> </ul> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>DG0199-A</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Is the runout within specifications?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> LOCATE and MARK the low spot on the wheel. INSTALL the tire, matching the high spot on the tire with the low spot on the wheel. BALANCE the assembly. TEST the system for normal operation. If the condition persists, GO to <b>K8</b>.</p> <p><b>No</b> INSTALL a new wheel. CHECK the runout on the new wheel. If the new wheel is within limits, LOCATE and MARK the low spot. INSTALL the tire, matching the high spot on the tire with the low spot on the wheel. BALANCE the assembly. TEST the system for normal operation. If the condition persists, GO to <b>K8</b>.</p>
<b>K8</b>	<b>CHECK FOR VIBRATION FROM THE FRONT OF THE VEHICLE</b>	
	<p><b>⚠ WARNING:</b> If only one drive wheel is allowed to rotate, speed must be limited to 55 km/h (34 mph) using the speedometer reading, since actual wheel speed will be twice that indicated on the speedometer. Exceeding a speed of 55 km/h (34 mph) or allowing the drive wheel to hang unsupported can result in tire disintegration or differential failure, which can cause serious personal injury and extensive vehicle damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spin the front wheel and tire assemblies with a wheel balancer while the vehicle is raised on a hoist. Feel for vibration in the front fender or while seated in the vehicle.</li> <li><b>Is the vibration present?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> SUBSTITUTE known good wheel and tire assemblies as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>K9</b>.</p>

(Continued)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

## PINPOINT TEST K: HIGH SPEED SHAKE OR SHIMMY (Continued)

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
K9	<b>CHECK FOR VIBRATION FROM THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE</b>	<b>Yes</b> GO to K10. <b>No</b> TEST the system for normal operation.
<p> <b>WARNING:</b> If only one drive wheel is allowed to rotate, speed must be limited to 55 km/h (34 mph) using the speedometer reading, since actual wheel speed will be twice that indicated on the speedometer. Exceeding a speed of 55 km/h (34 mph) or allowing the drive wheel to hang unsupported can result in tire disintegration or differential failure, which can cause serious personal injury and extensive vehicle damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chock the front wheels.</li> <li>• Raise and support the rear end of the vehicle so that the rear wheel and tire assemblies can spin.</li> <li>• Engage the drivetrain and carefully accelerate the drive wheels while checking for vibration.</li> <li>• <b>Is the vibration present?</b></li> </ul>		
K10	<b>CHECK THE DRIVETRAIN</b>	<b>Yes</b> CHECK/TEST the drivetrain and driveline components. TEST the system for normal operation. <b>No</b> SUBSTITUTE known good wheel and tire assemblies as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.
<p> <b>WARNING:</b> If only one drive wheel is allowed to rotate, speed must be limited to 55 km/h (34 mph) using the speedometer reading, since actual wheel speed will be twice that indicated on the speedometer. Exceeding a speed of 55 km/h (34 mph) or allowing the drive wheel to hang unsupported can result in tire disintegration or differential failure, which can cause serious personal injury and extensive vehicle damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the rear wheel and tire assemblies. Refer to Section 204-04.</li> <li>• Secure the brake drums (if so equipped), by installing wheel hub bolt nuts, reversed.</li> <li>• Carefully accelerate the drivetrain while checking for vibration.</li> <li>• <b>Is the vibration present?</b></li> </ul>		

## PINPOINT TEST L: CLUTCH VIBRATION

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
L1	<b>CHECK ENGINE COMPONENTS FOR GROUNDING</b>	<b>Yes</b> REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation. <b>No</b> GO to L2.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NOTE:</b> Make sure the clutch is the cause of the vibration concern. The vibration should occur during clutch operation. The clutch can also be difficult to engage or disengage. Eliminate all related systems before checking the clutch components.</li> <li>• <b>NOTE:</b> Check the driveline angles and driveshaft runout before disassembling the clutch system. Refer to Section 205-00 for the correct driveline angle specifications.</li> <li>• Check the powertrain/drivetrain mounts, exhaust manifolds or other engine components for grounding on the chassis.</li> <li>• <b>Are any mounts or engine components grounded?</b></li> </ul>		
L2	<b>CHECK THE ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT</b>	<b>Yes</b> DIAGNOSE the accessory drive components. <b>No</b> GO to L3.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the accessory drive belt.</li> <li>• <b>Does the vibration stop with the accessory drive belt removed?</b></li> </ul>		
L3	<b>CHECK FOR LOOSE CLUTCH PRESSURE PLATE BOLTS</b>	<b>Yes</b> TIGHTEN the bolts to specifications or if damaged, INSTALL a new clutch pressure plate. REFER to Section 308-01. TEST the system for normal operation. <b>No</b> GO to L4.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for loose clutch pressure plate bolts. Inspect the clutch pressure plate for damage or for material between the pressure plate and flywheel.</li> <li>• <b>Are there any loose bolts or damage?</b></li> </ul>		

(Continued)




## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

## PINPOINT TEST L: CLUTCH VIBRATION (Continued)

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
L4	<b>CHECK THE CLUTCH DISC SPRINGS</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for worn, broken or loose clutch disc springs.</li> <li><b>Are the clutch springs worn, broken or loose?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new clutch disc. REFER to Section 308-01. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to L5.</p>
L5	<b>CHECK THE CLUTCH DISC SPLINES</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the clutch disc splines for damage or wear.</li> <li><b>Is there damage or wear?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new clutch disc. REFER to Section 308-01. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to L6.</p>
L6	<b>CHECK THE FLYWHEEL BOLTS</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for loose flywheel bolts.</li> <li><b>Are the bolts loose?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> TIGHTEN the bolts to specifications. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to L7.</p>
L7	<b>CHECK THE FLYWHEEL SURFACE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the flywheel surface for wear or damage. Check the flywheel runout.</li> <li><b>Is there any damage or excessive wear?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL a new flywheel. REFER to Section 303-01A for 4.2L engines or Section 303-01B for 4.6L and 5.4L engines. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> Clutch system normal. CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>

## PINPOINT TEST M: TRANSFER CASE VIBRATION

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
M1	<b>INSPECT THE TRANSFER CASE</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>WARNING:</b> The electrical power to the air suspension system must be shut off prior to hoisting, jacking or towing an air suspension vehicle. This can be accomplished by turning off the air suspension switch. Failure to do so can result in unexpected inflation or deflation of the air springs, which can result in shifting of the vehicle during these operations.</li> <li>Inspect the transfer case for loose or missing mounting bolts. Check for fluid seepage between the transfer case and the transmission.</li> <li><b>Are the mounting bolts missing or loose?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> TIGHTEN to specifications or INSTALL new bolts as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to M2.</p>
M2	<b>INSPECT THE REAR DRIVESHAFT</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Verify that the driveshaft and pinion flange index marks are aligned.</li> <li>Inspect the driveshaft for missing weights, damage or undercoating.</li> <li>Inspect the U-joints for freedom of movement.</li> <li>Check driveshaft runout and, if necessary, check the pinion flange runout.</li> <li><b>Is the driveshaft or U-joints worn or damaged or misaligned?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL a new driveshaft as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to M3.</p>

(Continued)

**BUY IT NOW!**Click Here To Order 

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****PINPOINT TEST M: TRANSFER CASE VIBRATION (Continued)**

Test Step		Result / Action to Take
<b>M3</b>	<b>CHECK THE DRIVELINE ANGLES</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure the rear driveshaft and pinion angles. Refer to Section 205-00.</li> <li>Measure the front driveshaft and pinion angles. Refer to the appropriate workshop manual for the service procedures.</li> <li><b>Are the driveline angles incorrect?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>M4</b>.</p>
<b>M4</b>	<b>INSPECT THE FRONT DRIVESHAFT</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Verify that the driveshaft and pinion flange index marks are aligned. Inspect the front driveshaft for missing weights, damage or undercoating.</li> <li>Inspect the U-joints and slip yoke for freedom of movement.</li> <li>Check driveshaft runout and, if necessary, check the pinion flange runout. Refer to Section 205-00.</li> <li><b>Is the driveshaft or U-joints worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL a new driveshaft as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>M5</b>.</p>
<b>M5</b>	<b>ROAD TEST WITH THE FRONT DRIVESHAFT ONLY</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Index mark the driveshaft to the pinion flange and to the output shaft before removal. Remove the rear driveshaft.</li> <li>Plug the transfer case with an output shaft seal plug.</li> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Shift the transfer case into 4WD high so the vehicle is driven by the front driveshaft only. Test drive the vehicle.</li> <li><b>Is the vibration gone?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL and BALANCE the rear driveshaft. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>M6</b>.</p>
<b>M6</b>	<b>ROAD TEST WITH THE REAR DRIVESHAFT ONLY</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NOTE:</b> Index mark the front driveshaft to the pinion flange. Remove the front driveshaft.</li> <li>Test drive the vehicle.</li> <li><b>Is the vibration gone?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> INSTALL and BALANCE the front driveshaft. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> GO to <b>M7</b>.</p>
<b>M7</b>	<b>TRANSFER CASE TAIL SHAFT INSPECTION</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect the splines of the output shaft for wear or damage.</li> <li>Inspect the splines of the driveshaft slip yoke for wear or damage.</li> <li><b>Are the splines worn or damaged?</b></li> </ul>	<p><b>Yes</b> REPAIR or INSTALL new components as necessary. TEST the system for normal operation.</p> <p><b>No</b> The transfer case is OK. CONDUCT a diagnosis on other suspect systems.</p>

**Component Tests****Idle Air Control (IAC) Valve**

- Open the hood.
- NOTE:** Key symptom is elevated idle speed while noise is occurring.  
**NOTE:** "Snapping" the throttle can induce the noise.  
Verify the condition by operating the vehicle for a short time.
- Inspect the IAC valve. If physical evidence of contamination exists, install a new IAC valve.


- While the noise is occurring, either place an EngineEAR probe near the IAC valve and the inlet tube, or create a 6.35 mm (0.25 in)-12.7 mm (0.50 in) air gap between the inlet tube and the clean air tube. If the IAC valve is making the noise, install a new IAC valve.
- Test the vehicle for normal operation.

**Steering Gear Grunt/Shudder Test**

- Start and run the vehicle to operating temperature.
- Set engine idle speed to 1200 rpm.

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

- 3.  **CAUTION: Do not hold the steering wheel against the stops for more than three to five seconds at a time. Damage to the power steering pump will occur.**

Rotate the steering wheel to the RH stop, then turn the steering wheel 90° back from that position. Turn the steering wheel slowly in a 15° to 30° arc.

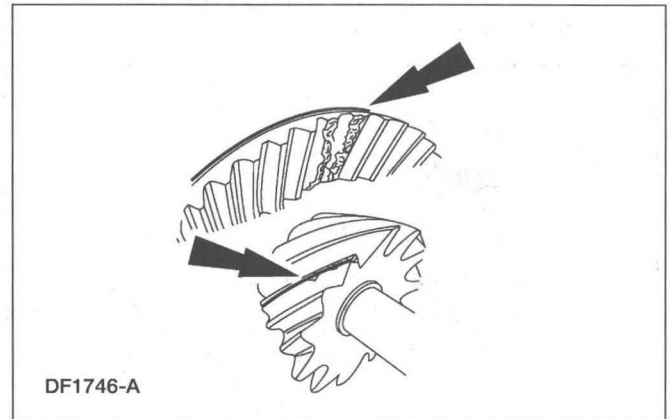
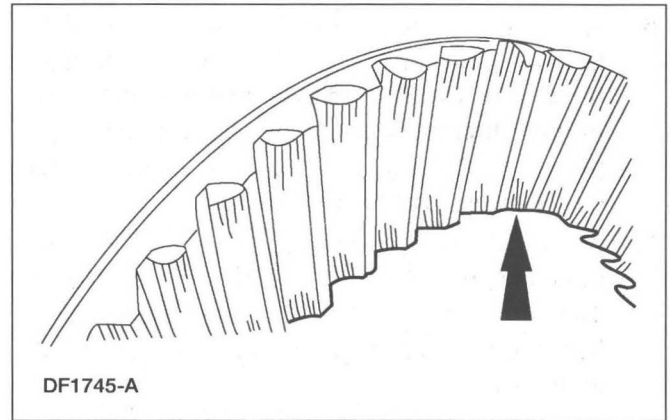
- 4. Turn the steering wheel another 90°. Turn the steering wheel slowly in a 15° to 30° arc.
- 5. Repeat the test with power steering fluid at different temperatures.
- 6. If a light grunt is heard or a low (50-200 Hz) shudder is present, this is a normal steering system condition.
- 7. If a loud grunt is heard or a strong shudder is felt, fill and purge the power steering system.

**Checking Tooth Contact Pattern and Condition of the Ring and Pinion**

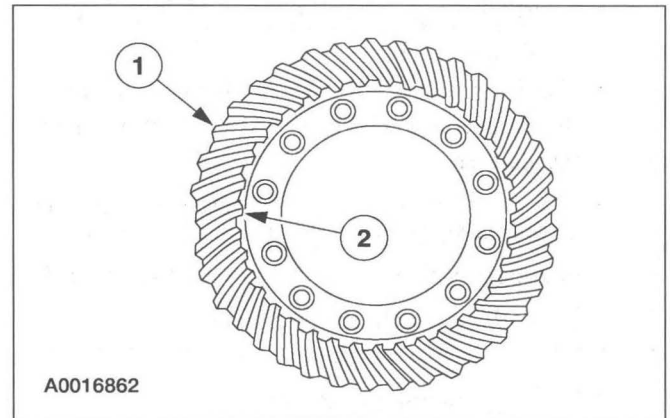
There are two basic types of conditions that will produce ring and pinion noise. The first type is a howl or chuckle produced by broken, cracked, chipped, scored or forcibly damaged gear teeth and is usually quite audible over the entire speed range. The second type of ring and pinion noise pertains to the mesh pattern of the gear pattern. This gear noise can be recognized as it produces a cycling pitch or whine. Ring and pinion noise tends to peak in a narrow speed range or ranges, and will tend to remain constant in pitch.

- 1. Raise and support the vehicle. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
- 2. Drain the axle lubricant. Refer to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.
- 3. Remove the carrier assembly or the axle housing cover depending on the axle type. Refer to Section 205-02A for Ford 8.8 rear axles, Section 205-02B for Ford 9.75 rear axles, Section 205-02C for Ford 10.25 rear axles or Section 205-03 for front axles.

Inspect the gear set for scoring or damage.



- 5. In the following steps, the movement of the contact pattern along the length is indicated as toward the “heel” or “toe” of the differential ring gear.



Item	Description
1	Heel
2	Toe

**SATISFACTORY 100% GUARANTEED**

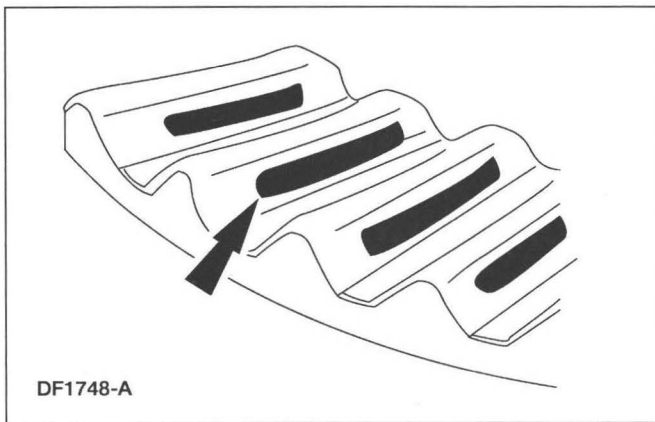
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

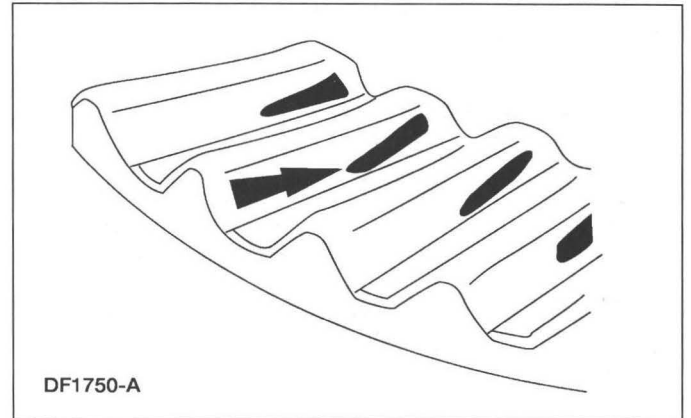
6. Apply a marking compound to a third of the gear teeth on the differential ring gear. Rotate the differential ring gear several complete turns in both directions until a good, clear tooth pattern is obtained. Inspect the contact patterns on the ring gear teeth.
7. A good contact pattern should be centered on the tooth. It can also be slightly toward the toe. There should always be some clearance between the contact pattern and the top of the tooth.
  - Tooth contact pattern shown on the drive side of the gear teeth.



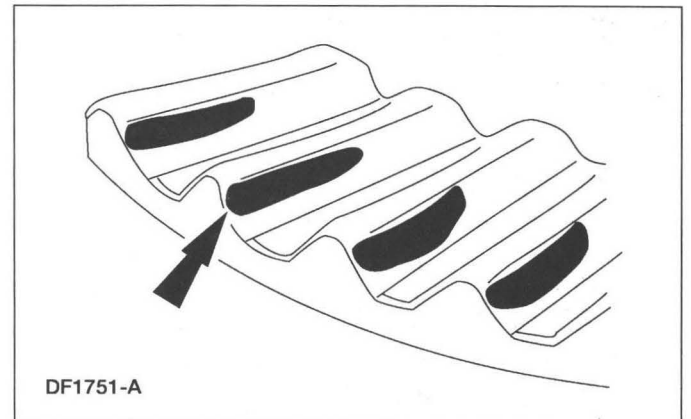
8. A high, thick contact pattern that is worn more toward the toe.
  - Tooth contact pattern shown on the drive side of the gear teeth.
  - The high contact pattern indicates that the drive pinion is not installed deep enough into the carrier.
  - The differential ring gear backlash is correct, a thinner drive pinion shim is needed. A decrease will move the drive pinion toward the differential ring gear.



9. A high, thin contact pattern that is worn toward the toe.
  - Tooth contact pattern shown on the drive side of the gear teeth.
  - The drive pinion depth is correct. Increase the differential ring gear backlash.



10. A contact pattern that is worn in the center of the differential ring gear tooth toward the heel.
  - Tooth contact pattern shown on the drive side of the gear teeth.
  - The low contact pattern indicates that the drive pinion is installed too deep into the carrier.
  - The differential ring gear backlash is correct. A thicker drive pinion shim is needed.



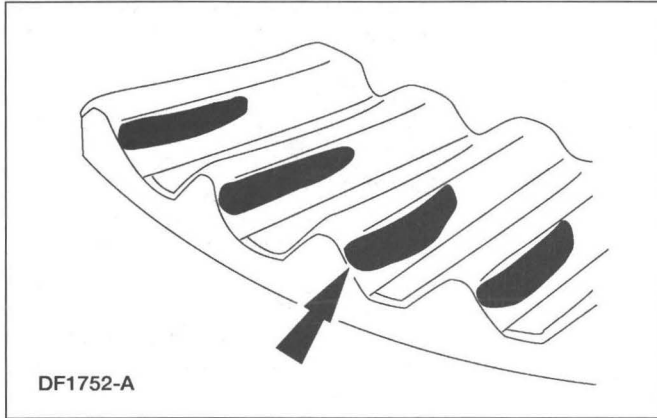
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

11. A contact pattern that is worn at the top of the differential ring gear tooth toward the heel.
- Tooth contact pattern shown on the drive side of the gear teeth.
  - The pinion gear depth is correct. Decrease the differential ring gear backlash.



**SATISFACTORY  
100%  
GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

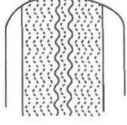
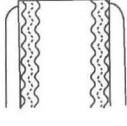
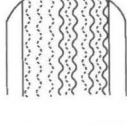
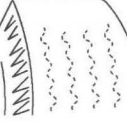
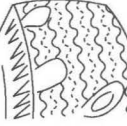
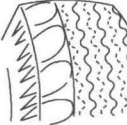
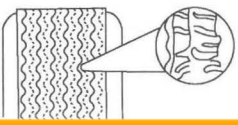
**Click Here To Order** 

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

## Tire Wear Patterns and Frequency Calculations

## Tire Wear Chart

TIRE WEAR	CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapid wear at both shoulders.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires underinflated.</li> <li>• Worn suspension components.</li> <li>• Excessive cornering speeds.</li> <li>• Lack of rotation.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rapid wear at the center.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tires overinflated.</li> <li>• Lack of rotation.</li> <li>• Excessive toe on drive wheels.</li> <li>• Heavy acceleration on drive wheels.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wear at one shoulder.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Toe adjustment out of specification.</li> <li>• Camber out of specification.</li> <li>• Damaged strut.</li> <li>• Damaged lower control arm.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feather edges.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Toe adjustment out of specification.</li> <li>• Damaged or worn tie rods.</li> <li>• Damaged spindle or knuckle.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bald spots or cupping.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unbalanced wheel.</li> <li>• Excessive radial runout.</li> <li>• Worn strut or shock absorber.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tire scalloped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Toe adjustment out of specification.</li> <li>• Camber out of specification.</li> <li>• Worn or damaged suspension components.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wear pattern - FWD vehicles.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessive toe on non-drive wheels.</li> <li>• Lack of rotation.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wear pattern - FWD vehicles.</li> <li>Edge of thread blocks worn.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessive toe on non-drive wheels.</li> <li>• Lack of rotation.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

Click Here To Order 



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

Wheel and tire NVH concerns are directly related to vehicle speed and are not generally affected by acceleration, coasting or decelerating. Also, out-of-balance wheel and tires can vibrate at more than one speed. A vibration that is affected by the engine rpm, or is eliminated by placing the transmission in NEUTRAL is not related to the tire and wheel. As a general rule, tire and wheel vibrations felt in the steering wheel are related to the front tire and wheel assemblies. Vibrations felt in the seat or floor are related to the rear tire and wheel assemblies. This can initially isolate a concern to the front or rear.

Careful attention must be paid to the tire and wheels. There are several symptoms that can be caused by damaged or worn tire and wheels. Carry out a careful visual inspection of the tires and wheel assemblies. Spin the tires slowly and watch for signs of lateral or radial runout. Refer to the tire wear chart to determine the tire wear conditions and actions.

For a vibration concern, use the vehicle speed to determine tire/wheel frequency and rpm. Calculate tire and wheel rpm and frequency by carrying out and following:

- Measure the diameter of the tire.
  - Record the speed at which the vibration occurs.
  - Obtain the corresponding tire and wheel rpm and frequency from the Tire Speed and Frequency Chart.
- If the vehicle speed is not listed, divide the vehicle speed at which the vibration occurs by 16 km/h (10 mph). Multiply that number by 16 km/h (10 mph) tire rpm listed for that tire diameter in the chart. Then divide that number by 60. For example: a 40 mph vibration with 835 mm (33 in) tires.  $40 \div 10 = 4$ . Multiply 4 by 105 = 420 rpm. Divide 420 rpm by 60 seconds = 7 Hz at 40 mph.

### Tire Speed and Frequency Chart

Tire Diameter	Tire RPM/Hz	Tire RPM/Hz	Tire RPM/Hz	Tire RPM/Hz
mm (inch)	@ 16 km/h (10 mph)	@ 80 km/h (50 mph)	@ 97 km/h (60 mph)	@ 113 km/h (70 mph)
483 (19)	182	910/15	1092/18	1274/21
508 (20)	173	865/14	1038/17	1211/20
533 (21)	165	825/14	990/16	1155/19
560 (22)	158	790/13	948/16	1106/18
585 (23)	151	755/13	906/15	1057/18
610 (24)	145	725/12	870/14	1015/17
635 (25)	139	695/12	834/14	973/16
660 (26)	134	670/11	804/13	938/16
685 (27)	129	645/11	774/13	903/15
710 (28)	124	620/10	744/12	868/14
735 (29)	119	595/10	714/12	833/14
760 (30)	115	575/10	690/11	805/13
785 (31)	111	555/9	666/11	777/13
810 (32)	108	540/9	648/11	756/13
835 (33)	105	525/9	630/10	735/12
864 (34)	102	510/8	612/10	714/12

**SATISFACTORY  
100%  
GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

*Ford Motor Company*

**TECHNICAL  
SUPPORT OPERATIONS**  
Ford Customer Service Division



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order 



LITHO IN U.S.A  
AD-1888



# 2003

# Workshop Manual



License #84356800



# F-150 VOLUME 2



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



*Motor Company*



# 2003 F-150

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### INTRODUCTION

### GENERAL INFORMATION ..... Volume 1

#### SERVICE INFORMATION

Identification Codes .....	100-01
Jacking and Lifting .....	100-02
Noise, Vibration and Harshness .....	100-04
Maintenance Schedule .....	100-03

### CHASSIS..... Volume 1

#### SUSPENSION

Suspension System — General Information .....	204-00
Front Suspension — 4x2 .....	204-01A
Front Suspension — 4x4 .....	204-01B
Rear Suspension .....	204-02
Wheels and Tires .....	204-04

#### DRIVELINE

Driveline System — General Information .....	205-00
Driveshaft .....	205-01
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
8.8-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-02A
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
9.75-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-02B
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
10.25-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-02C
Front Drive Axle/Differential — Ford	
8.8-Inch Ring Gear .....	205-03
Front Drive Halfshafts .....	205-04

#### BRAKE SYSTEM

Brake System — General Information .....	206-00
Drum Brake .....	206-02
Front Disc Brake .....	206-03
Rear Disc Brake .....	206-04
Parking Brake and Actuation .....	206-05
Hydraulic Brake Actuation .....	206-06
Power Brake Actuation .....	206-07
Anti-Lock Control — Rear .....	206-09A
Anti-Lock Control — 4-Wheel .....	206-09B

### STEERING SYSTEM

Steering System — General Information .....	211-00
Power Steering .....	211-02
Steering Linkage .....	211-03
Steering Column .....	211-04
Steering Column Switches .....	211-05

### POWERTRAIN..... Volume 2

#### ENGINE

Engine System — General Information .....	303-00
Engine — 4.2L .....	303-01A
Engine — 4.6L and 5.4L .....	303-01B
Engine Cooling .....	303-03A
Supercharger Cooling .....	303-03B
Fuel Charging and Controls — 4.2L .....	303-04A
Fuel Charging and Controls —	
4.6L (2V) and 5.4L (2V) .....	303-04B
Fuel Charging and Controls —	
Natural Gas Vehicle .....	303-04C
Fuel Charging and Controls —	
Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	303-04D
Accessory Drive .....	303-05
Starting System .....	303-06
Engine Ignition — 4.2L .....	303-07A
Engine Ignition — 4.6L (2V) and 5.4L (2V) .....	303-07B
Engine Emission Control .....	303-08
Intake Air Distribution and Filtering .....	303-12
Evaporative Emissions .....	303-13
Electronic Engine Controls .....	303-14

#### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Automatic Transmission — 4R100 .....	307-01A
Automatic Transmission — 4R70W .....	307-01B
Transaxle/Transmission Cooling .....	307-02
Automatic Transaxle/Transmission	
External Controls .....	307-05

**NOTE:** The descriptions and specifications contained in this manual were in effect at the time this manual was approved for printing. Ford Motor Company reserves the right to discontinue models at any time, or change specifications or design without notice and without incurring any obligation.

### PUBLICATIONS ORDERING INFORMATION

To obtain information about ordering additional copies of this publication or to order any other Ford or Lincoln/Mercury publications, call 1-800-561-5656. Available publications include workshop manuals, wiring diagrams, PC/ED Manuals and Owner Guides.

or by writing to: Ford Publications, care of Helm Inc., P.O. Box 07150, Detroit, MI 48207.

reproduction, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, is not permitted without written authorization from Ford Motor Company.





## BUY IT NOW!

Click Here To Order






# 2003 F-150

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

### MANUAL TRANSMISSION, CLUTCH AND TRANSFER CASE

Manual Transaxle/Transmission and Clutch —	
General Information .....	308-00
Clutch .....	308-01
Clutch Controls .....	308-02
Manual Transaxle/Transmission .....	308-03
Transfer Case — General Information .....	308-07A
Transfer Case .....	308-07B

### EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust System .....	309-00
----------------------	--------

### FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel System — General Information .....	310-00A
Fuel System — General Information —	
Natural Gas .....	310-00B
Fuel System — General Information —	
Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	310-00C
Fuel Tank and Lines .....	310-01A
Fuel Tank and Lines — Natural Gas .....	310-01B
Fuel Tank and Lines — Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	310-01C
Acceleration Control .....	310-02
Speed Control .....	310-03

### ELECTRICAL ..... Volume 1

#### CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Climate Control System — General Information ....	412-00
Air Distribution and Filtering .....	412-01
Heating and Ventilation .....	412-02
Air Conditioning .....	412-03
Control Components .....	412-04

#### INSTRUMENTATION AND WARNING SYSTEMS

Instrument Cluster and Panel Illumination .....	413-00
Instrument Cluster — Conventional .....	413-01A
Instrument Cluster — Natural Gas Vehicle .....	413-01B
Instrument Cluster — Bi-Fuel Vehicles .....	413-01C
Horn .....	413-06
Warning Devices .....	413-09

#### BATTERY AND CHARGING SYSTEM

Charging System — General Information .....	414-00
Battery, Mounting and Cables .....	414-01
Generator and Regulator .....	414-02

### AUDIO SYSTEMS

Entertainment System — General Information .....	415-00
Audio Unit .....	415-01
Antenna .....	415-02
Speakers .....	415-03
Video System .....	415-07

### LIGHTING

Exterior Lighting .....	417-01
Interior Lighting .....	417-02
Daytime Running Lamps .....	417-04

### ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

Module Communications Network .....	418-00
Module Configuration .....	418-01

### ELECTRONIC FEATURE GROUP

Anti-Theft — PATS .....	419-01
Remote Convenience .....	419-02
Multifunction Electronic Modules .....	419-10
Electronic Compass .....	419-11

### BODY AND PAINT ..... Volume 1

#### BODY

Body System — General Information .....	501-00
Front End Body Panels .....	501-02
Body Closures .....	501-03
Pickup Bed and Platform Body .....	501-04
Interior Trim and Ornamentation .....	501-05
Exterior Trim and Ornamentation .....	501-08
Rear View Mirrors .....	501-09
Seating .....	501-10
Glass, Frames and Mechanisms .....	501-11
Instrument Panel and Console .....	501-12
Handles, Locks, Latches and Entry Systems .....	501-14
Wipers and Washers .....	501-16
Roof Opening Panel .....	501-17
Bumpers .....	501-19
Safety Belt System .....	501-20A
Supplemental Restraint System .....	501-20B

#### FRAME AND MOUNTING

Full Frame and Body Mounting .....	502-02
------------------------------------	--------

### INDEX



# INTRODUCTION

**NOTE:** The descriptions and specifications contained in this manual were in effect at the time this manual was approved for printing. Ford Motor Company reserves the right to discontinue models at any time, or change specifications or design without notice and without incurring any obligation.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

Appropriate service methods and procedures are essential for the safe, reliable operation of all motor vehicles as well as the personal safety of the individual doing the work. This manual provides general directions for performing service with tested, effective techniques. Following them will help assure reliability.

There are numerous variations in procedure, techniques, tools and parts for servicing vehicles, as well as in the skill of the individual doing the work. This manual cannot possibly anticipate all such variations and provide advice or cautions as to each. Accordingly, anyone who departs from the instructions provided in this manual must first establish that he compromises neither his personal safety nor the vehicle integrity by his choice of methods, tools or parts.

## NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS

As you read through the procedures, you will come across **NOTES**, **CAUTIONS**, and **WARNINGS**. Each one is there for a specific purpose. **NOTES** give you added information that will help you to perform a particular procedure. **CAUTIONS** are given to prevent you from making an error that could damage the vehicle. **WARNINGS** remind you to be especially careful in those areas where carelessness can cause you personal injury. The following list contains some general **WARNINGS** that you should follow when you work on a vehicle.

- **ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES FOR EYE PROTECTION.**
- **USE SAFETY STANDS WHENEVER A PROCEDURE REQUIRES YOU TO BE UNDER THE VEHICLE.**
- **MAKE SURE THAT THE IGNITION SWITCH IS ALWAYS IN THE OFF POSITION, UNLESS OTHERWISE REQUIRED BY THE PROCEDURE.**
- **SET THE PARKING BRAKE WHEN WORKING ON THE VEHICLE. IF YOU HAVE AN AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION, SET IN PARK UNLESS INSTRUCTED OTHERWISE FOR A SPECIFIC OPERATION. IF YOU HAVE A MANUAL TRANSMISSION, IT SHOULD BE IN REVERSE (ENGINE OFF) OR NEUTRAL (ENGINE ON) UNLESS INSTRUCTED OTHERWISE FOR A SPECIFIC OPERATION. PLACE WOOD BLOCKS (4" X 4" OR LARGER) AGAINST THE FRONT AND REAR SURFACES OF THE TIRES TO HELP PREVENT THE VEHICLE FROM MOVING.**
- **OPERATE THE ENGINE ONLY IN A WELL-VENTILATED AREA TO AVOID THE DANGER OF CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING.**
- **KEEP YOURSELF AND YOUR CLOTHING AWAY FROM MOVING PARTS WHEN THE ENGINE IS RUNNING, ESPECIALLY THE DRIVE BELTS.**
- **TO PREVENT SERIOUS BURNS, AVOID CONTACT WITH HOT METAL PARTS SUCH AS THE RADIATOR, EXHAUST MANIFOLD, TAIL PIPE, THREE-WAY CATALYTIC CONVERTER AND MUFFLER.**

**DO NOT SMOKE WHILE WORKING ON A VEHICLE.**

**TO AVOID INJURY, ALWAYS REMOVE RINGS, WATCHES, LOOSE HANGING JEWELRY AND LOOSE CLOTHING BEFORE WORKING ON A VEHICLE.**

**WHEN WORKING UNDER THE HOOD, KEEP HANDS AND OTHER OBJECTS CLEAR OF**



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## Manual Table of Contents

**SECTION 303-00 Engine System — General Information**

CONTENTS	PAGE
<b>SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	303-00-1
<b>DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION</b>	
Engine .....	303-00-1
<b>DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</b>	
Engine .....	303-00-1
Inspection and Verification .....	303-00-2
Symptom Chart .....	303-00-3
Component Tests .....	303-00-6
Compression Test—Compression Gauge Check .....	303-00-7
Cylinder Leakage Detection .....	303-00-8
Oil Consumption Test .....	303-00-9
Intake Manifold Vacuum Test .....	303-00-10
Excessive Engine Oil Consumption .....	303-00-12
Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off—Valve Cover Removed .....	303-00-13
Valve Train Analysis—Engine Running .....	303-00-13
<b>GENERAL PROCEDURES</b>	
Sprockets .....	303-00-15
Rocker Arms — Cleaning .....	303-00-15
Rocker Arms — Inspection .....	303-00-16
Push Rods — Cleaning .....	303-00-16
Push Rods — Inspection .....	303-00-16
Camshaft Journal — Diameter .....	303-00-17
Camshaft Journal — Clearance, Push Rod Engines, Micrometer Method .....	303-00-17
Camshaft Journal — Clearance, Plastigage Method .....	303-00-17
Camshaft End Play — Push Rod Engines .....	303-00-18
Camshaft End Play — OHC Engines .....	303-00-18
Camshaft — Lobe Surface .....	303-00-19
Camshaft Lobe Lift .....	303-00-19
Camshaft Runout .....	303-00-19
Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal — Diameter .....	303-00-20
Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal — Taper .....	303-00-20
Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal — Clearance .....	303-00-21
Crankshaft End Play .....	303-00-21
Crankshaft Runout .....	303-00-22
Crankshaft — Connecting Rod Journal Taper, Out of Round .....	303-00-22
Cylinder Bore — Taper .....	303-00-23
Cylinder Bore — Out-of-Round .....	303-00-23
Piston Inspection .....	303-00-23
Piston — Pin to Bore Diameter .....	303-00-24
Piston — Diameter .....	303-00-24
Piston — Pin to Cylinder Bore Clearance .....	303-00-24
Piston — Diameter to Cylinder Bore Clearance .....	303-00-24
Piston — Pin to Bore Clearance .....	303-00-25
Piston — Diameter to Bore Clearance .....	303-00-25



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## CONTENTS

## PAGE

Piston — Pin Diameter .....	303-00-26
Connecting Rod — Cleaning .....	303-00-26
Connecting Rod — Large End Bore.....	303-00-27
Connecting Rod — Bushing Diameter .....	303-00-27
Connecting Rod — Bend .....	303-00-27
Connecting Rod — Twist.....	303-00-28
Connecting Rod — Piston Pin Side Clearance.....	303-00-28
Connecting Rod — Bearing Journal Clearance .....	303-00-28
Connecting Rod — Side Clearance .....	303-00-29
Roller Follower — Inspection.....	303-00-29
Valve Tappet — Inspection .....	303-00-30
Valve — Stem Diameter .....	303-00-30
Valve Stem to Valve Guide Clearance.....	303-00-30
Valve — Inspection.....	303-00-31
Valve — Guide Inner Diameter .....	303-00-31
Valve — Guide Reaming .....	303-00-32
Valve — Spring Installed Length.....	303-00-32
Valve — Spring Free Length .....	303-00-32
Valve — Spring Squareness .....	303-00-32
Valve Spring Strength.....	303-00-33
Valve — Seat Inspection .....	303-00-33
Valve — Seat Width .....	303-00-33
Valve — Seat Runout.....	303-00-34
Cylinder Head — Distortion .....	303-00-34
Cylinder Bore — Cleaning .....	303-00-34
Cylinder Block Core Plug Replacement .....	303-00-34
Spark Plug Hole Thread Repair .....	303-00-35
Spark Plug — Inspection .....	303-00-35
Exhaust Manifold — Inspection .....	303-00-37
Bearing — Inspection .....	303-00-38

**SATISFACTION 100% GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## SPECIFICATIONS

### General Specifications

Item	Specification
<b>Lubricants and Sealants</b>	
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP	WSS-M2C153-H

## DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

### Engine

**NOTE:** This section contains information, steps and procedures that may not be specific to your engine.

This section covers general procedures and diagnosis and testing of the engine system, except for exhaust emission control devices, which are covered in the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis Manual.

The engine incorporates the following features:

- a closed positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-08.
- an exhaust emission control system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-08.
- an evaporative emission control system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-13.

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

### Engine

#### Special Tool(s)

	Commercially Available Leakdown Tester —
	Quick Disconnect Compression Tester 134-R0212 or equivalent

### General Specifications (Continued)

Item	Specification
Diesel engine oil	Refer to owner literature
Gasoline Engine Oil Dye 164-R3705	ESE-M99C103-B1
Threadlock® 262 E2FZ-19554-B	WSK-M2G351-A6


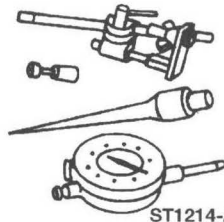
Some engines incorporate a fail-safe cooling system. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

The engine, fuel system, ignition system, emissions system and exhaust system all affect exhaust emission levels and must be maintained according to the maintenance schedule. Refer to the scheduled Maintenance Guide.

Correct engine identification is required to order parts. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

For complete vehicle and engine identification codes, refer to Section 100-01.

#### Special Tool(s)

 ST1272-A	Dial Indicator Gauge Adapter 303-007 (TOOL-6565-AB) or equivalent
 ST1214-A	Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture 100-002 (TOOL-4201-C) or equivalent

(Continued)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

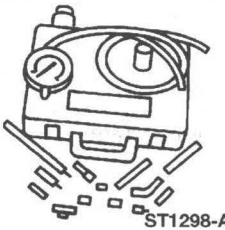



**Click Here To Order**







**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Special Tool(s)**

 <p>ST1298-A</p>	<p>Engine Cylinder Leak Detection/Air Pressurization Kit 014-00708 or equivalent</p>
 <p>ST1296-A</p>	<p>Oil Pressure Gauge 303-088 (T73L-6600-A)</p>
 <p>ST1300-A</p>	<p>UV Leak Detector Kit 164-R0756 or equivalent</p>
 <p>ST1297-A</p>	<p>Vacuum/Pressure Tester 164-R0253 or equivalent</p>

**Material**

Item	Specification
Gasoline Engine Oil Dye 164-R3705 or equivalent	ESE-M99C103-B1
Engine Oil	Refer to owner literature

**Inspection and Verification**

1. Verify the customer concern by operating the engine to duplicate the condition.
2. Visually inspect for obvious signs of mechanical damage. Refer to the following chart.

**Visual Inspection Chart**

Mechanical
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine coolant leaks</li> <li>• Engine oil leaks</li> <li>• Fuel leaks</li> <li>• Damaged or severely worn parts</li> <li>• Loose mounting bolts, studs and nuts</li> </ul>

3. If the inspection reveals obvious concerns that can be readily identified, repair as necessary.
4. If the concerns remain after the inspection, determine the symptoms and go to the Symptom Chart.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart****Symptom Chart**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difficult starting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damaged ignition system.</li> <li>• Damaged fuel system.</li> <li>• Damaged starting system.</li> <li>• Damaged charging system/battery.</li> <li>• Burnt valve.</li> <li>• Worn piston.</li> <li>• Worn piston rings.</li> <li>• Worn cylinder.</li> <li>• Damaged head gasket.</li> <li>• Damaged cooling system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• REFER to Section 414-00.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new valve.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new piston.</li> <li>• INSTALL new piston rings.</li> <li>• REPAIR or INSTALL a new cylinder block.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new head gasket.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor idling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vacuum leaks.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning or damaged ignition system.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning or damaged fuel system.</li> <li>• Damaged valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>• Damaged valve tappet guide or lash adjuster.</li> <li>• Incorrect valve-to-valve seat contact.</li> <li>• Damaged head gasket.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new valve tappet guide or valve tappet.</li> <li>• REPAIR or INSTALL a new valve or valve seat.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new head gasket.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Abnormal combustion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunctioning or damaged fuel system.</li> <li>Malfunctioning or damaged ignition system.</li> <li>Malfunctioning or damaged air intake system.</li> <li>Damaged valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>Damaged valve tappet guide or valve tappet.</li> <li>Burnt or sticking valve.</li> <li>Weak or broken valve spring.</li> <li>Carbon accumulation in combustion chamber.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve tappet guide or valve tappet.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new valve.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve spring.</li> <li>ELIMINATE carbon buildup.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive oil consumption</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leaking oil.</li> <li>Malfunctioning PCV system.</li> <li>Worn valve stem seal.</li> <li>Worn valve stem or valve guide.</li> <li>Sticking piston rings.</li> <li>Worn piston ring groove.</li> <li>Worn piston or cylinder.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REPAIR oil leakage.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL new necessary components.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve stem seal.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve and valve guide.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL new piston rings.</li> <li>INSTALL a new piston and piston pin.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new piston or cylinder block.</li> </ul>



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Symptom Chart (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine noise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leaking exhaust system.</li> <li>• Incorrect drive belt tension.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning generator bearing.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning water pump bearing.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning or damaged cooling system.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning or damaged fuel system.</li> <li>• Loose timing chain/belt (6268).</li> <li>• Damaged timing chain tensioner (6L266).</li> <li>• Excessive main bearing clearance.</li> <li>• Seized or heat damaged crankshaft main bearing.</li> <li>• Excessive crankshaft end play.</li> <li>• Excessive connecting rod bearing clearance.</li> <li>• Heat damaged connecting rod bearing (6211).</li> <li>• Damaged connecting rod bushing (6207).</li> <li>• Worn cylinder.</li> <li>• Worn piston (6108) or piston pin (6135).</li> <li>• Damaged piston rings.</li> <li>• Bent connecting rod.</li> <li>• Malfunctioning valve tappet (6500) or lash adjuster.</li> <li>• Excessive valve tappet or lash adjuster clearance.</li> <li>• Broken valve spring (6513).</li> <li>• Excessive valve guide clearance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REPAIR exhaust leakage.</li> <li>• REFER to Section 303-05.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 414 for the procedure.</li> <li>• REFER to Section 303-03A.</li> <li>• REFER to Section 303-03A.</li> <li>• Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>• ADJUST or INSTALL a new timing chain/belt.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new timing chain tensioner.</li> <li>• ADJUST clearance or INSTALL a new crankshaft main bearing (6333).</li> <li>• INSTALL a new crankshaft main bearing.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new thrust bearing or crankshaft (6303).</li> <li>• INSTALL a new connecting rod bearing or connecting rod (6200).</li> <li>• INSTALL a new connecting rod bearing.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new connecting rod bushing.</li> <li>• REPAIR or INSTALL a new cylinder block (6010).</li> <li>• INSTALL a new piston or piston pin.</li> <li>• INSTALL new piston rings.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new connecting rod.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>• ADJUST clearance or INSTALL a new valve tappet guide or valve tappet.</li> <li>• INSTALL a new valve spring.</li> <li>• ADJUST clearance or INSTALL a new valve guide (6510) or valve.</li> </ul>



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

**Symptom Chart (Continued)**

Condition	Possible Sources	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insufficient power</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunctioning or damaged ignition system.</li> <li>Malfunctioning or damaged fuel system.</li> <li>Malfunctioning or damaged air intake system.</li> <li>Damaged or plugged exhaust system.</li> <li>Incorrect tire size.</li> <li>Dragging brakes.</li> <li>Slipping transmission.</li> <li>Malfunctioning valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>Damaged valve tappet guide or valve tappet.</li> <li>Compression leakage at valve seat.</li> <li>Seized valve stem.</li> <li>Weak or broken valve spring.</li> <li>Worn or damaged camshaft.</li> <li>Damaged head gasket (6051).</li> <li>Cracked or distorted cylinder head.</li> <li>Damaged, worn or sticking piston ring(s).</li> <li>Worn or damaged piston.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure. REFER to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual.</li> <li>INSPECT exhaust system.</li> <li>REFER to Section 204-04.</li> <li>REFER to Section 206-00.</li> <li>Refer to the appropriate section in Group 307 for the procedure.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve tappet or lash adjuster.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve tappet guide or valve tappet.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new valve, valve seat or cylinder head (6049).</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve.</li> <li>INSTALL a new valve spring.</li> <li>INSTALL a new camshaft.</li> <li>INSTALL a new head gasket.</li> <li>INSTALL a new cylinder head.</li> <li>REPAIR or INSTALL a new piston ring(s).</li> <li>INSTALL a new piston and piston pin.</li> </ul>

**Component Tests**

**Engine Oil Leaks**

**NOTE:** When diagnosing engine oil leaks, the source and location of the leak must be positively identified prior to repair.

Prior to carrying out this procedure, clean all sealing surface areas with a suitable solvent to remove all traces of oil.

1. Add gasoline engine oil dye. Use a minimum 14.8 ml (0.5 ounce) to a maximum 29.6 ml (1 ounce) of fluorescent additive to all engines. If the oil is not premixed, fluorescent additive must first be added to crankcase.
2. Run the engine for 15 minutes. Stop the engine and inspect all seal and gasket areas for leaks using the UV Leak Detector Kit. A clear bright yellow or orange area will identify the leak. For extremely small leaks, several hours may be required for the leak to appear.

**Engine Oil Leaks—Fluorescent Oil Additive**

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

Carry out the diagnosis.

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### Leakage Points—Underhood

Examine the following areas for oil leakage:

- valve cover gaskets
- intake manifold gaskets
- cylinder head gaskets
- oil bypass filter
- oil filter adapter
- engine front cover
- oil filter adapter and filter body
- oil level indicator tube connection
- oil pressure sensor

### Leakage Points—Under Engine—With Vehicle on Hoist

- oil pan gaskets (6710)
- oil pan sealer
- oil pan rear seal (6723)
- engine front cover gasket
- crankshaft front seal (6700)
- crankshaft rear oil seal (6701)
- crankshaft main bearing cap side bolts
- oil filter adapter and filter body
- oil cooler, if equipped

### Leakage Points—With Transmission and Flywheel Removed

- crankshaft rear oil seal
- rear main bearing cap parting line
- rear main bearing cap and seals
- flywheel mounting bolt holes (with flywheel installed)
- camshaft rear bearing covers (6266) or pipe plugs at the end of oil passages

Oil leaks at crimped seams in sheet metal parts and cracks in cast or stamped parts can be detected when using the dye method.

### Compression Test—Compression Gauge Check

1. Make sure the oil in the crankcase is of the correct viscosity and at the correct level and that the battery (10655) is correctly charged. Operate the vehicle until the engine is at normal operating temperature. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, then remove all the spark plugs (12405).
2. Set the throttle plates in the wide-open position.
3. Install a compression gauge such as the Compression Tester in the No. 1 cylinder.
4. Install an auxiliary starter switch in the starting circuit. With the ignition switch in the OFF position, and using the auxiliary starter switch, crank the engine a minimum of five compression strokes and record the highest reading. Note the approximate number of compression strokes required to obtain the highest reading.
5. Repeat the test on each cylinder, cranking the engine approximately the same number of compression strokes.

### Compression Test—Test Results

The indicated compression pressures are considered within specification if the lowest reading cylinder is at least 75 percent of the highest reading. Refer to the Compression Pressure Limit Chart.

#### Compression Pressure Limit Chart

Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure
924 kPa (134 psi)	696 kPa (101 psi)	1131 kPa (164 psi)	848 kPa (123 psi)	1338 kPa (194 psi)	1000 kPa (146 psi)	1544 kPa (224 psi)	1158 kPa (168 psi)
1038 kPa (150 psi)	703 kPa (102 psi)	1145 kPa (166 psi)	855 kPa (124 psi)	1351 kPa (196 psi)	1014 kPa (147 psi)	1558 kPa (226 psi)	1165 kPa (169 psi)
1152 kPa (166 psi)	869 kPa (126 psi)	1365 kPa (198 psi)	1020 kPa (148 psi)	1572 kPa (228 psi)	1179 kPa (171 psi)		



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)****Compression Pressure Limit Chart (Continued)**

Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure	Maximum Pressure	Minimum Pressure
965 kPa (140 psi)	724 kPa (106 psi)	1172 kPa (170 psi)	876 kPa (127 psi)	1379 kPa (200 psi)	1034 kPa (150 psi)	1586 kPa (230 psi)	1186 kPa (172 psi)
979 kPa (142 psi)	738 kPa (107 psi)	1186 kPa (172 psi)	889 kPa (129 psi)	1303 kPa (202 psi)	1041 kPa (151 psi)	1600 kPa (232 psi)	1200 kPa (174 psi)
933 kPa (144 psi)	745 kPa (109 psi)	1200 kPa (174 psi)	903 kPa (131 psi)	1407 kPa (204 psi)	1055 kPa (153 psi)	1055 kPa (153 psi)	1207 kPa (175 psi)
1007 kPa (146 psi)	758 kPa (110 psi)	1214 kPa (176 psi)	910 kPa (132 psi)	1420 kPa (206 psi)	1062 kPa (154 psi)	1627 kPa (154 psi)	1220 kPa (177 psi)
1020 kPa (148 psi)	765 kPa (111 psi)	1227 kPa (178 psi)	917 kPa (133 psi)	1434 kPa (208 psi)	1075 kPa (156 psi)	1641 kPa (238 psi)	1227 kPa (178 psi)
1034 kPa (150 psi)	779 kPa (113 psi)	1241 kPa (180 psi)	931 kPa (135 psi)	1448 kPa (210 psi)	1083 kPa (157 psi)	1655 kPa (240 psi)	1241 kPa (180 psi)
1048 kPa (152 psi)	786 kPa (114 psi)	1255 kPa (182 psi)	936 kPa (136 psi)	1462 kPa (212 psi)	1089 kPa (158 psi)	1669 kPa (242 psi)	1248 kPa (181 psi)
1062 kPa (154 psi)	793 kPa (115 psi)	1269 kPa (184 psi)	952 kPa (138 psi)	1476 kPa (214 psi)	1103 kPa (160 psi)	1682 kPa (244 psi)	1262 kPa (183 psi)
1076 kPa (156 psi)	807 kPa (117 psi)	1282 kPa (186 psi)	965 kPa (140 psi)	1489 kPa (216 psi)	1117 kPa (162 psi)	1696 kPa (246 psi)	1269 kPa (184 psi)
1089 kPa (158 psi)	814 kPa (118 psi)	1296 kPa (188 psi)	972 kPa (141 psi)	1503 kPa (218 psi)	1124 kPa (163 psi)	1710 kPa (248 psi)	1202 kPa (186 psi)
1103 kPa (160 psi)	827 kPa (120 psi)	1310 kPa (190 psi)	979 kPa (142 psi)	1517 kPa (220 psi)	1138 kPa (165 psi)	1724 kPa (250 psi)	1289 kPa (187 psi)
1110 kPa (161 psi)	834 kPa (121 psi)	1324 kPa (192 psi)	993 kPa (144 psi)	1631 kPa (222 psi)	1145 kPa (166 psi)	—	—

If one or more cylinders reads low, squirt approximately one tablespoon of engine oil on top of the pistons in the low-reading cylinders. Repeat the compression pressure check on these cylinders.

**Compression Test—Interpreting Compression Readings**

1. If compression improves considerably, piston rings are faulty.
2. If compression does not improve, valves are sticking or seating incorrectly.
3. If two adjacent cylinders indicate low compression pressures and squirting oil on each piston does not increase compression, the head gasket may be leaking between cylinders. Engine oil or coolant in cylinders could result from this condition.

**Cylinder Leakage Detection**

When a cylinder produces a low reading, use of the Engine Cylinder Leak Detection/Air Pressurization Kit will be helpful in pinpointing the exact cause.

The leakage detector is inserted in the spark plug hole, the piston is brought up to dead center on the compression stroke, and compressed air is admitted.

Once the combustion chamber is pressurized, a special gauge included in the kit will read the percentage of leakage. Leakage exceeding 20 percent is excessive.

Use the Compression Pressure Limit Chart to determine the correct reading so that the percentage of the

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

While the air pressure is retained in the cylinder, listen for the hiss of escaping air. A leak at the intake valve (6507) will be heard in the throttle body (9E926). A leak at the exhaust valve (6505) can be heard at the tail pipe. Leakage past the piston rings will be audible at the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) connection. If air is passing through a blown head gasket to an adjacent cylinder, the noise will be evident at the spark plug hole of the cylinder into which the air is leaking. Cracks in the cylinder block or gasket leakage into the cooling system may be detected by a stream of bubbles in the radiator (8005).

### Oil Consumption Test

The following diagnostic procedure is used to determine the source of excessive internal oil consumption.

1. **NOTE:** Oil use is normally greater during the first 16,100 km (10,000 miles) of service. As mileage increases, oil use generally decreases. Vehicles in normal service should get at least 1,450 km per liter (900 miles per quart) after 16,000 km (10,000 miles) of service. High speed driving, towing, high ambient temperature and other factors may result in greater oil use. Define excessive oil consumption, such as the number of miles driven per liter (quart) of oil used. Also determine customer's driving habits, such as sustained high speed operation, towing, extended idle and other considerations.
2. Verify that the engine has no external oil leak as described under Engine Oil Leaks in the Diagnosis and Testing portion of this section.
3. Verify that the engine has the correct oil level dipstick (6750).
4. Verify that the engine is not being run in an overfilled condition. Check the oil level at least five minutes after a hot shutdown with the vehicle parked on a level surface. In no case should the level be above MAX or the letter F in FULL. If significantly overfilled, carry out Steps 6a through 6d.
5. Verify the spark plugs are not oil saturated. If the spark plugs are oil saturated and compression is good it can be assumed the valve seals or valve guides are at fault.
6. Carry out an oil consumption test:
  - a. Drain the engine oil, remove the oil bypass filter (6714) and refill with one liter (quart) less than the recommended amount.
  - b. Run the engine for three minutes (10 minutes if cold), and allow the oil to drain back for at least five minutes with the vehicle on a level surface.
  - c. Remove oil level dipstick and wipe clean. (Do not wipe with anything contaminated with silicone compounds.) Reinstall the oil level dipstick, being sure to seat it firmly in the oil level indicator tube (6754). Remove the oil level dipstick and draw a mark on the back (unmarked) surface at the indicated oil level. This level should be about the same as the MIN or ADD mark on the face of the oil level dipstick.
  - d. Add one liter (quart) of oil. Restart the engine and allow to idle for at least two minutes. Shut off the engine and allow the oil to drain back for at least five minutes. Mark the oil level dipstick, using the procedure above.
  - e. Record the vehicle mileage.
  - f. Instruct the customer to drive the vehicle as usual and perform the following:
    - Check the oil level regularly at intervals of 160 to 240 km (100-150 miles).
    - Return to the service point when the oil level drops below the lower (MIN or ADD) mark on the oil level dipstick.
    - Add only full liters (quarts) of the same oil in an emergency. Note the mileage at which the oil is added.



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

- g. Check the oil level under the same conditions and at the same location as in Steps 6c and 6d.
- Measure the distance from the oil level to the UPPER mark on the oil level dipstick and record.
  - Measure the distance between the two scribe marks and record.
  - Divide the first measurement by the second.
  - Divide the distance driven during the oil test by the result. This quantity is the approximate oil consumption rate in kilometers per liter or in miles per quart.
- h. If the oil consumption rate is unacceptable, go to Step 7.
7. Check the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) system. Make sure the system is not plugged.
  8. Check for plugged oil drain-back holes in the cylinder heads and cylinder block.
  9. If the condition still exists after performing the above steps, go to Step 10.
  10. Perform a cylinder compression test or perform a cylinder leak detection test with Engine Cylinder Leak Detection/Air Pressurization Kit. This can help determine the source of oil consumption such as valves, piston rings or other areas.
  11. **NOTE:** After determining if new parts should be installed, make sure correct parts are used. Check valve guides for excessive guide clearance. Install new all valve stem seals (6571) after verifying valve guide clearance.
  12. Worn or damaged internal engine components can cause excessive oil consumption. Small deposits of oil on the tips of spark plugs can be a clue to internal oil consumption. If internal oil consumption still persists, proceed as follows:
    - a. Remove the engine from the vehicle and place it on an engine work stand. Remove the intake manifolds (9424), cylinder heads, oil pan (6675) and oil pump (6600).
    - b. Check piston ring clearance, ring gap and ring orientation. Repair as necessary.
    - c. Check for excessive bearing clearance. Repair as necessary.
  13. Repeat the oil consumption test (Step 6) to confirm the oil consumption concern has been resolved.

**Intake Manifold Vacuum Test**

Bring the engine to normal operating temperature. Connect the Vacuum/Pressure Tester to the intake manifold. Run the engine at the specified idle speed.

The vacuum gauge should read between 51-74 kPa (15-22 in-Hg) depending upon the engine condition and the altitude at which the test is performed. Subtract 4.0193 kPa (1 in-Hg) from the specified reading for every 304.8 m (1,000 feet) of elevation above sea level.

The reading should be steady. If necessary, adjust the gauge damper control (where used) if the needle is fluttering rapidly. Adjust the damper until the needle moves easily without excessive flutter.

**Intake Manifold Vacuum Test—Interpreting Vacuum Gauge Readings**

A careful study of the vacuum gauge reading while the engine is idling will help pinpoint trouble areas. Always conduct other appropriate tests before arriving at a final diagnostic decision. Vacuum gauge readings, although helpful, must be interpreted carefully.

Most vacuum gauges have a normal band indicated on the gauge face.

**SATISFACTION 100% GUARANTEED**

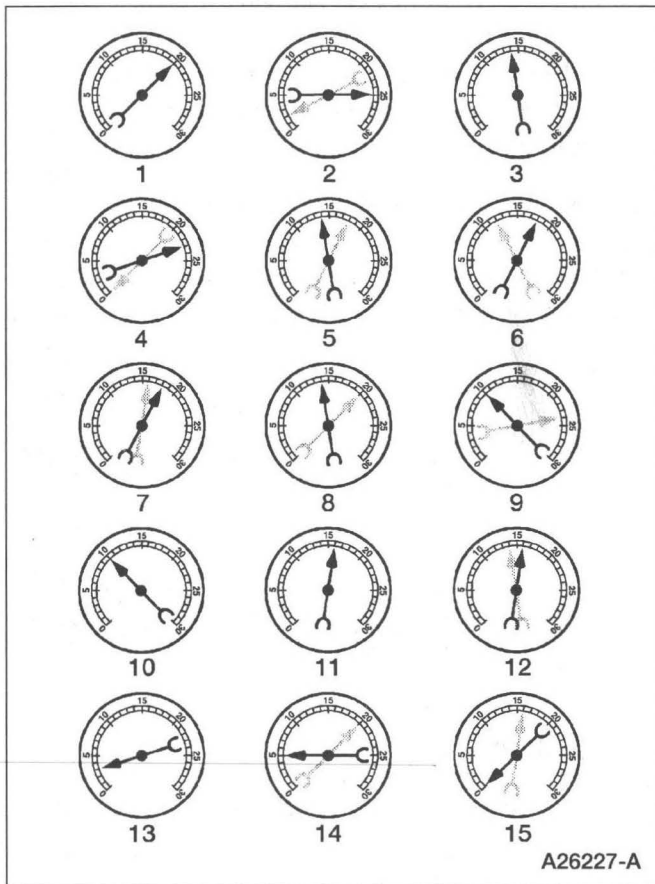
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

The following are potential gauge readings. Some are normal; others should be investigated further.



1. **NORMAL READING:** Needle between 51-74 kPa (15-22 in-Hg) and holding steady.
2. **NORMAL READING DURING RAPID ACCELERATION AND DECELERATION:** When the engine is rapidly accelerated (dotted needle), the needle will drop to a low reading (not to zero). When the throttle is suddenly released, the needle will snap back up to a higher than normal figure.
3. **NORMAL FOR HIGH-LIFT CAMSHAFT WITH LARGE OVERLAP:** The needle will register as low as 51 kPa (15 in-Hg) but will be relatively steady. Some oscillation is normal.
4. **WORN RINGS OR DILUTED OIL:** When the engine is accelerated (dotted needle), the needle drops to 0 kPa (0 in-Hg). Upon deceleration, the needle runs slightly above 74 kPa (22 in-Hg).
5. **STICKING VALVES:** When the needle (dotted) remains steady at a normal vacuum but occasionally flicks (sharp, fast movement) down and back about 13 kPa (4 in-Hg), one or more valves may be sticking.
6. **BURNED OR WARPED VALVES:** A regular, evenly-spaced, downscale flicking of the needle indicates one or more burned or warped valves. Insufficient hydraulic lash adjuster or hydraulic lash adjuster (HLA) clearance will also cause this reaction.
7. **POOR VALVE SEATING:** A small but regular downscale flicking can mean one or more valves are not seating.
8. **WORN VALVE GUIDES:** When the needle oscillates over about a 13 kPa (4 in-Hg) range at idle speed, the valve guides could be worn. As engine speed increases, the needle will become steady if guides are responsible.
9. **WEAK VALVE SPRINGS:** When the needle oscillation becomes more violent as engine rpm is increased, weak valve springs are indicated. The reading at idle could be relatively steady.
10. **LATE VALVE TIMING:** A steady but low reading could be caused by late valve timing.
11. **IGNITION TIMING RETARDING:** Retarded ignition timing will produce a steady but somewhat low reading.
12. **INSUFFICIENT SPARK PLUG GAP:** When spark plugs are gapped too close, a regular, small pulsation of the needle can occur.
13. **INTAKE LEAK:** A low, steady reading can be caused by an intake manifold or throttle body gasket leak.
14. **BLOWN HEAD GASKET:** A regular drop of fair magnitude can be caused by a blown head gasket or warped cylinder head-to-cylinder block surface.
15. **RESTRICTED EXHAUST SYSTEM:** When the engine is first started and is idled, the reading may be normal, but as the engine rpm is increased, the back pressure caused by a clogged muffler (5230), kinked tail pipe or other concerns will cause the needle to slowly drop to 0 kPa (0 in-Hg). The needle then may slowly rise. Excessive exhaust clogging will cause the needle to drop to a low point even if the engine is only idling.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

16. When vacuum leaks are indicated, search out and correct the cause. Excess air leaking into the system will upset the fuel mixture and cause concerns such as rough idle, missing on acceleration or burned valves. If the leak exists in an accessory unit such as the power brake booster (2005), the unit will not function correctly. Always fix vacuum leaks.

### Excessive Engine Oil Consumption

The amount of oil an engine uses will vary with the way the vehicle is driven in addition to normal engine-to-engine variation. This is especially true during the first 16,100 km (10,000 miles) when a new engine is being broken in or until certain internal engine components become conditioned. Vehicles used in heavy-duty operation may use more oil. The following are examples of heavy-duty operation:

- trailer towing applications
- severe loading applications
- sustained high speed operation

Engines need oil to lubricate the following internal components:

- cylinder block cylinder walls
- pistons and piston, pin and rings (6102)
- intake and exhaust valve stems
- intake and exhaust valve guides
- all internal engine components

When the pistons move downward, a thin film of oil is left on the cylinder walls. As the vehicle is operated, some oil is also drawn into the combustion chambers past the intake and exhaust valve stem seals and burned.

The following is a partial list of conditions that can affect oil consumption rates:

- engine duty cycle
- operator driving habits
- ambient temperature
- quality and viscosity of the oil

Operation under varying conditions can frequently be misleading. A vehicle that has been run for several thousand miles on short trips or in below-freezing ambient temperatures may have consumed a “normal” amount of oil. However, when checking the engine oil level, it may measure up to the FULL or MAX on the oil level dipstick due to dilution (condensation and fuel) in the engine crankcase. The vehicle might then be driven at high speeds on the highway where the condensation and fuel boil off. The next time the engine oil is checked, it may appear that a liter (quart) of oil was used in about 160 km (100 miles). This perceived 160 km (100 miles) per liter (quart) oil consumption rate causes customer concern even though the actual overall oil consumption rate is about 2,400 km (1,500 miles) per liter (quart).

Make sure the selected engine oil meets the current recommended API performance category with SAE viscosity grade as shown in the vehicle Owner’s Guide. It is also important that the engine oil is changed at the intervals specified. Refer to the vehicle Owner’s Guide.

### Oil Pressure Test

1. Disconnect and remove the oil pressure sensor (9278) from the engine.
2. Connect the Oil Pressure Gauge to the oil pressure sender oil galley port.
3. Run the engine until normal operating temperature is reached.
4. Run the engine at the specified rpm and record the gauge reading.
5. The oil pressure should be within specifications; refer to the specification chart in the appropriate engine section.
6. If the pressure is not within specification, check the following possible sources:
  - insufficient oil
  - oil leakage
  - worn or damaged oil pump
  - oil pump screen cover and tube (6622)
  - excessive main bearing clearance
  - excessive connecting rod bearing clearance



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off—Valve Cover Removed

Check for damaged or severely worn parts and correct assembly. Make sure correct parts are used with the static engine analysis as follows.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off, Rocker Arm

- Check for loose mounting bolts, studs and nuts.
- Check for plugged oil feed in the rocker arms (6564) or cylinder head.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off, Camshaft Roller Followers and Hydraulic Lash Adjusters, Overhead Camshaft

- Check for loose mounting bolts on camshaft carriers.
- Check for plugged oil feed in the camshaft roller followers, lash adjusters or cylinder heads.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off, Camshaft—Engines

- Check for broken or damaged parts.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off, Push Rods

- Check for bent push rods (6565) and restricted oil passage.

### Valve Train Analysis—Valve Springs

- Check for broken or damaged parts.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off, Valve Spring Retainer and Valve Spring Retainer Keys

- Check for correct seating of the valve spring retainer key (6518) on the valve stem and in valve spring retainer (6514).
- Check for correct seating on the valve stem.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Off, Valves and Cylinder Head

- Check for plugged oil drain back holes.
- Check for worn or damaged valve tips.

- Check for missing or damaged guide-mounted valve stem seal.
- Check collapsed valve tappet gap.
- Check installed valve spring height.
- Check for missing or worn valve spring seats.
- Check for plugged oil metering orifice in cylinder head oil reservoir (if equipped).

Static checks (engine off) are to be made on the engine prior to the dynamic procedure.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Running

- Start the engine and, while idling, check for correct operation of all parts. Check the following:

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Running, Valves and Cylinder Head

- Check for plugged oil drain back holes.
- Check for missing or damaged valve stem seals or guide mounted valve stem seals.
- Check for a plugged oil metering orifice in the cylinder head oil reservoir (4.6L engine only).

If insufficient oiling is suspected, check oil passages for blockage, then accelerate the engine to 1,200 rpm with the transmission in NEUTRAL and the engine at normal operating temperature. Oil should spurt from the rocker arm oil holes such that valve tips and camshaft roller followers are well oiled. With the valve covers (6582) off, some oil splash may overshoot camshaft roller followers.

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Running, Camshaft Lobe Lift—OHC Engines

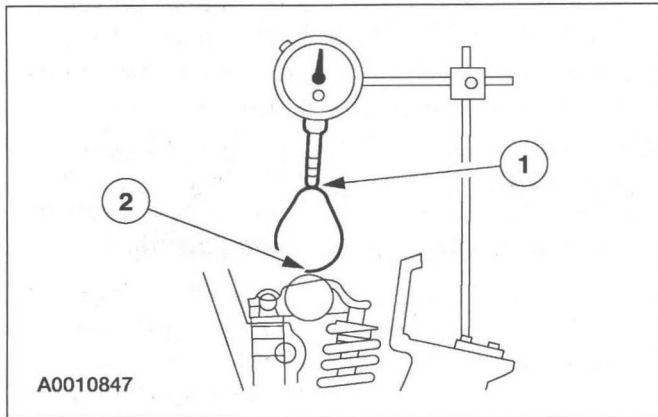
Check the lift of each camshaft lobe in consecutive order and make a note of the readings.

1. Remove the valve covers.
2. Remove the spark plugs.
3. Install the Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture so the rounded tip of indicator is on top of the camshaft lobe and on the same plane as the valve tappet.



**DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)**

- Rotate the crankshaft using a breaker bar and socket attached to the crankshaft pulley retainer bolt. Rotate the crankshaft until the base circle of the camshaft lobe is reached.

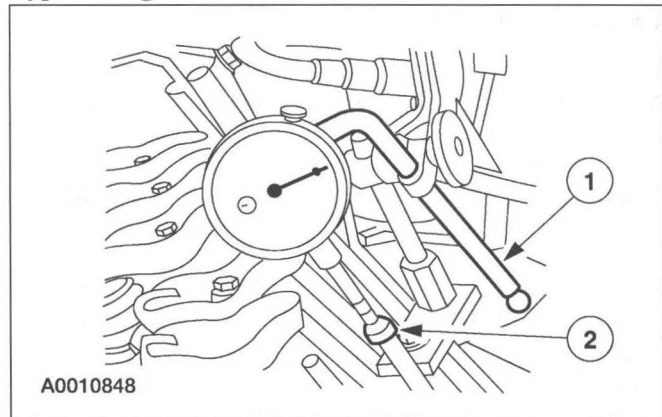


- Zero the dial indicator. Continue to rotate the crankshaft until the (1) high-lift point of the camshaft lobe is in the fully-raised position (highest indicator reading).
- To check the accuracy of the original indicator reading, continue to rotate crankshaft until the (2) base circle is reached. The indicator reading should be zero. If zero reading is not obtained, repeat Steps 1 through 6.
- NOTE:** If the lift on any lobe is below specified service limits, install a new camshaft, and new camshaft roller followers.  
Remove the Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture.
- Install the spark plugs.
- Install the valve covers.

**Valve Train Analysis—Engine Running, Camshaft Lobe Lift—Push Rod Engine**

Check the lift of each lobe in consecutive order and make a note of the readings.

- Remove the valve covers.
- Remove the rocker arm seat bolts, rocker arm seat (6A528) and rocker arms.

**Typical Engine With Push Rods**

- Make sure the valve tappet is seated against camshaft (6250). Install (1) Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture so the ball socket adapter of the indicator is on top of the valve tappet or (2) Dial Indicator Gauge Adapter is on top of push rod and in same plane as valve tappet push rod movement.
- Remove the spark plugs.
- Connect an auxiliary starter switch in the starting circuit. Crank the engine with ignition switch in OFF position. Bump crankshaft over until valve tappet is on base circle of camshaft lobe. At this point, valve tappet will be in its lowest position. If checking during engine assembly, turn crankshaft using a socket or ratchet.
- Zero the dial indicator. Continue to rotate crankshaft slowly until valve tappet is in fully-raised position (highest indicator reading).
- NOTE:** If lift on any lobe is below specified service limits, install a new camshaft, and new valve tappets.  
Remove the Dial Indicator with Holding Fixture, Dial Indicator Gauge Adapter, and auxiliary starter switch.
- Install rocker arm seats, rocker arms and rocker arm seat bolts.
- Install valve covers.
- Install spark plugs.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal, American Express, Discover, MasterCard, VISA

## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING (Continued)

### Valve Train Analysis—Engine Running, Valve Tappet

Valve tappet noise can be caused by any of the following:

- excessive valve tappet gap (collapsed)
- incorrectly functioning valve tappet
- air in lubrication system
- excessive valve guide wear
- low oil pressure

Excessive collapsed valve tappet gap can be caused by loose rocker arm seat bolts/nuts, incorrect initial adjustment or wear of valve tappet face, or worn roller valve tappets, push rod (6565), rocker arm (6564), rocker arm seat or valve tip. With valve tappet collapsed, check gap between the valve tip and the rocker arm to determine if any other valve train parts are damaged, worn or out of adjustment.


An incorrectly functioning valve tappet can be sticking, caused by contaminants or varnish inside the tappet. The tappet can have a check valve that is not functioning correctly, which can be caused by an obstruction, such as dirt or chips that prevent the check valve from closing, or a broken check valve spring. A tappet with a leakdown time out of specification can cause tappet noise. If no other cause for noisy valve tappets can be found, the leakdown rate should be checked and new valve tappets installed if found to be out of specification.

Assembled valve tappets can be tested with Hydraulic Tappet Leakdown Tester to check the leakdown rate. The leakdown rate specification is the time in seconds for the plunger to move a specified distance while under a 22.7 kg (50 lb) load.

Air bubbles in the lubrication system will prevent the valve tappet from supporting the valve spring load. This can be caused by too high or too low an oil level in the oil pan or by air being drawn into the system through a hole, crack or leaking gasket on the oil pump screen cover and tube.

## GENERAL PROCEDURES

### Sprockets

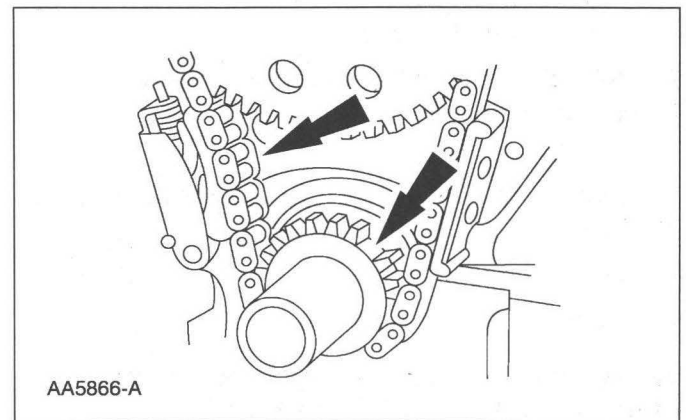
1.  **WARNING:** To avoid the possibility of personal injury or damage to the vehicle, do not operate the engine with the hood open until the fan blade has been examined for possible cracks and separation.

**NOTE:** Specifications show the expected minimum or maximum condition. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**NOTE:** If a component fails to meet the specifications, it is necessary to install a new component or refinish. If the component can be refinished, wear limits are provided as an aid to making a decision. A new component must be installed for any component that fails to meet specifications and cannot be refinished.

Inspect the timing chain/belt and the sprockets.

necessary. Refer in Group 303 for



### Rocker Arms — Cleaning

1. Clean all parts thoroughly. Make sure all oil passages are open.
2. Make sure oil passage in the push rod/valve tappet end of the rocker arm (6564) is open.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

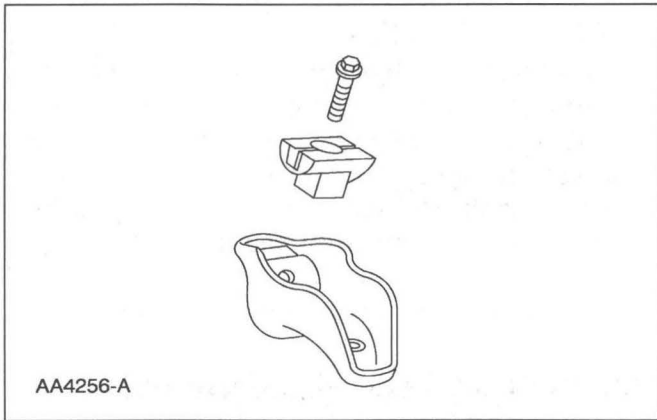
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

### Rocker Arms — Inspection

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not attempt to true surfaces by grinding. Check the rocker arm pad, side rails and seat for excessive wear, cracks, nicks or burrs. Check the rocker arm seat bolt for stripped or broken threads. Install new components as necessary or possible damage may occur.

1. Inspect the rocker arm push rod bore for nicks, scratches, scores or scuffs. Install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



2. Inspect the pad at the valve end of the rocker arm for indications of scuffing or abnormal wear. If the pad is grooved, install a new rocker arm. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

### Push Rods — Cleaning

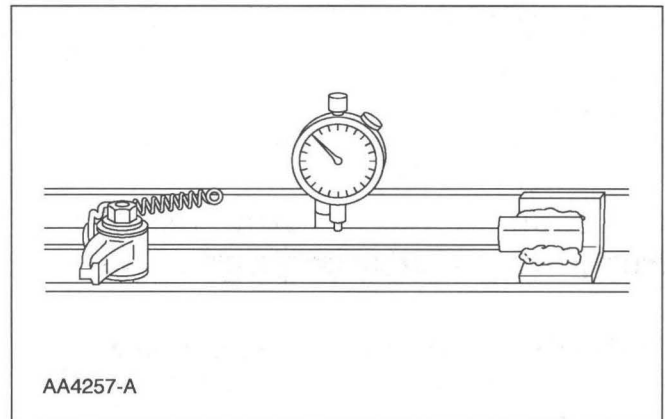
1. Clean the push rods (6565) in a suitable solvent. Blow out the oil passage in the push rods with compressed air.

### Push Rods — Inspection

1. **⚠ CAUTION:** Do not attempt to straighten push rods.

Check the ends of the push rods for nicks, grooves, roughness or excessive wear. Install new push rods as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

- The push rods can be checked for straightness while they are installed in the engine by rotating them with the valve closed.
- They also can be checked using a Dial Indicator with Bracketry.



2. If the push rod is bent beyond specifications, install a new push rod. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

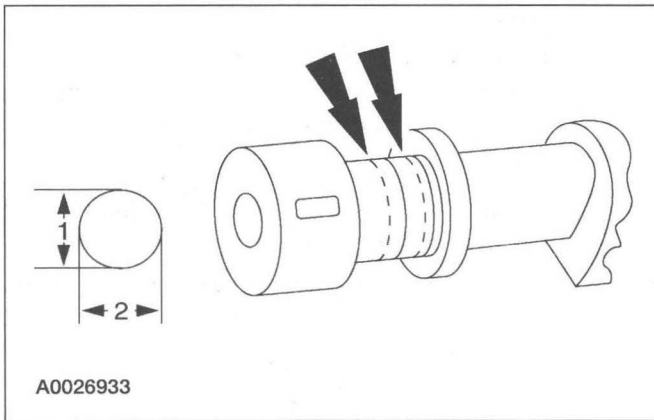
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

### Camshaft Journal — Diameter

1. Measure each camshaft journal diameter in two directions.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

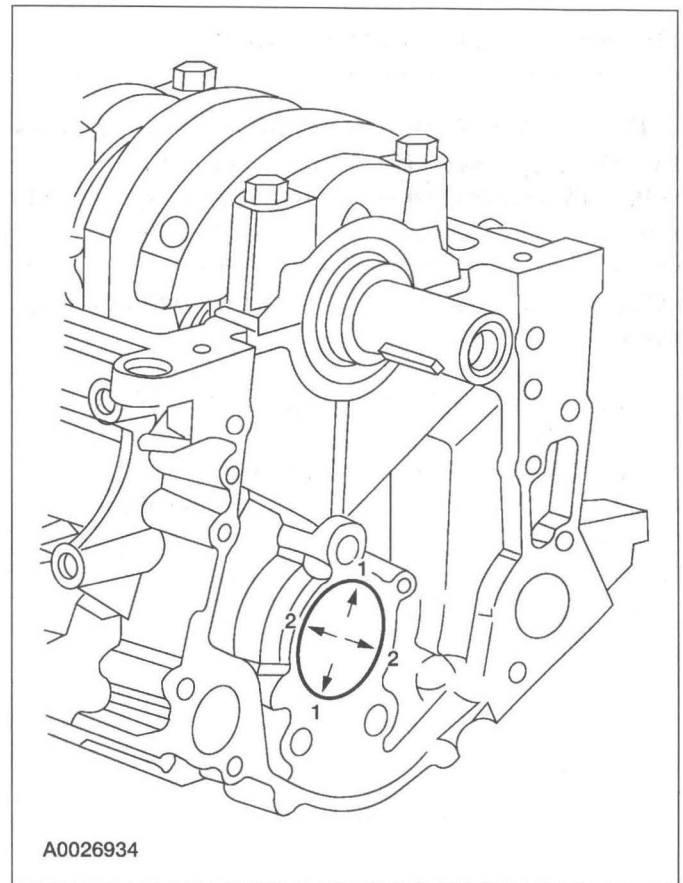


### Camshaft Journal — Clearance, Push Rod Engines, Micrometer Method

1. **NOTE:** The camshaft journals must meet specifications before checking camshaft journal clearance.

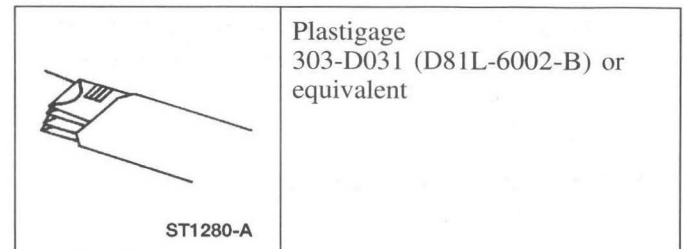
Measure each camshaft bearing (6261) in two directions.

- Subtract the camshaft journal diameter from the camshaft bearing diameter.



### Camshaft Journal — Clearance, Plastigage Method

#### Special Tool(s)



**NOTE:** The camshaft journals must meet specifications before checking camshaft journal clearance.

1. Remove the camshaft bearing cap and lay Plastigage across the surface. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

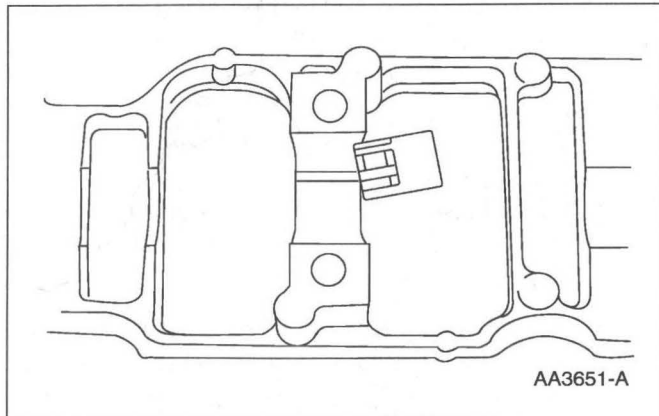
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)**

- NOTE:** Do not turn the camshaft while carrying out this procedure.

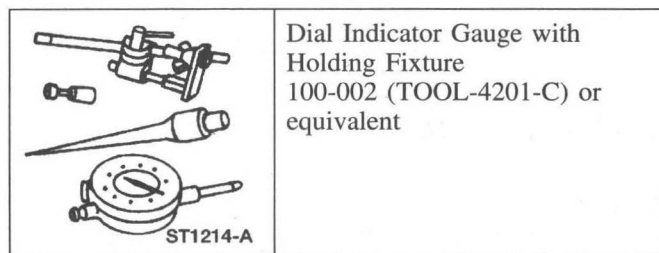
Position the camshaft bearing cap and install the bolts. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



- Use Plastigage to verify the camshaft journal clearance.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

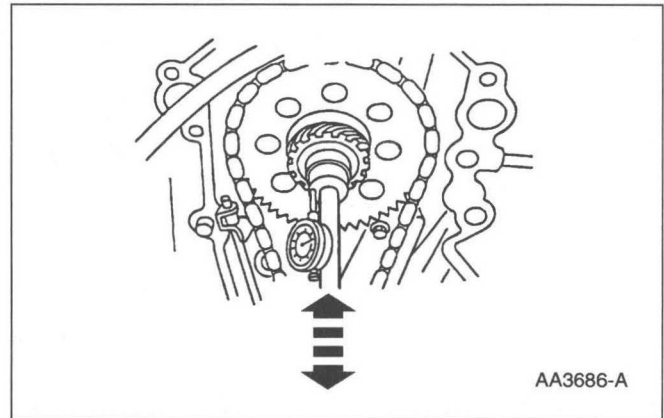
**Camshaft End Play — Push Rod Engines**

**Special Tool(s)**



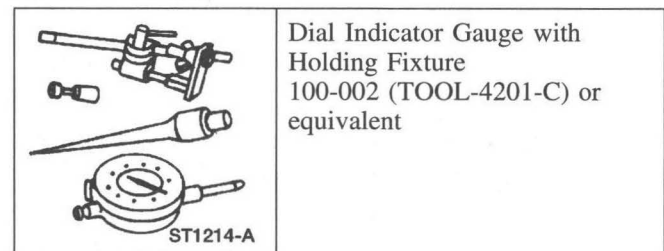
- Remove the valve tappets. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
- Use a Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture to measure camshaft end play.

- Position the camshaft to the rear of the cylinder block.
- Zero the indicator.
- Move the camshaft to the front of the cylinder block. Note and record the camshaft end play.
  - If the camshaft end play exceeds specifications, install a new camshaft thrust plate. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



**Camshaft End Play — OHC Engines**

**Special Tool(s)**



- Use a Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture to measure camshaft end play.
- Position the camshaft to the rear of the cylinder head.
- Zero the indicator.

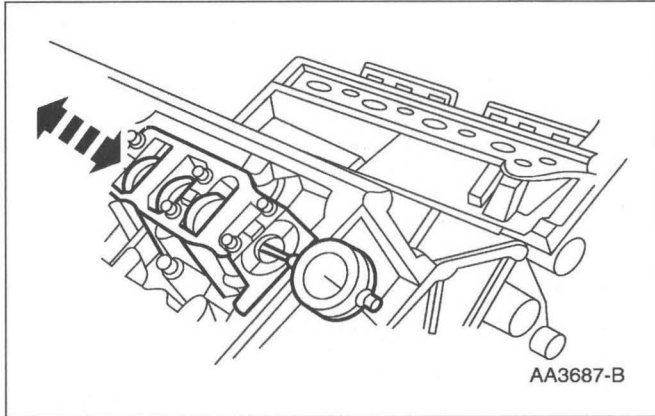
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

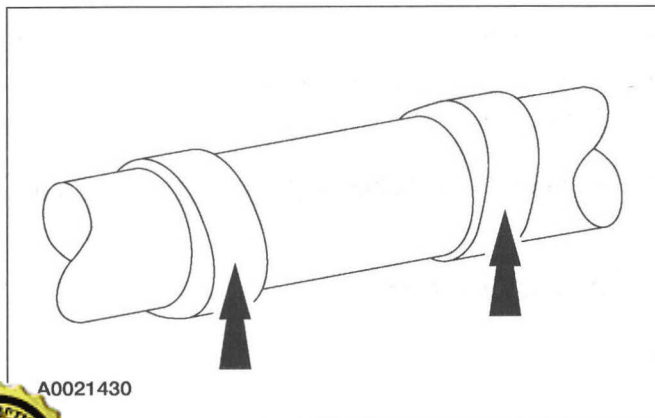
## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

4. Move the camshaft to the front of the cylinder head. Note and record the camshaft end play.
  - If camshaft end play exceeds specifications, install new camshaft and recheck end play. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If camshaft end play exceeds specification after camshaft installation, install a new cylinder head. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



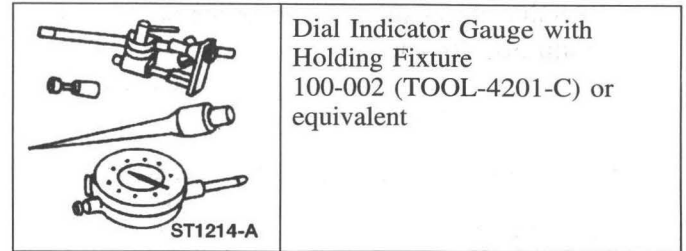
## Camshaft — Lobe Surface

1. Inspect camshaft lobes for pitting or damage in the contact area. Minor pitting is acceptable outside the contact area.
  - If excessive pitting or damage is present, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

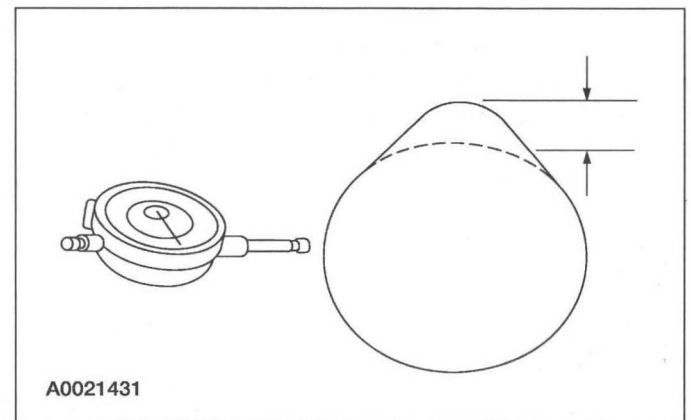


## Camshaft Lobe Lift

### Special Tool(s)

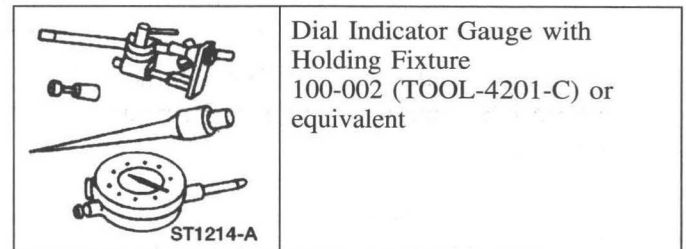


1. Use a Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture to measure camshaft intake/exhaust lobe lift.
  - Rotate the camshaft and subtract the lowest indicator reading from the highest indicator reading to figure the camshaft lobe lift.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



## Camshaft Runout

### Special Tool(s)



A0021430

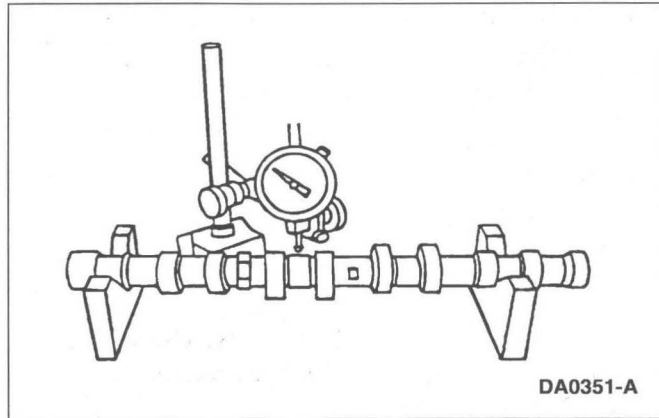
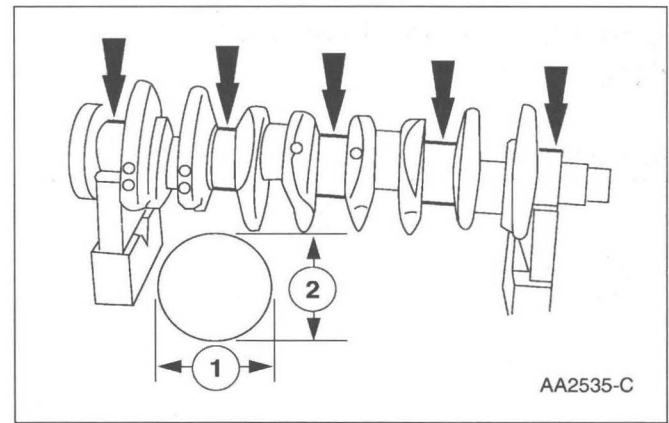
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

- NOTE:** Camshaft journals must be within specifications before checking runout.  
Use a Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture to measure the camshaft runout.
  - Rotate the camshaft and subtract the lowest indicator reading from the highest indicator reading.
  - For additional information, refer to the specification chart in the appropriate engine section.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

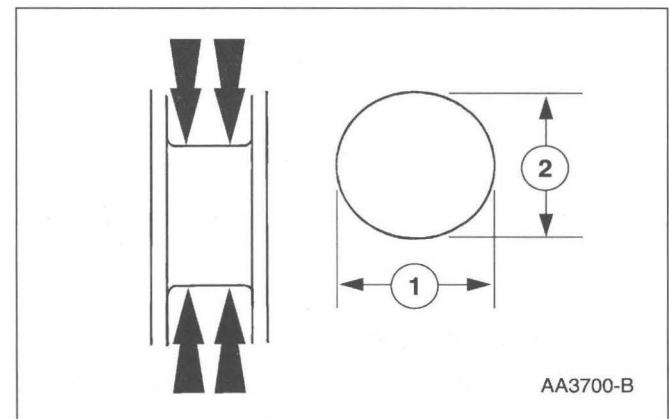


### Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal — Diameter

- Measure each of the crankshaft main bearing journal diameters in at least two directions.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

### Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal — Taper

- Measure each of the crankshaft main bearing journal diameters in at least two directions at each end of the main bearing journal.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

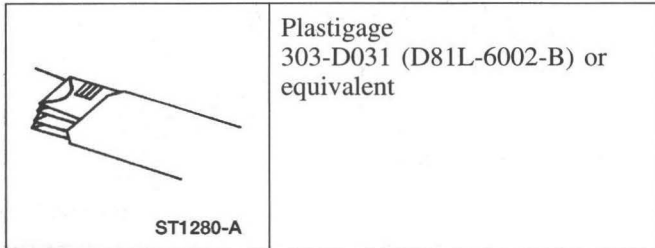
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

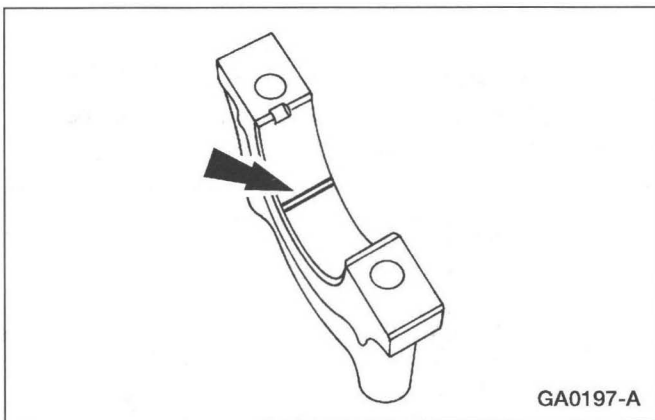
### Crankshaft Main Bearing Journal — Clearance

#### Special Tool(s)

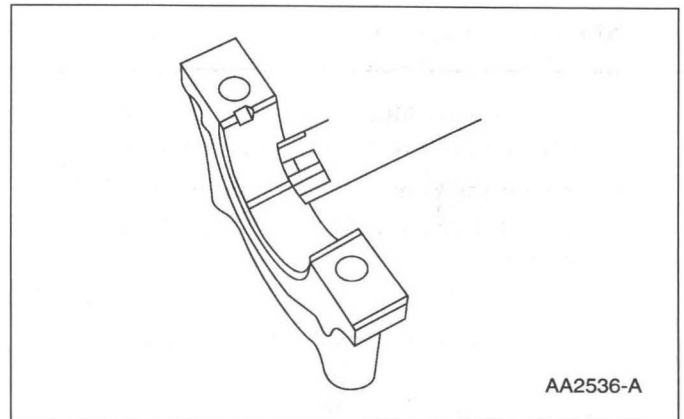


**NOTE:** Crankshaft main bearing journals must be within specifications before checking journal clearance.

1. Remove the crankshaft main bearing caps and crankshaft main bearing.
2. Lay a piece of Plastigage across the face of each crankshaft main bearing surface.

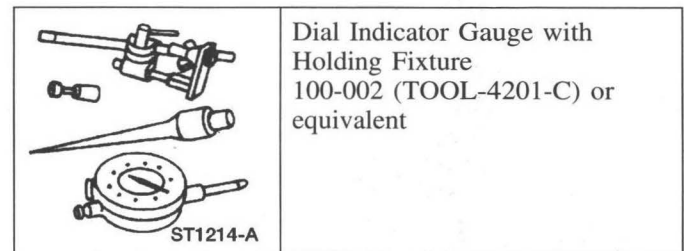


3. **NOTE:** Do not turn the crankshaft while carrying out this procedure.  
Install and remove the crankshaft main bearing cap.
4. Verify the crankshaft journal clearance.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



### Crankshaft End Play

#### Special Tool(s)



1. Measure the crankshaft end play. Use a Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture to measure crankshaft end play.
2. Position the crankshaft to the rear of the cylinder block.
3. Zero the indicator.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

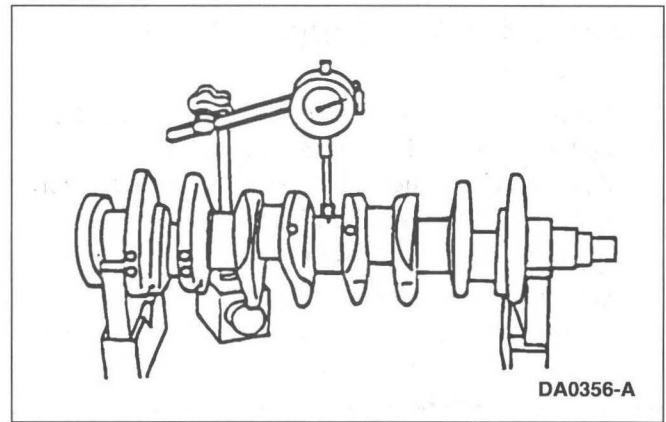
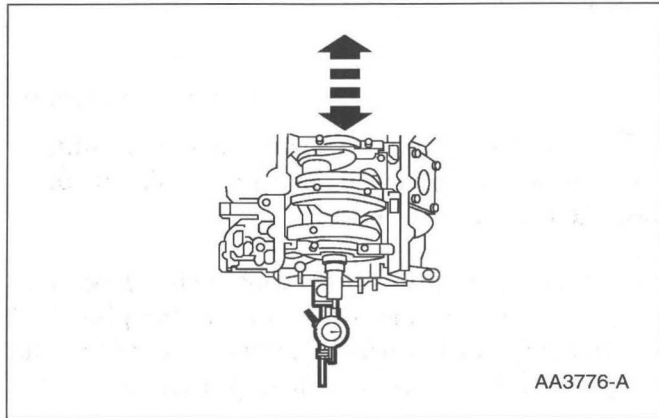
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)**

4. Move the crankshaft to the front of the cylinder block. Note and record the crankshaft end play.
  - If crankshaft end play exceeds specifications, install a new crankshaft thrust washer (6334) or crankshaft thrust main bearing (6337). Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

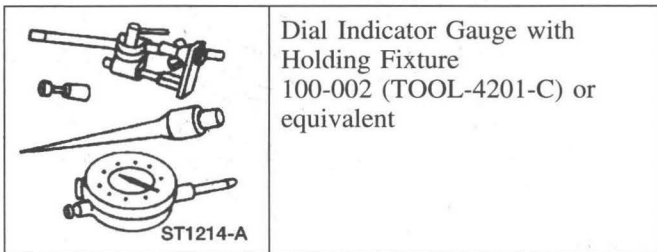


**Crankshaft — Connecting Rod Journal Taper, Out of Round**

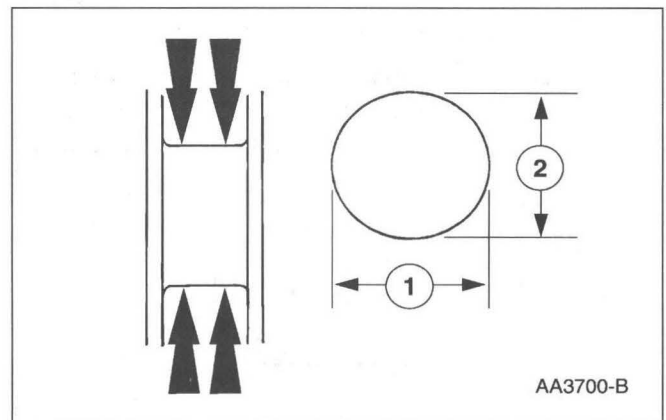
1. Measure the crankshaft connecting rod journal diameters in two directions perpendicular to one another at each end of the connecting rod journal. The difference in the measurements from one end to the other is the taper. Verify measurement is within the wear limit.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**Crankshaft Runout**

**Special Tool(s)**



1. **NOTE:** Crankshaft main bearing journals must be within specifications before checking runout. Use the Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture to measure the crankshaft runout.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - Rotate the crankshaft and subtract the lowest dial indicator reading from the highest dial indicator reading to figure the crankshaft runout. If it is out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

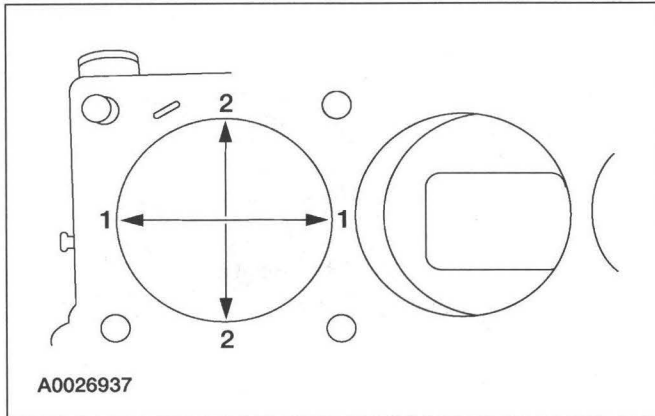


**BUY IT NOW!**
  
[Click Here To Order](#)

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

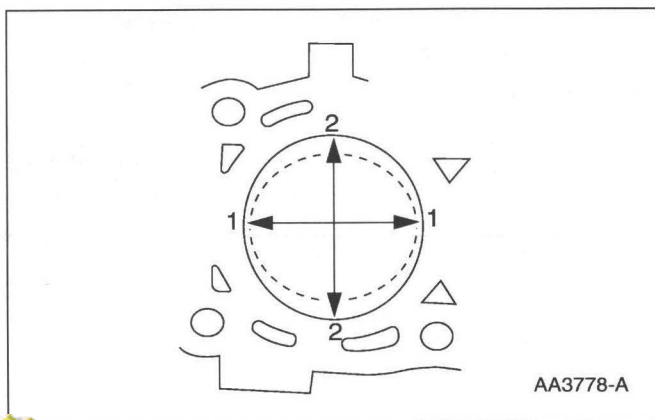
### Cylinder Bore — Taper

1. Measure the cylinder bore at the top, middle, and bottom of piston ring travel in two directions as indicated. Verify the cylinder bore is within the wear limit. The difference indicates the cylinder bore taper. Bore the cylinder to the next oversize.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



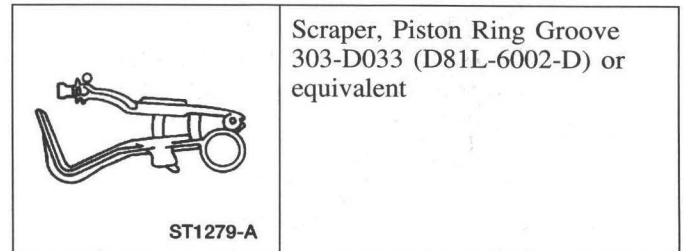
### Cylinder Bore — Out-of-Round

1. Measure the cylinder bore in two directions. The difference is the out-of-round. Verify the out-of-round is within the wear limit and bore the cylinder to the next oversize limit.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



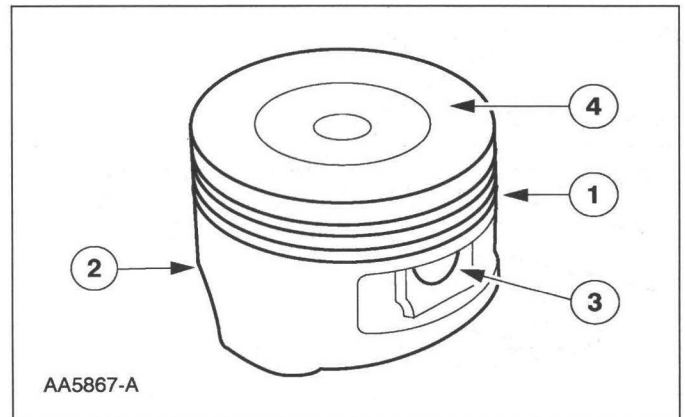
### Piston Inspection

#### Special Tool(s)

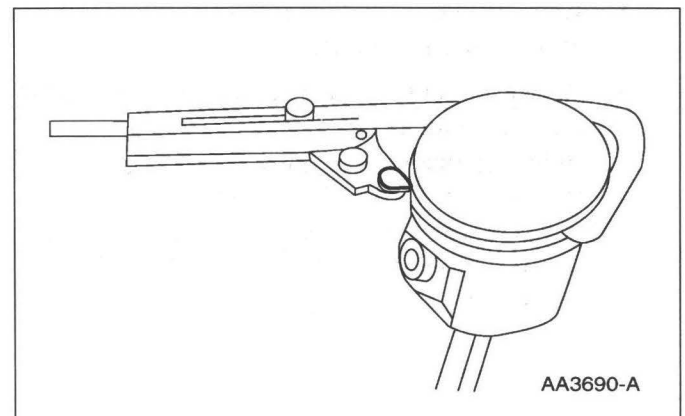


**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not use a caustic cleaning solution or a wire brush to clean the pistons or damage can occur.

1. Clean and inspect the (1) ring lands, (2) skirts, (3) pin bosses, and the (4) tops of the pistons. If wear marks, scores or glazing is found on the piston skirt, check for a bent or twisted connecting rod.



2. Use the Piston Ring Groove Scraper to clean the piston ring grooves.
  - Make sure the oil ring holes are clean.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**


**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express Cards | DISCOVER | NOVUS | MasterCard | VISA

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

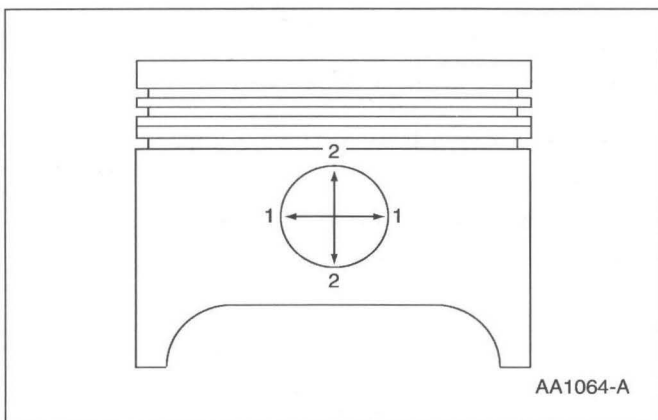
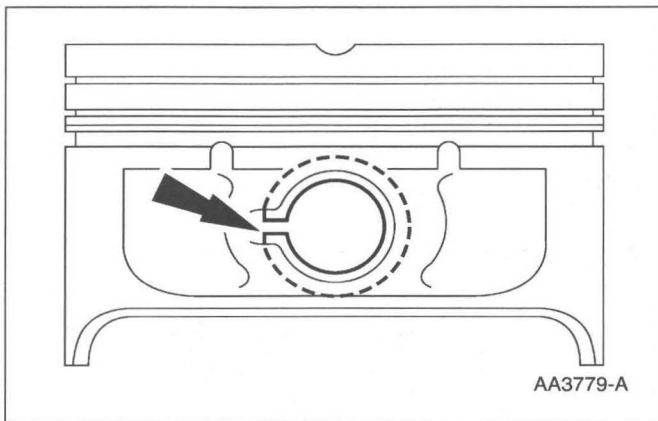
### Piston — Pin to Bore Diameter

1.  **WARNING:** Cover the end of the pin bore with a hand or shop rag when removing the retainer ring, since it has a tendency to spring out. Wear eye protection.

**NOTE:** Piston and piston pins are a matched set and should not be interchanged.

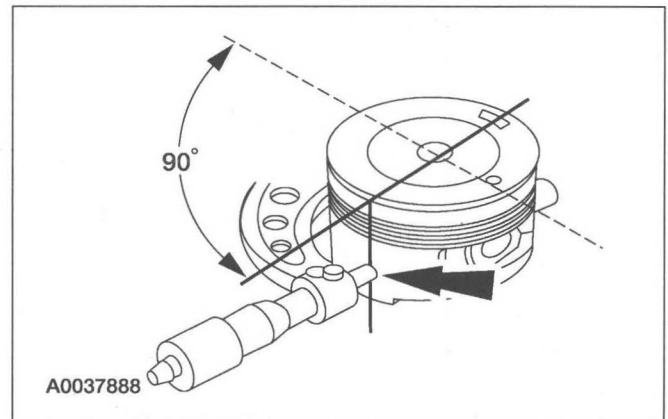
Measure the piston pin bore diameter in two directions on each side. Verify the diameter is within specification.

- If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



### Piston — Diameter

1. Measure the piston diameter 90 degrees from the piston pin at the point indicated. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



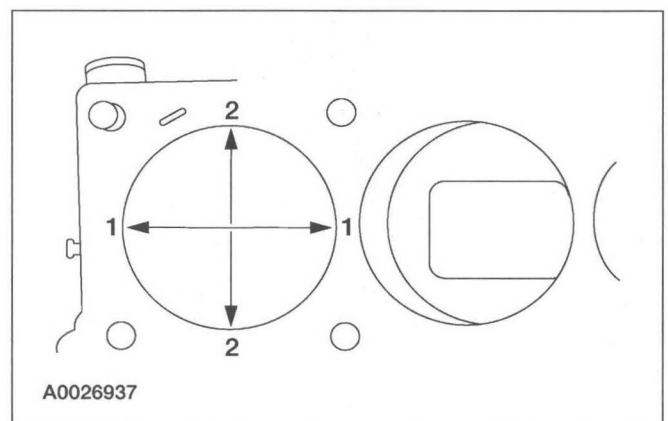
### Piston — to Cylinder Bore Clearance

1. Subtract the piston diameter from the cylinder bore diameter to find the piston-to-cylinder bore clearance.

### Piston — Selection

**NOTE:** The cylinder bore must be within the specifications for taper and out-of-round before fitting a piston.

1. Select a piston size based on the cylinder bore.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**





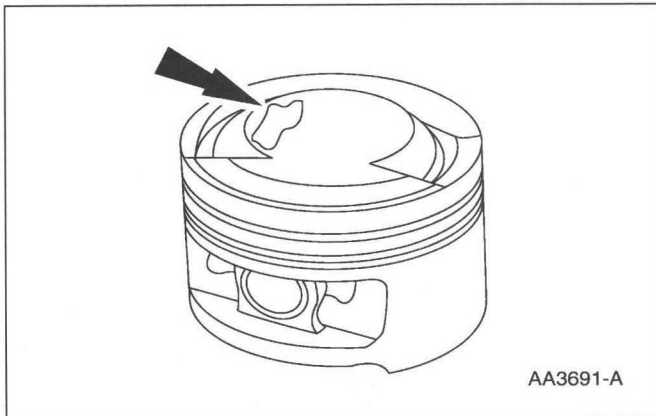


## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

2. **NOTE:** For precision fit, new pistons are divided into three categories within each size range based on their relative position within the range. A paint spot on the new pistons indicates the position within the size range.

Choose the piston with the correct paint color.

- Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



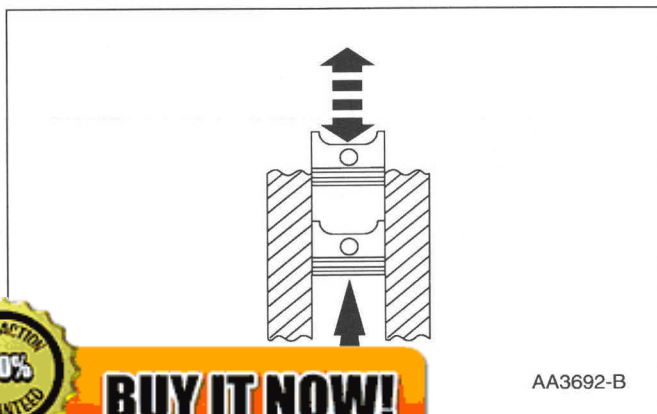
### Piston — Ring End Gap

**⚠ CAUTION:** Use care when fitting piston rings to avoid possible damage to the piston ring or the cylinder bore.

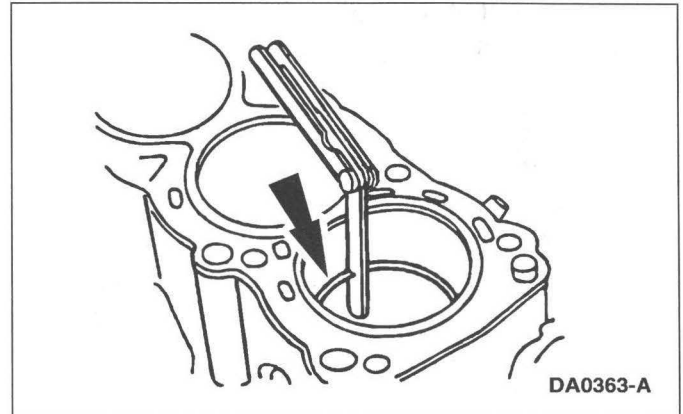
**⚠ CAUTION:** Piston rings should not be transferred from one piston to another.

**NOTE:** Cylinder bore must be within specification for taper and out-of-round.

1. Use a piston without rings to push a piston ring in a cylinder to the bottom of ring travel.

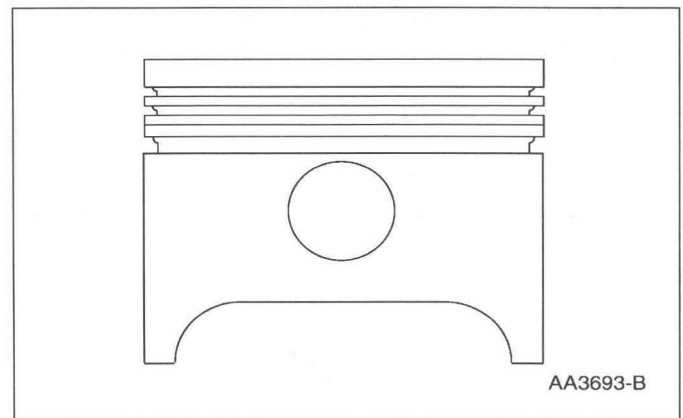


2. Use a feeler gauge to measure the top piston ring end gap and the second piston ring end gap.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



### Piston — Ring-to-Groove Clearance

1. Inspect the piston for ring land damage or accelerated wear.



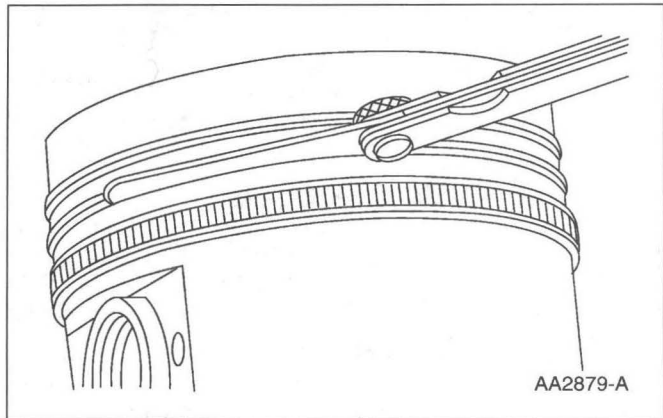
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



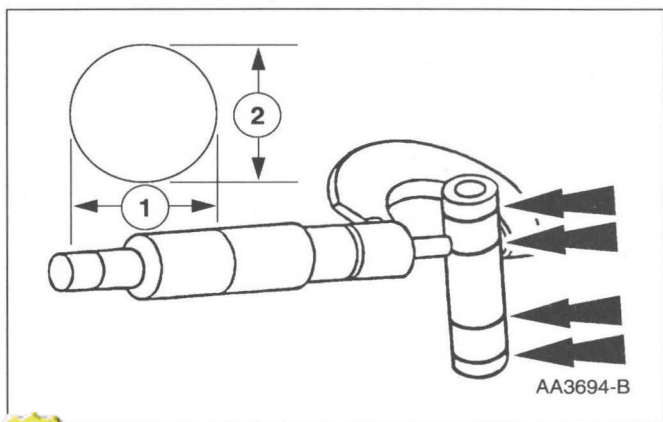
## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

2. Measure the piston ring-to-groove clearance.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



## Piston — Pin Diameter

1. Measure the piston pin diameter in two directions at the points shown. Verify the diameter is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

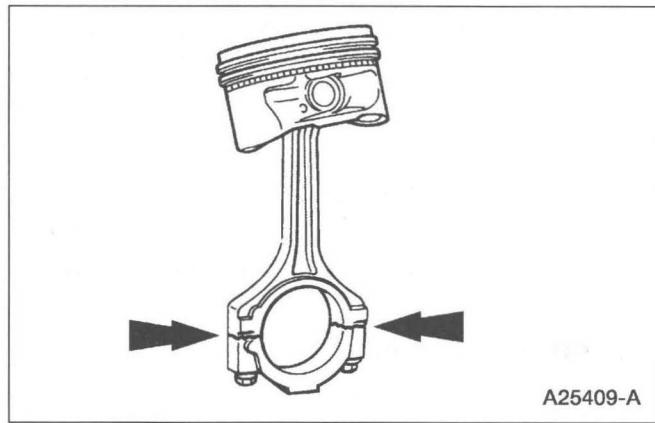


## Connecting Rod — Cleaning

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not use a caustic cleaning solution or damage to connecting rods can occur.

1. **NOTE:** The connecting rod large end is a matched set. The connecting rod cap must be installed on the original connecting rod in the original position. Do not reverse the cap. Parts are not interchangeable.

Mark and separate the parts and clean with solvent. Clean the oil passages.



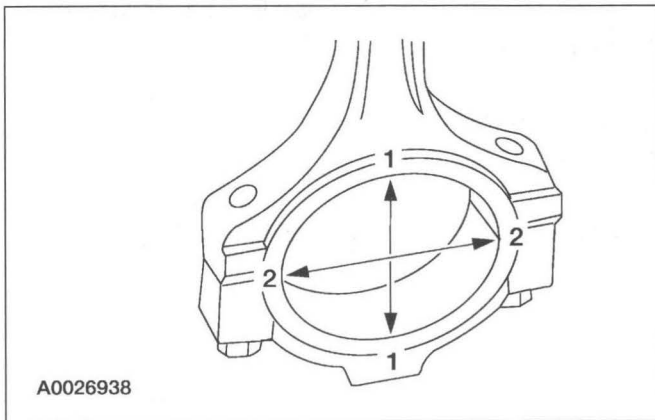
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

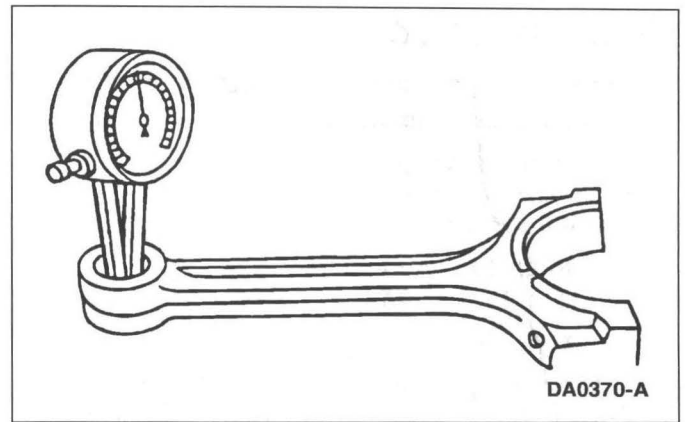


**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)****Connecting Rod — Large End Bore**

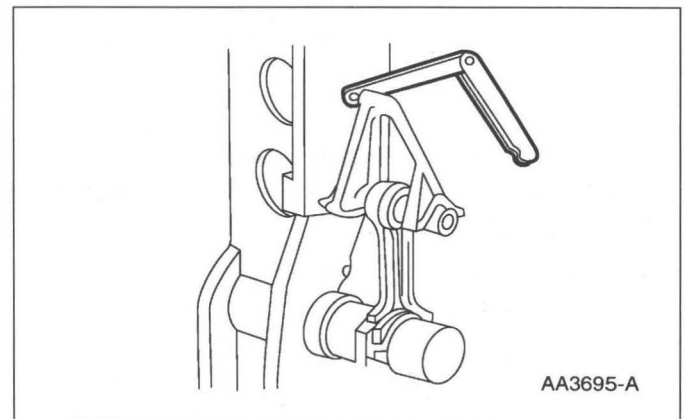
1. Tighten the bolts to specification, then measure the bore in two directions. The difference is the connecting rod bore out-of-round. Verify the out-of-round is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**Connecting Rod — Bushing Diameter**

1. Measure the inner diameter of the connecting rod bushing, if equipped. Verify the diameter is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**Connecting Rod — Bend**

1. Measure the connecting rod bend on a suitable alignment fixture. Follow the instructions of the fixture manufacturer. Verify the bend measurement is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



**SATISFACTION  
100%  
GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

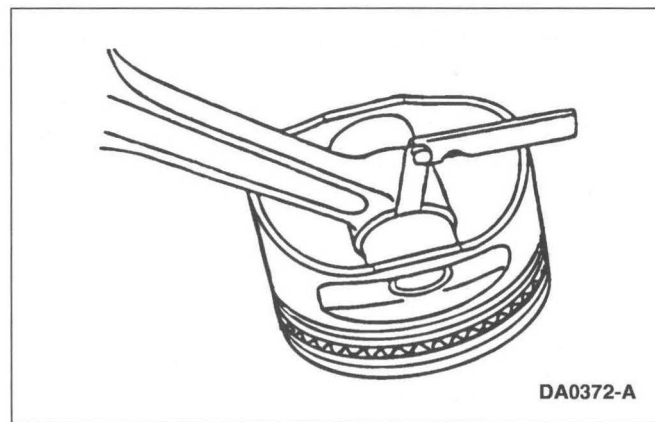
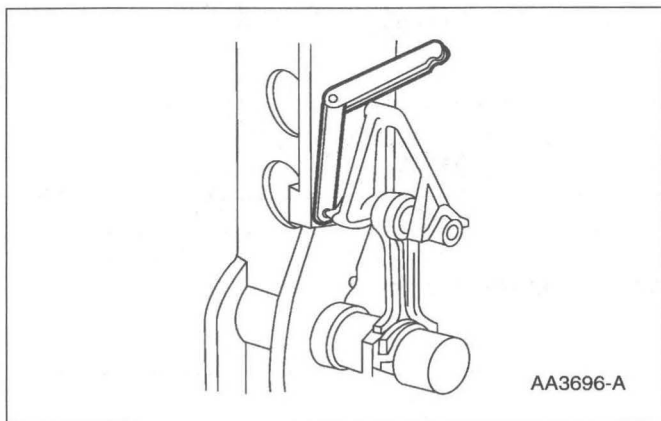
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal    American Express    Discover    MasterCard    VISA

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

### Connecting Rod — Twist

1. Measure the connecting rod twist on a suitable alignment fixture. Follow the instructions of the fixture manufacturer. Verify the measurement is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



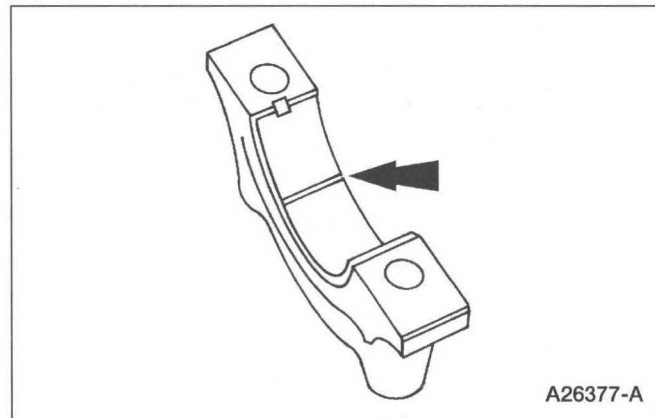
### Connecting Rod — Bearing Journal Clearance

#### Special Tool(s)

<p>ST1280-A</p>	<p>Plastigage 303-D031 (D81L-6002-B) or equivalent</p>
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** The crankshaft connecting rod journals must be within specifications to check the connecting rod bearing journal clearance.

1. Remove the connecting rod bearing cap.
2. Position a piece of Plastigage across the bearing surface.



3. **NOTE:** Do not turn the crankshaft during this step.  
Install and tighten to specifications, then remove the connecting rod bearing cap.

### Connecting Rod — Piston Pin Side Clearance

1. Measure the clearance between the connecting rod and the piston. Verify the measurement is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

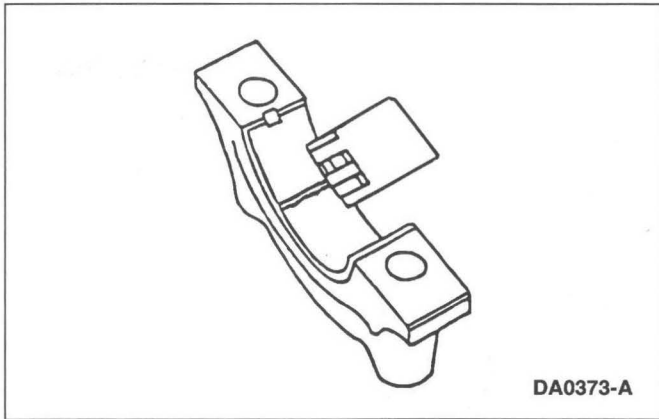
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

4. Measure the Plastigage to get the connecting rod bearing journal clearance. The Plastigage should be smooth and flat. A changing width indicates a tapered or damaged connecting rod or connecting rod bearing.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



## Connecting Rod — Side Clearance

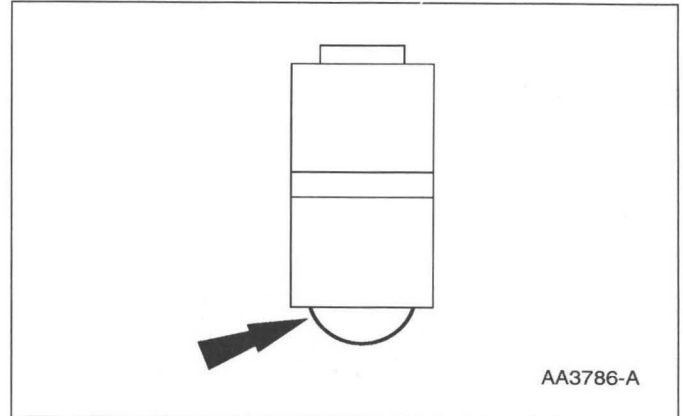
1. Measure the clearance between the connecting rod and the crankshaft. Verify the measurement is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



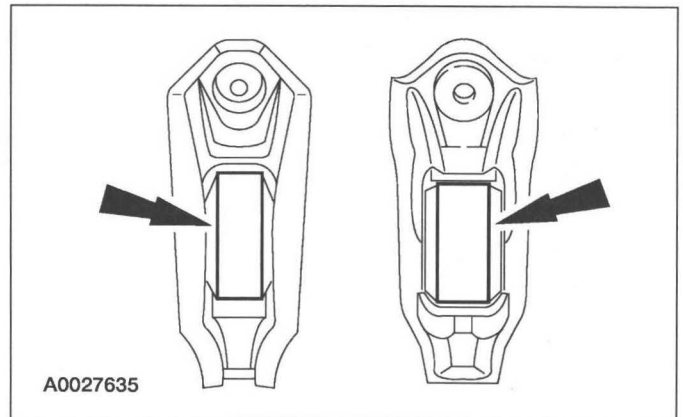
## Roller Follower — Inspection

### Push rod engines

1. Inspect the roller for flat spots or scoring. If any damage is found, inspect the camshaft lobes and valve tappet for damage.



### OHC engines



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

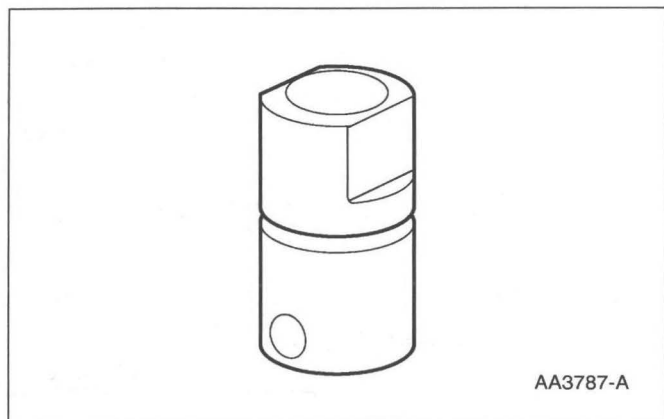


**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)**

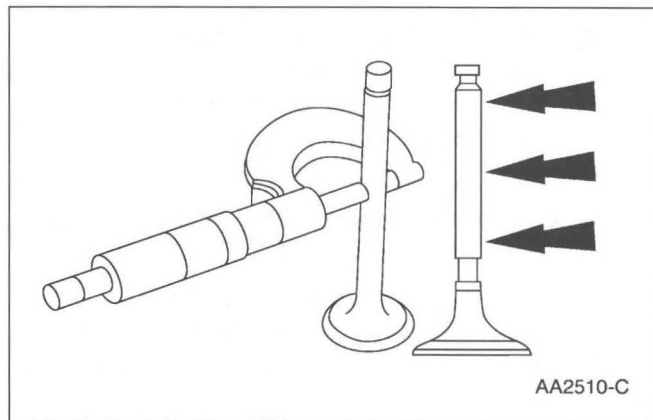
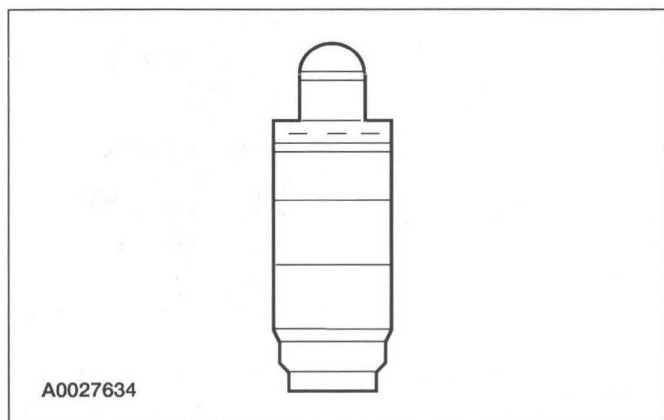
**Valve Tappet — Inspection**

**Push rod engines**

1. Inspect the hydraulic valve tappet and roller for damage. If any damage is found, inspect the camshaft lobes and valves for damage.



**OHC engines**



**Valve Stem to Valve Guide Clearance**

**Special Tool(s)**

<p>ST1214-A</p>	<p>Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture 100-002 (TOOL-4201-C) or equivalent</p>
<p>ST1251-A</p>	<p>Clearance Gauge, Valve Guide 303-004 (TOOL-6505-E) or equivalent</p>

**Valve — Stem Diameter**

1. Measure the diameter of each intake and exhaust valve stem at the points shown. Verify the diameter is within specification.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the 303 for the

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

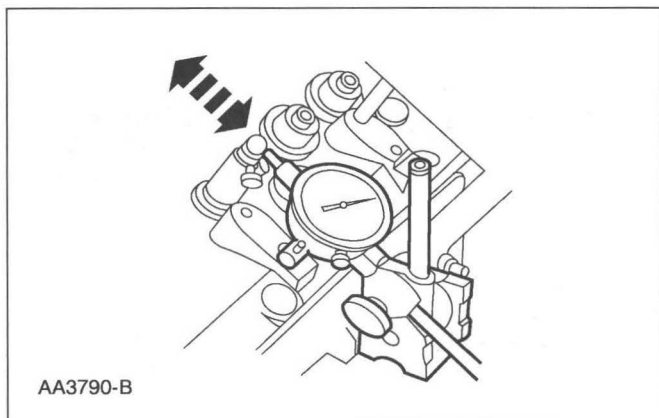
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

**NOTE:** Valve stem diameter must be within specifications before checking valve stem to valve guide clearance.

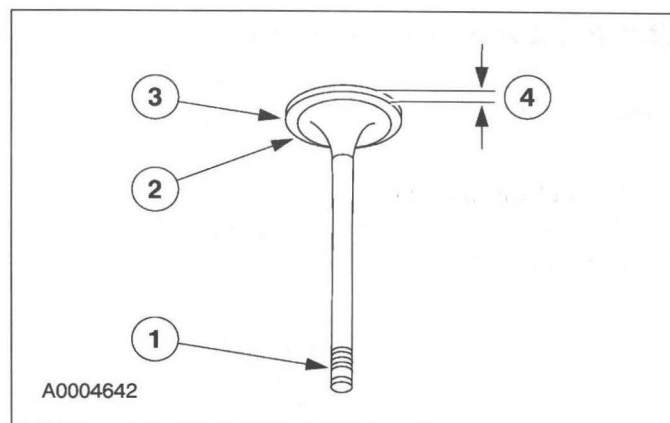
1. **NOTE:** If necessary, use a magnetic base.  
Install a Valve Guide Clearance Gauge on the valve stem and install a Dial Indicator Gauge with Holding Fixture. Lower the valve until the Valve Guide Clearance Gauge contacts the upper surface of the valve guide.



2. Move the Valve Guide Clearance Gauge toward the indicator and zero the indicator. Move the Valve Guide Clearance Gauge away from the indicator and note the reading. The reading will be **DOUBLE** the valve stem-to-valve guide clearance. Valves with oversize stems will need to be installed if out of specification.

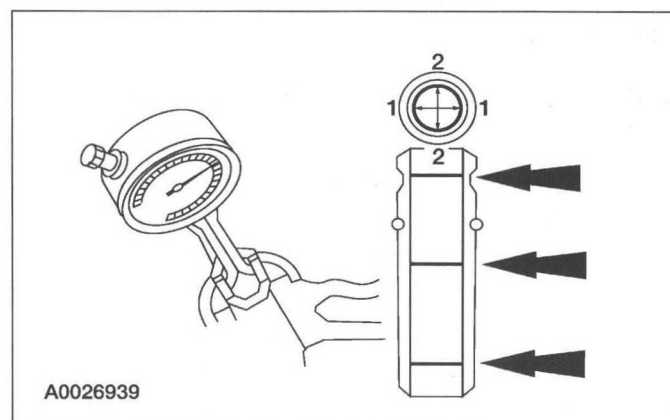
## Valve — Inspection

1. Inspect the following valve areas:
  - 1 the end of the stem for grooves or scoring
  - 2 the valve face and the edge for pits, grooves or scores
  - 3 the valve head for signs of burning, erosion, warpage and cracking
  - 4 the valve margin for wear



## Valve — Guide Inner Diameter

1. Measure the inner diameter of the valve guides in two directions where indicated.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



2. If the valve guide is not within specifications, ream the valve guide and install a valve with an oversize stem or remove the valve guide and install a new valve guide.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

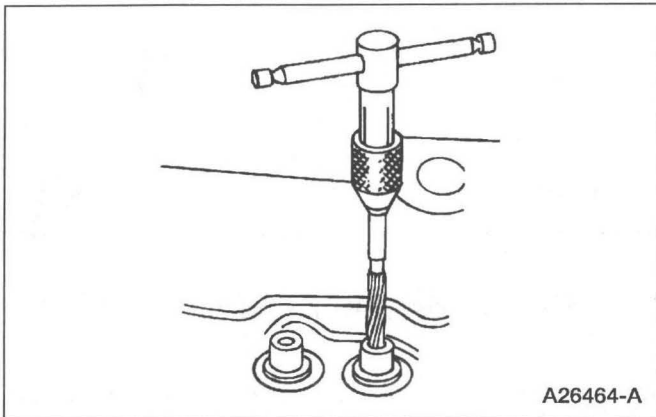
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)****Valve — Guide Reaming**

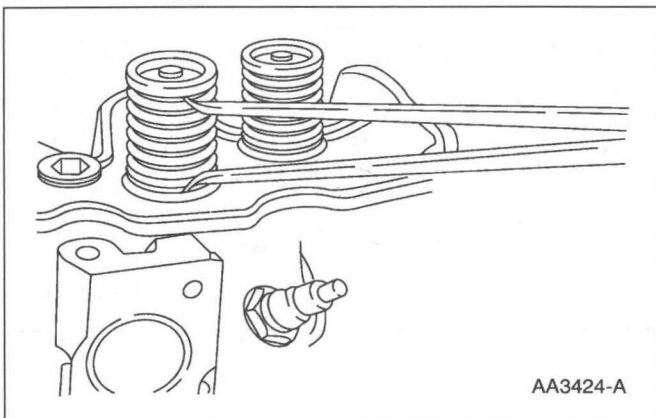
1. Use a hand-reaming kit to ream the valve guide.



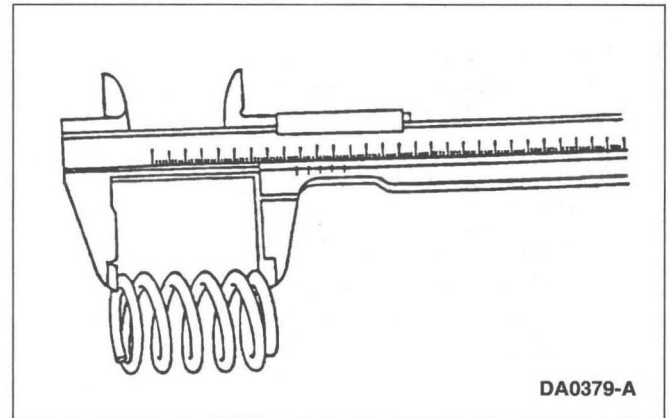
2. Reface the valve seat.
3. Clean the sharp edges left by reaming.

**Valve — Spring Installed Length**

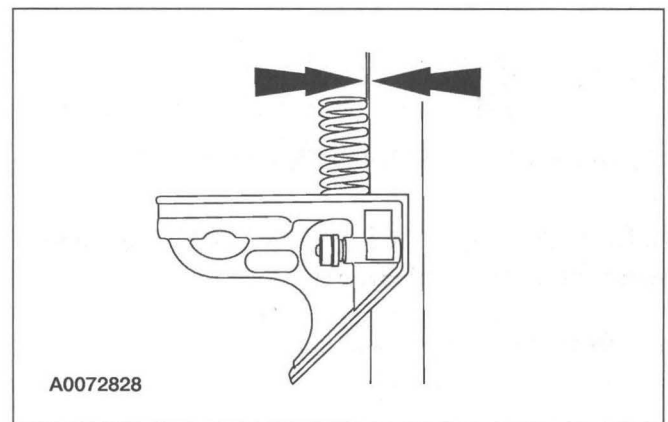
1. Measure the installed length of each valve spring.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**Valve — Spring Free Length**

1. Measure the free length of each valve spring.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**Valve — Spring Squareness**

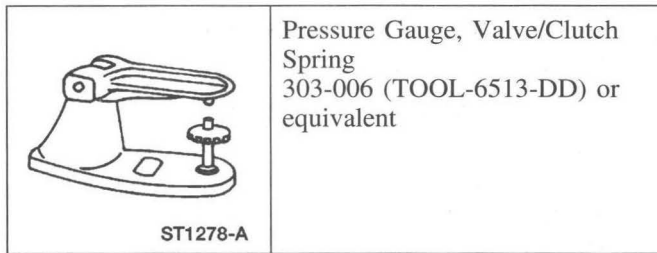
1. Measure the out-of-square on each valve spring.
  - Turn the valve spring and observe the space between the top of the valve spring and the square. Install a new valve spring if out of square. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

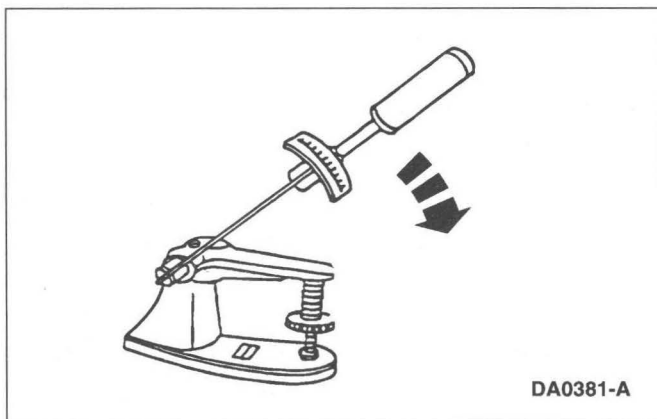
## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

### Valve Spring Strength

#### Special Tool(s)



1. Use a Valve/Clutch Spring Pressure Gauge to check the valve spring for correct strength at the specified valve spring length.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
  - If out of specification, install new components as necessary. Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.

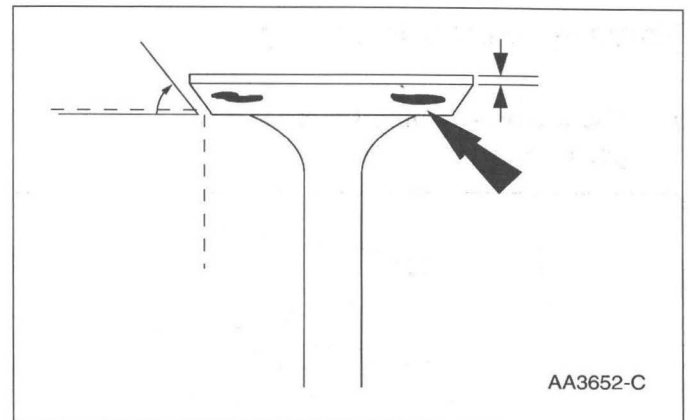


### Valve — Seat Inspection

#### Valve and Seat Refacing Measurements

**⚠ CAUTION:** After grinding valves or valve seats, check valve clearance.

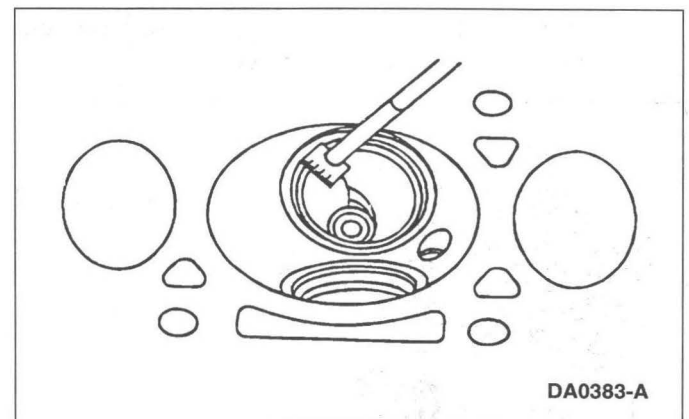
1. Check the valve head and seat.
    - Check valve angles.
    - Check margin width.
    - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.
- within specification.



2. Inspect for abnormalities on the valve face and seat.

### Valve — Seat Width

1. Measure the valve seat width. If necessary, grind the valve seat to specification.
  - Measure the intake valve seat width.
  - Measure the exhaust valve seat width.
  - Recheck the valve spring installed length after the seats have been ground, and shim the valve springs as necessary to achieve the correct installed spring length.
  - Refer to the appropriate section in Group 303 for the procedure.



**BUY IT NOW!**

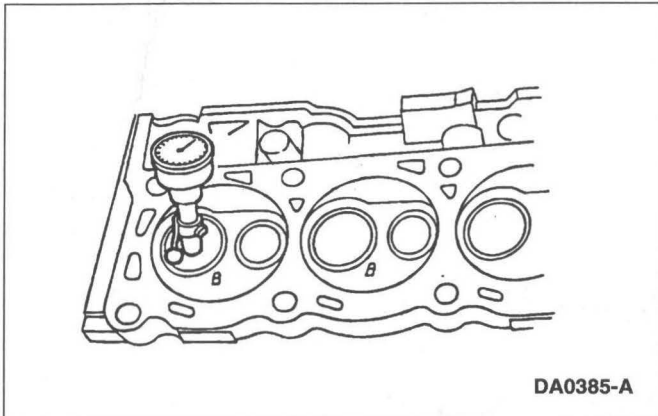
**Click Here To Order**



## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

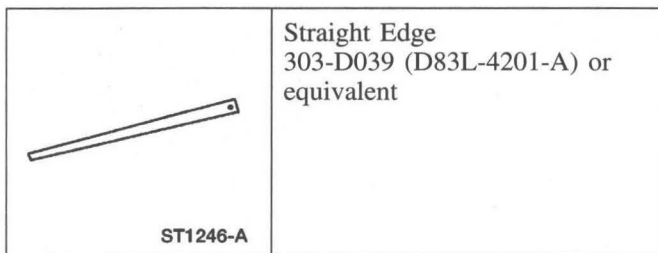
### Valve — Seat Runout

1. Use the Valve Seat Runout Gauge to check valve seat runout.

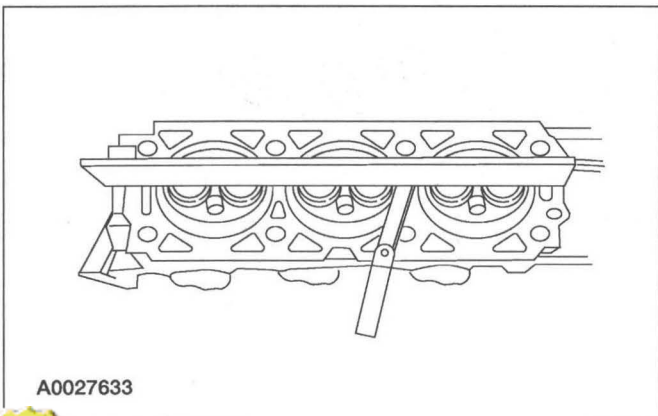


### Cylinder Head — Distortion


#### Special Tool(s)



1. Use a straight edge and a feeler gauge to inspect the cylinder head for flatness. If the cylinder head is distorted, install a new cylinder head.



### Cylinder Bore — Cleaning

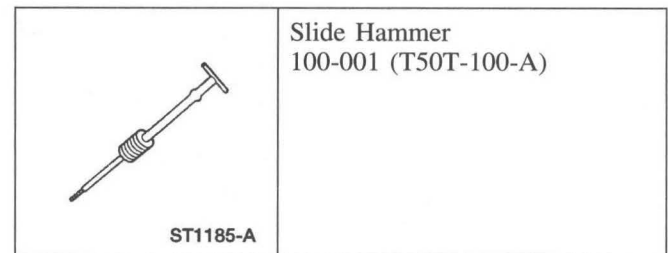
1.  **CAUTION:** If these procedures are not followed, rusting of the cylinder bores may occur.

Clean the cylinder bores with soap or detergent and water.

2. Thoroughly rinse with clean water and wipe dry with a clean, lint-free cloth.
3. Use a clean, lint-free cloth and lubricate the cylinder bores.
  - Use clean engine oil meeting Ford specification.

### Cylinder Block Core Plug Replacement

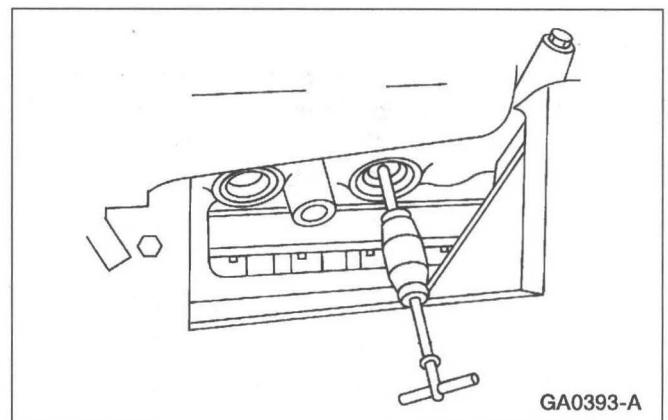
#### Special Tool(s)



#### Material

Item	Specification
Threadlock® 262 E2FZ-19554-B or equivalent	WSK-M2G351-A6

1. Use a slide hammer or tools suitable to remove the cylinder block core plug.



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

- Inspect the cylinder block plug bore for any damage that would interfere with the correct sealing of the plug. If the cylinder block plug bore is damaged, bore for the next oversize plug.
- NOTE:** Oversize plugs are identified by the OS stamped in the flat located on the cup side of the plug.

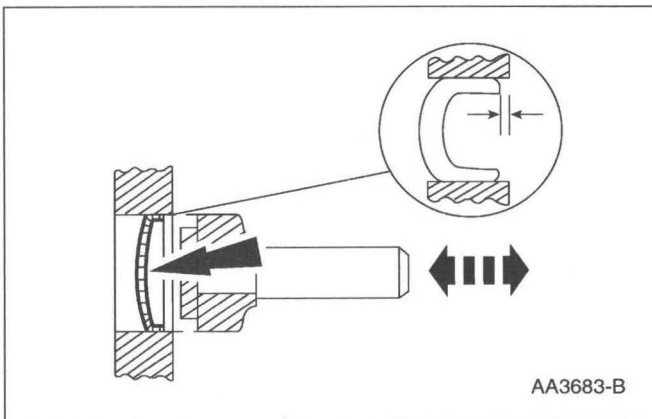
Coat the cylinder block core plug and bore lightly with Threadlock® 262 and install the cylinder block core plug.

### Cup-Type

- CAUTION:** Use care during this procedure so as not to disturb or distort the cup sealing surface.

**CAUTION:** When installed, the flanged edge must be below the chamfered edge of the bore to effectively seal the bore.

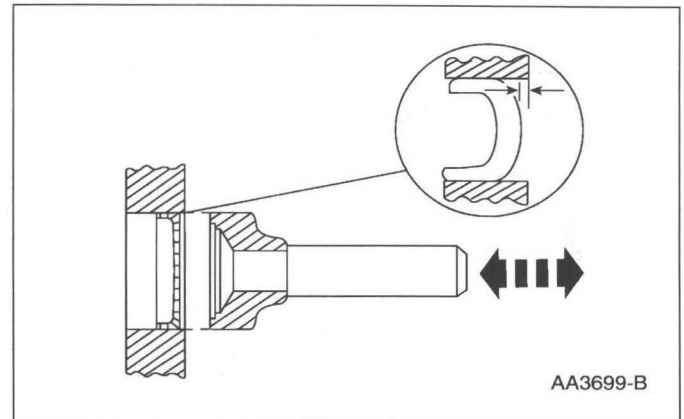
Use a tool suitable to seat the cup-type cylinder block core plug.



### Expansion-Type

- CAUTION:** Do not contact the crown when installing an expansion-type cylinder block core plug. This could expand the plug before seating and result in leakage.

Use tool suitable to seat the expansion-type cylinder block core plug.

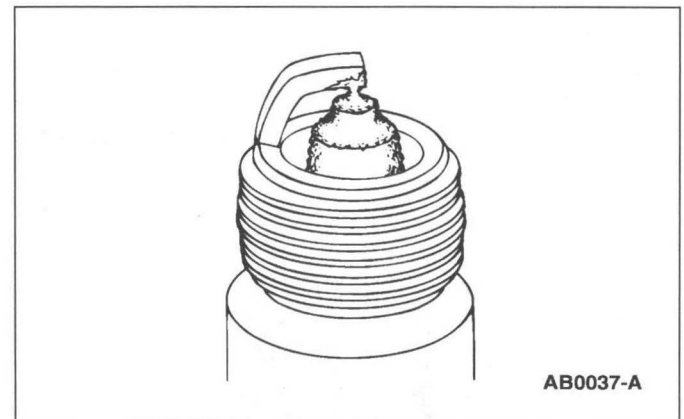


### Spark Plug Hole Thread Repair

- There is no authorized repair for spark plug hole threads. If the threads are damaged, install a new cylinder head.

### Spark Plug — Inspection

- Inspect the spark plug for a bridged gap.
  - Check for deposit build-up closing the gap between the electrodes. Deposits are caused by oil or carbon fouling.
  - Clean the spark plug.



**SATISFACTORY 100% GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

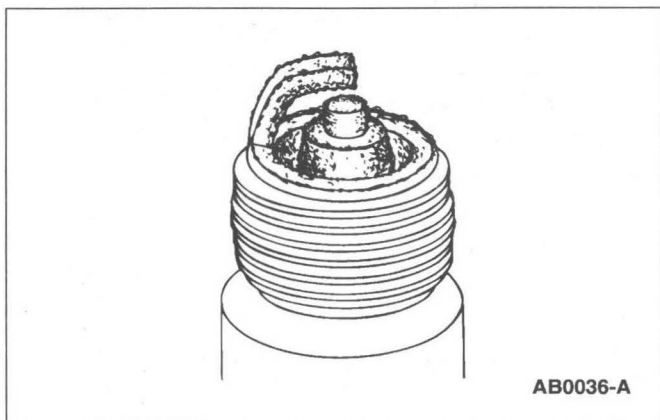
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)**

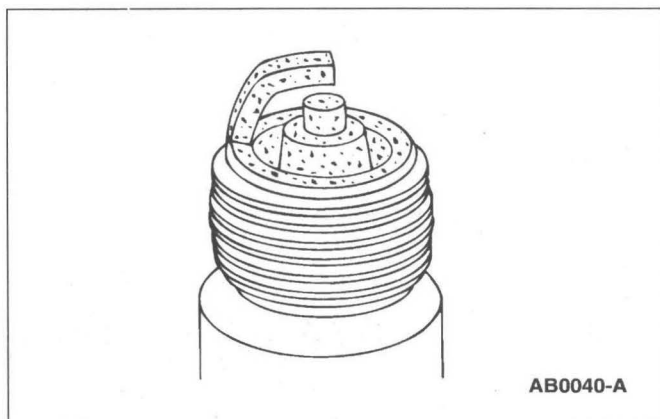
## 2. Check for oil fouling.

- Check for wet, black deposits on the insulator shell bore electrodes, caused by excessive oil entering the combustion chamber through worn rings and pistons, excessive valve-to-guide clearance or worn or loose bearings.
- Correct the oil leak concern.
- Install a new spark plug.



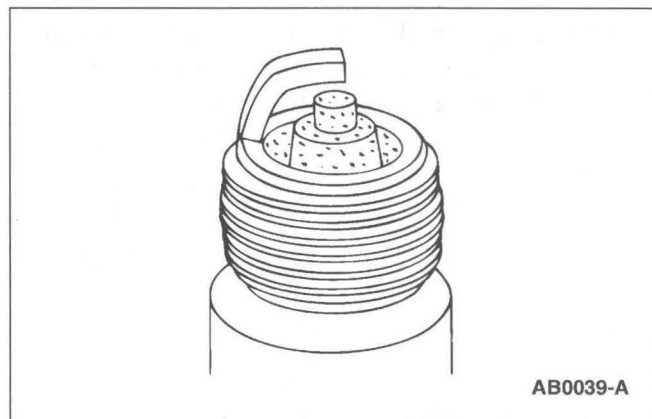
## 3. Inspect for carbon fouling. Look for black, dry, fluffy carbon deposits on the insulator tips, exposed shell surfaces and electrodes, caused by a spark plug with an incorrect heat range, dirty air cleaner, too rich a fuel mixture or excessive idling.

- Clean the spark plug.



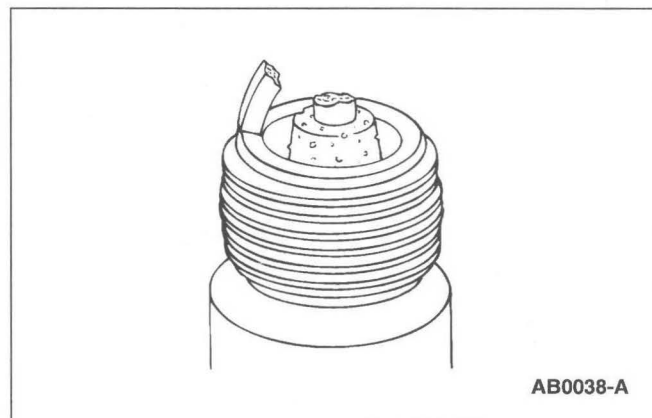
## 4. Inspect for normal burning.

- Check for light tan or gray deposits on the firing tip.



## 5. Inspect for pre-ignition, identified by melted electrodes and a possibly damaged insulator. Metallic deposits on the insulator indicate engine damage. This may be caused by incorrect ignition timing, wrong type of fuel or the unauthorized installation of a heli-coil insert in place of the spark plug threads.

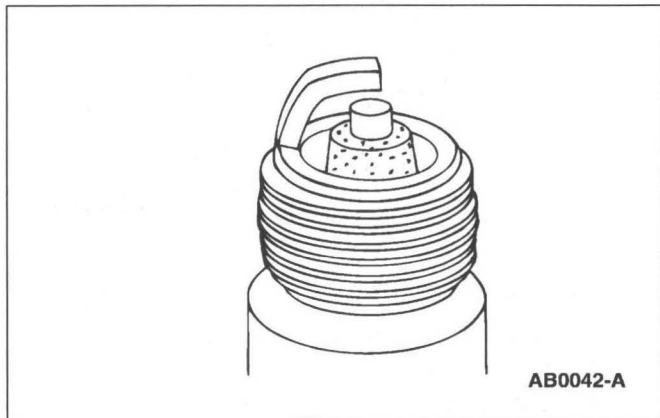
- Install a new spark plug.

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

### GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)

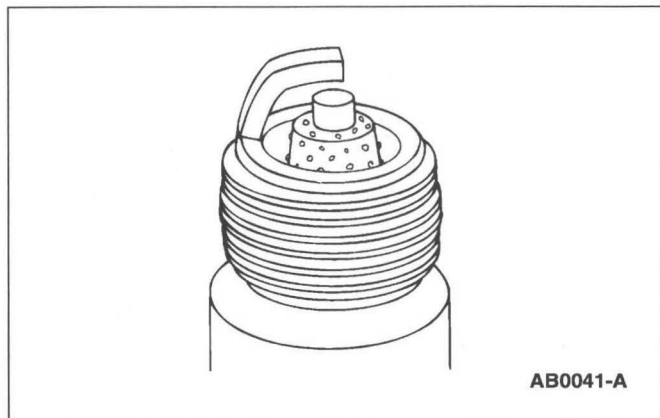
6. Inspect for overheating, identified by a white or light gray spots and with bluish-burnt appearance of electrodes. This is caused by engine overheating, wrong type of fuel, loose spark plugs, spark plugs with an incorrect heat range, low fuel pump pressure or incorrect ignition timing.

- Install a new spark plug.



7. Inspect for fused deposits, identified by melted or spotty deposits resembling bubbles or blisters. These are caused by sudden acceleration.

- Clean the spark plug.

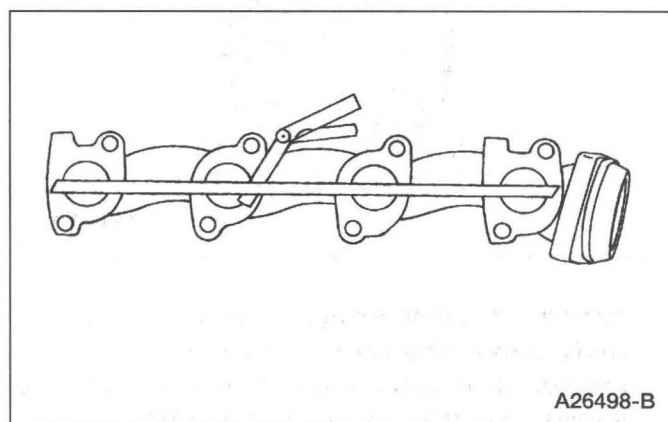


### Exhaust Manifold — Inspection

#### Special Tool(s)

<p>ST1246-A</p>	<p>Straight Edge 303-D039 (D83L-4201-A) or equivalent</p>
-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

1. Place a straight edge across the exhaust manifold flanges and check for warping with a feeler gauge.



**100% SATISFACTORY GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

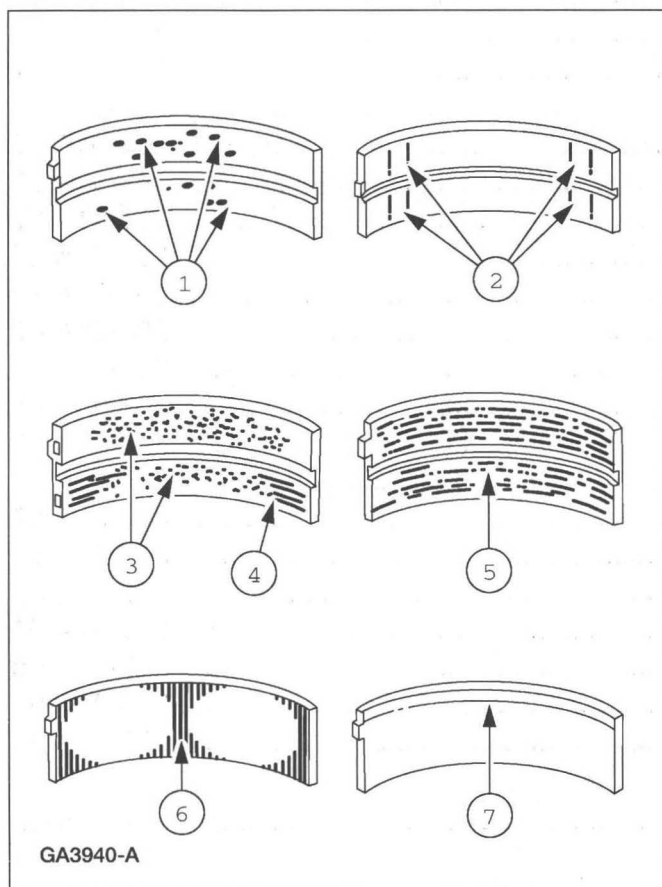
**Click Here To Order**

**GENERAL PROCEDURES (Continued)****Bearing — Inspection**

1. Inspect bearings for the following defects.

Possible causes are shown:

- 1 Cratering — fatigue failure.
- 2 Spot polishing — incorrect seating.
- 3 Imbedded dirt engine oil.
- 4 Scratching — dirty engine oil.
- 5 Base exposed — poor lubrication.
- 6 Both edges worn — journal damaged.
- 7 One edge worn — journal tapered or bearing not seated.

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

## Manual Table of Contents

**SECTION 303-01A Engine — 4.2L**

CONTENTS	PAGE
<b>SPECIFICATIONS</b> .....	303-01A-1
<b>DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION</b>	
Engine .....	303-01A-5
<b>DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING</b>	
Engine .....	303-01A-13
<b>IN-VEHICLE REPAIR</b>	
Upper Intake Manifold .....	303-01A-13
Lower Intake Manifold .....	303-01A-16
Intake Manifold — Spacer Assembly .....	303-01A-20
Valve Cover LH .....	303-01A-24
Valve Cover RH .....	303-01A-25
Crankshaft Pulley .....	303-01A-27
Crankshaft Front Oil Seal .....	303-01A-29
Engine Front Cover .....	303-01A-30
Valve Spring .....	303-01A-35
Valve Tappet .....	303-01A-37
Camshaft .....	303-01A-38
Engine Dynamic Balance Shaft .....	303-01A-39
Timing Chain — Tensioner .....	303-01A-40
Exhaust Manifold LH .....	303-01A-43
Exhaust Manifold RH .....	303-01A-44
Cylinder Head .....	303-01A-45
Oil Level Indicator and Tube .....	303-01A-52
Oil Pan — 4x2 .....	303-01A-52
Oil Pan — 4x4 .....	303-01A-54
Oil Pump .....	303-01A-56
Oil Pump Screen and Pickup Tube .....	303-01A-57
Flywheel .....	303-01A-58
Flexplate .....	303-01A-58
Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal .....	303-01A-59
<b>REMOVAL</b>	
Engine .....	303-01A-60
<b>DISASSEMBLY</b>	
Engine .....	303-01A-64
<b>DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF SUBASSEMBLIES</b>	
Cylinder Head .....	303-01A-75
Piston .....	303-01A-76
<b>ASSEMBLY</b>	
Engine .....	303-01A-77
.....	303-01A-94

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

## SPECIFICATIONS

### General Specifications

Item	Specification
<b>Lubricants and Sealants</b>	
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP	WSS-M2C153-H
Metal Surface Cleaner F4AZ-19A536-RA	WSE-M5B392-A
Silicone Gasket and Sealant F7AZ-19554-EA	WSE-M4G323-A4
Pipe Sealant with Teflon® D8AZ-19554-A	WSK-M2G350-A2
Gasket and Trim Adhesive F3AZ-19B508-AA	ESE-M2G52-A
<b>Engine</b>	
Displacement	4.2L
Number of cylinders	6
Bore	96.8325 mm (3.81 in)
Stroke	95.0 mm (3.8 in)
Firing order	1-4-2-5-3-6
Oil pressure (HOT 2,500 rpm)	40-125 psi
Oil capacity	5.5 quarts + 1/2 quart with filter change (6.0 quarts total)
Compression ratio	—
<b>Cylinder Head and Valve Train</b>	
Cylinder head gasket surface flatness	0.18 mm ( 0.007 in)
Cylinder head gasket surface finish <sup>a</sup>	—
Combustion chamber volume	61.5-64.5
Valve arrangement (front to rear)	—
Valve guide bore diameter	7.015-7.044 mm (0.276-0.277 in)
Valve stem diameter — intake (standard)	6.955-6.988 mm (0.2738-0.2751 in)
Valve stem diameter — exhaust	6.929-6.962 mm (0.2728-0.2741 in)
Valve stem diameter — size (intake)	9.075-9.055 mm (0.3573-0.3565 in)
	6.953-9.043 mm (0.2738-0.3560 in)

### General Specifications (Continued)

Item	Specification
Valve stem diameter — oversize (intake)	9.456-9.436 mm (0.3723-0.3715 in)
Valve stem diameter — oversize (exhaust)	9.444-9.424 mm (0.3718-0.3710 in)
Valve stem-to-guide clearance — intake	0.020-0.069 mm (0.045-0.090 in)
Valve stem-to-guide clearance — exhaust	0.038-0.083 mm (0.0015-0.0033 in)
Valve head diameter — intake	47.27 mm (1.86 in)
Valve head diameter — exhaust	37.1 mm (1.46 in)
Valve face runout	0.05 mm (0.002 in)
Valve face angle	45.675 degrees
Valve seat width	1.5-2.0 mm (0.06-0.08 in)
Valve seat runout (T.I.R.)	0.076 mm (0.003 in)
Valve seat angle	44.75 degrees
Valve spring free length	—
Valve spring squareness	—
Valve spring compression pressure — valve open (without damper)	1000 N (224 lbs) @ 29.2 mm (1.16 in)
Valve spring compression pressure — valve closed (without damper)	350 N (79 lbs) @ 40.7 mm (1.62 in)
Valve spring installed height	40.7 mm (1.62 in)
Valve spring installed pressure	—
Rocker arm ratio	1.73
<b>Hydraulic Lash Adjuster</b>	
Diameter (standard)	22.195-22.212 mm (0.8738-0.8745 in)
Clearance-to-bore	0.018-0.068 mm (0.0007-0.0027 in)
Service limit	0.127 mm (0.005 in)
Hydraulic leakdown rate	<sup>b</sup>
Collapsed lash adjuster gap — intake	2.25-4.79 mm (0.089-0.189 in)
Collapsed lash adjuster gap — exhaust	2.25-4.79 mm (0.089-0.189 in)
<b>Camshaft</b>	
Theoretical valve lift @ 0 lash — intake	11.30 mm (0.45 in)



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)****General Specifications (Continued)**

Item	Specification
Theoretical valve lift @ 0 lash — exhaust	11.47 mm (0.45 in)
Lobe lift — intake	6.22 mm (0.24 in)
Lobe lift — exhaust	6.57 mm (0.26 in)
Allowable lobe lift loss	0.127 mm (0.005 in)
Journal diameter	52.082-52.108 mm (2.0505-2.0515 in)
Camshaft journal bore inside diameter — intake	47.097 mm (1.8542 in) max. 47.072 mm (1.8532 in) min.
Camshaft journal bore inside diameter — exhaust	39.739 mm (1.5645 in) max. 39.714 mm (1.5635 in) min.
Camshaft journal-to-bearing clearance	0.025-0.076 mm (0.001-0.003 in)
Runout	0.05 mm (0.002 in) runout of No. 2 or No. 3 relative to No. 1 and No. 4
End play	0.025-0.150 mm (0.001-0.006 in)
<b>Cylinder Block</b>	
Cylinder bore diameter	96.813 mm (3.81 in)
Cylinder bore maximum taper	0.050 mm (0.002 in)
Cylinder bore maximum out-of-round — limit	0.025 mm (0.001 in)
Cylinder bore maximum out-of-round — service limit	0.050 mm (0.002 in)
Main bearing bore inside diameter	68.905 mm (2.713 in) 68.885 mm (2.712 in)
Camshaft bearing bore inside diameter — No. 1	55.689-55.664 mm (2.192-2.191 in)
Camshaft bearing bore inside diameter — No. 2 and No. 3	55.308-55.283 mm (2.177-2.176 in)
Camshaft bearing bore inside diameter — No. 4	55.684-55.664 mm (2.192-2.191 in)
Head gasket surface flatness	0.08 mm (0.003 in) in 152.0 mm (6.00 in) @ 0.85.5 @ 2.5

**General Specifications (Continued)**

Item	Specification
Main bearing journal diameter — 1, 2, 3	63.983-64.003 mm (2.5190-2.5198 in)
Main bearing journal maximum taper	0.008 mm (0.0003 in) per 25 mm (1 in)
Main bearing journal maximum out-of-round	0.008 mm (0.0003 in) MAX in 45 degrees, 0.015 mm (0.006 in) TOTAL
Main bearing journal-to-cylinder block clearance — desired	0.025-0.035 mm (0.001-0.0014 in)
Main bearing journal-to-cylinder block clearance — allowable	0.013-0.058 mm (0.0005-0.0023 in)
Connecting rod journal diameter	—
Connecting rod journal maximum taper	—
Connecting rod journal maximum out-of-round	—
Crankshaft maximum end play	0.10-0.20 mm (0.004-0.008 in)
Thrust bearing journal diameter	58.682-58.702 mm (2.3103-2.3111 in)
Thrust bearing journal maximum out-of-round	0.008 mm (0.0003 in) max. in 45 degrees, 0.015mm (0.0006 in) total
Thrust bearing journal maximum taper — limit	0.008 mm per 25 mm (0.0003 in per in)
Thrust bearing journal maximum taper — service limit	0.3 microns (11.8 micro in)
Thrust bearing journal length	29.725-29.775 mm (1.703-1.722 in)
<b>Piston and Connecting Rod</b>	
Piston diameter — coded red	96.795-96.782 mm (3.81082-3.81031 in)
Piston diameter — coded blue	96.808-96.795 mm (3.81133-3.81082 in)
Piston diameter — coded yellow	96.821-96.808 mm (3.81184-3.81133 in)
Piston-to-cylinder bore clearance (uncoated clearance)	0.018-0.044 mm (0.00071-0.00173 in)
Piston ring end gap — compression (top, in gauge)	0.17-0.33 mm (in)



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)****General Specifications (Continued)**

Item	Specification
Piston ring end gap — compression (bottom, in gauge)	0.3-0.55 mm (in)
Piston ring end gap — oil ring (steel rail, in gauge)	0.15-0.65 mm (0.006-0.026 in)
Piston ring groove width — compression (top and bottom)	1.54-1.52 mm (0.0606-0.0598 in)
Piston ring groove width — oil	3.05-3.03 mm (0.12001-0.11929 in)
Piston ring width — compression (top and bottom)	1.460-1.490 mm (0.05748-0.05866 in)
Piston ring width — oil ring	Side seal, snug fit ring
Piston ring-to-groove clearance — 1st ring	0.030-0.080 mm (0.00118-0.00315 in)
Piston ring-to-groove clearance — 2nd ring	0.030-0.080 mm (0.00118-0.00315 in)
Piston pin bore diameter	23.014-23.018 mm (0.90606-0.90622 in)
Piston pin diameter	23.000-23.003 mm (0.90551-0.90563 in)
Piston pin length	63.55-63.05 mm (2.5096-2.4823 in)
Piston pin-to-piston fit	0.011-0.018 mm (0.00043-0.00071 in)
Piston-to-connecting rod clearance	Press fit 8 kilonewtons (1,800 lbs)
Connecting rod-to-pin clearance	—
Connecting rod pin bore diameter	22.94-22.98 mm (0.90315-0.90472 in)
Connecting rod length (center-to-center)	154.66-154.74 mm (6.08896-6.09211 in)
Connecting rod maximum allowable bend	0.04 per 25 mm (0.0016 per in)
Connecting rod maximum allowable twist	0.059 per 25 mm (0.002 per in)
Connecting rod bearing bore diameter	61.635-61.655 mm (2.4266-2.4274 in)
Connecting rod bearing-to-crankshaft clearance — desired	0.022-0.069 mm (0.00086-0.0027 in)

**General Specifications (Continued)**

Item	Specification
Connecting rod side clearance (assembled to crank) — standard	0.11-0.49 mm (0.0047-0.01929 in)
Connecting rod side clearance (assembled to crank) — service limit	0.36 mm (0.014 in) max.
<b>Balance Shaft</b>	
Journal diameter	52.108-52.082 mm (2.0515-2.0505 in)
Bore inside diameter	55.689-55.664 mm (2.192-2.191 in)
Maximum runout	0.025 mm (0.001 in)
End play	0.075-0.200 mm (0.003-0.008 in)

- a Head gasket surface — WT=12/2.5. Head gasket surface finish — RZU-13.5 micron. Filter cut off at 0.08 min TPI @ 3.5 microns below the peak 63 % min. Cut off at 0.08 mm (0.031496 in), O Ref=2V.
- b 20-200 seconds to leakdown 3.18 mm (0.125 in) with 225 N (50 lbs) load and tappet filled with leak-down fluid.

**Torque Specifications**

Description	Nm	lb-ft	lb-in
EGR transducer bracket-to-intake manifold bolts	10	—	89
Ignition coil-to-valve cover	6	—	53
Water outlet tube-to-intake manifold stud bolt	10	—	89
EGR tube-to-EGR valve nut	40	30	—
Water outlet tube-to-front water pump bolt	10	—	89
Fuel supply manifold bolts	10	—	89
LH valve cover-to-cylinder head bolts	10	—	89
LH valve cover-to-cylinder head stud bolts	10	—	89
EGR tube-to-exhaust manifold nut	40	30	—



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)****Torque Specifications (Continued)**

Description	Nm	lb-ft	lb-in
RH valve cover-to-cylinder head bolts	10	—	89
RH valve cover-to-cylinder head stud bolts	10	—	89
Coolant recovery reservoir-to-cylinder head stud bolts	10	—	89
Coolant recovery reservoir-to-bracket bolts	5	—	44
Crankshaft damper bolt	150	111	—
Exhaust manifold flange nuts	40	30	—
Camshaft position sensor bolts	3	—	27
Camshaft synchronizer-to-front-cover bolt	25	18	—
Front cover-to-cylinder block bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Radiator fan shroud-to-radiator bolts	9	—	80
Camshaft thrust plate-to-cylinder block bolts	12	9	—
Camshaft synchronizer drive gear-to-camshaft bolt	45	33	—
Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolts	12	9	—
Power steering pump bolts	25	18	—
IMRC mounting bracket	10	—	89
Power steering pump reservoir bolts	10	—	89
A/C compressor manifold bolt	21	15	—
Exhaust manifold-to-cylinder head nuts	33	24	—
Power steering pump	20	15	—

**Torque Specifications (Continued)**

Description	Nm	lb-ft	lb-in
Power steering pump bracket-to-generator bracket bolts	20	15	—
Generator bracket-to-cylinder head bolts	40	30	—
Exhaust manifold studs	8	—	71
A/C compressor bracket-to-cylinder head bolts	48	35	—
A/C compressor bracket-to-cylinder head nut	48	35	—
A/C compressor bracket-to-cylinder head stud bolt	25	18	—
Oil level indicator tube-to-cylinder head bolt	10	—	89
Coolant recovery reservoir bracket-to-GOP bolts	9	—	80
Motor mount-to-subframe nuts	115	85	—
Oil pan drain plug	26	19	—
Wire harness bracket to motor mount nut	27	20	—
Steering column pinch bolt	47	35	—
Front subframe-to-body bolts	90	66	—
Front subframe-to-shock tower bolts	115	85	—
Oil pan-to-cylinder block bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Oil pan-to-transmission bell housing	45	33	—
Oil pan baffle nuts	48	35	—
Oil pump cover-to-engine front cover bolts	25	18	—
Oil pump cover-to-engine front cover bolt	10	89	—
Oil pickup tube-to-cylinder block bolts	25	18	—



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)****Torque Specifications (Continued)**

Description	Nm	lb-ft	lb-in
Oil pickup tube-to-oil pan baffle nut	48	35	—
Flywheel-to-crankshaft bolts	80	59	—
Wire harness bracket-to-motor mount stud-nut	27	20	—
Engine ground strap-to-motor mount nut	27	20	—
Motor mount-to-motor mount bracket bolts	70	52	—
RH motor mount-to-motor mount bracket nut	70	52	—
Hood ground strap-to-hood hinge bolt	12	9	—
Hood hinge nuts	12	9	—
Generator positive cable nut	10	—	89
Power steering pressure tube to pump nut	40	30	—
42-pin connector bolt	10	—	89
Transmission oil cooler tube bracket-to-motor mount bracket nut	27	20	—
Torque converter-to-flywheel nuts	36	27	—

**Torque Specifications (Continued)**

Description	Nm	lb-ft	lb-in
Engine-to-transmission bolts	40	30	—
Motor mount bracket-to-engine bolts	70	52	—
Motor mount bracket-to-engine nuts	70	52	—
Water pump pulley bolts	25	18	—
Oil bypass filter <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Upper intake manifold-to-lower intake manifold bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Lower intake manifold-to-cylinder head bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Rocker arm pivot-to-cylinder head bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Intake manifold spacer assembly <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Cylinder head bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Crankshaft main bearing bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
Connecting rod cap bolts <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—

a Refer to the procedure.

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION****Engine**

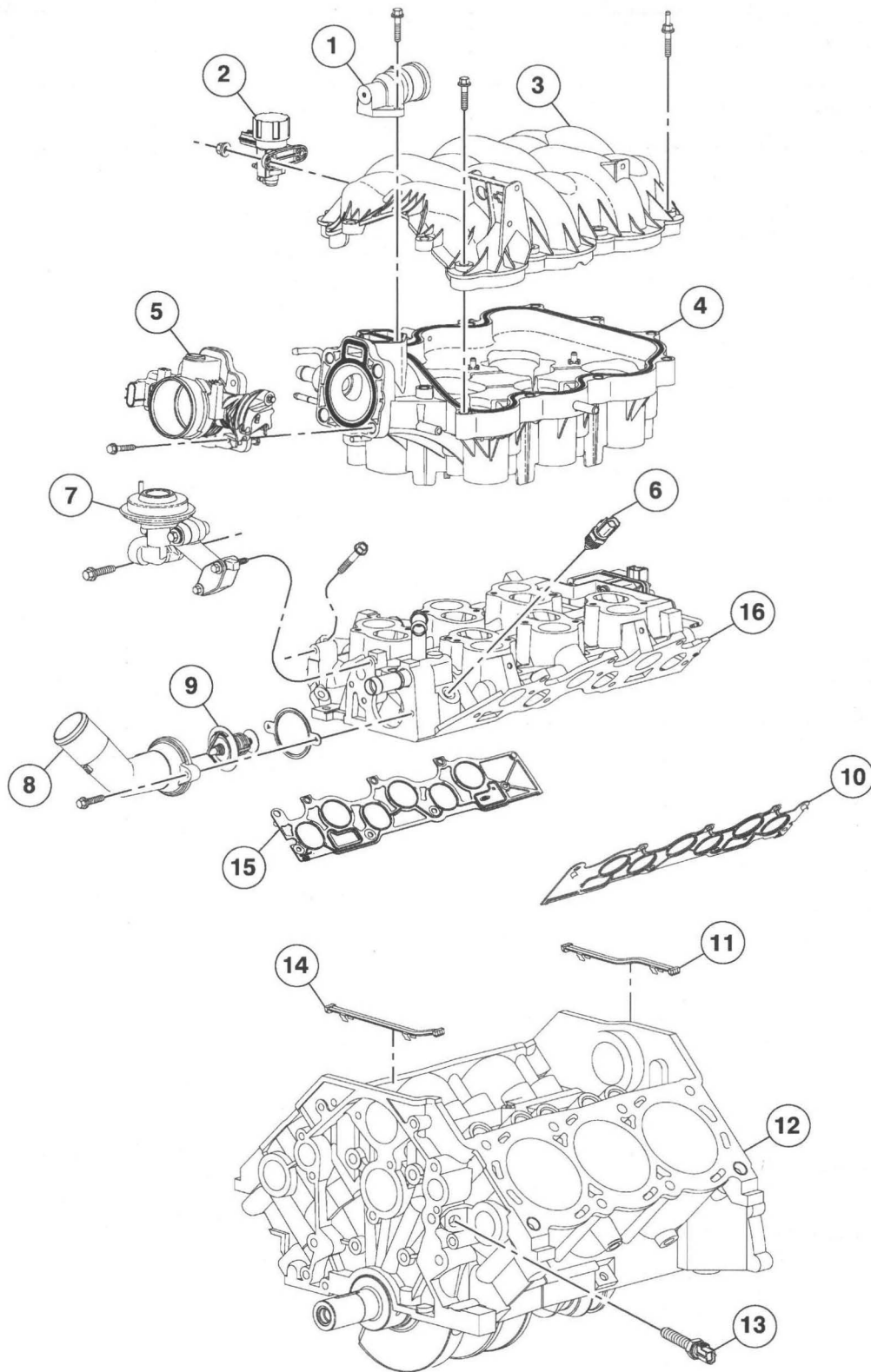
The 4.2L engine has:

- a V-block with six cylinders and splayed crankpins
- a distributorless ignition system
- a multiport, sequential fuel injection (SFI) system
- a variable length induction system (intake manifold runner control)

- overhead valves
- hydraulic valve tappets (6500) for automatic lash adjustment
- connecting rod parting faces that are unique with an interference fit
- an engine dynamic balance shaft (6A311)

### DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

#### Major Upper Engine Components



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal   American Express   Discover   MasterCard   VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

Item	Part Number	Description
1	9F715	Idle air control valve
2	95459	EGR vacuum regulator control
3	9424	Upper intake manifold
4	9A589	Spacer assembly intake manifold
5	9E926	Throttle body
6	10884	Water temperature indicator sender unit
7	9D475	EGR valve

(Continued)

Item	Part Number	Description
8	8592	Water hose connection
9	8575	Water thermostat
10	9439	Intake manifold gasket— LH
11	9A424	Intake manifold seal rear
12	6010	Cylinder block
13	9278	Oil pressure sensor
14	9A424	Intake manifold seal front
15	9439	Intake manifold gasket— RH
16	9424	Intake manifold



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order 

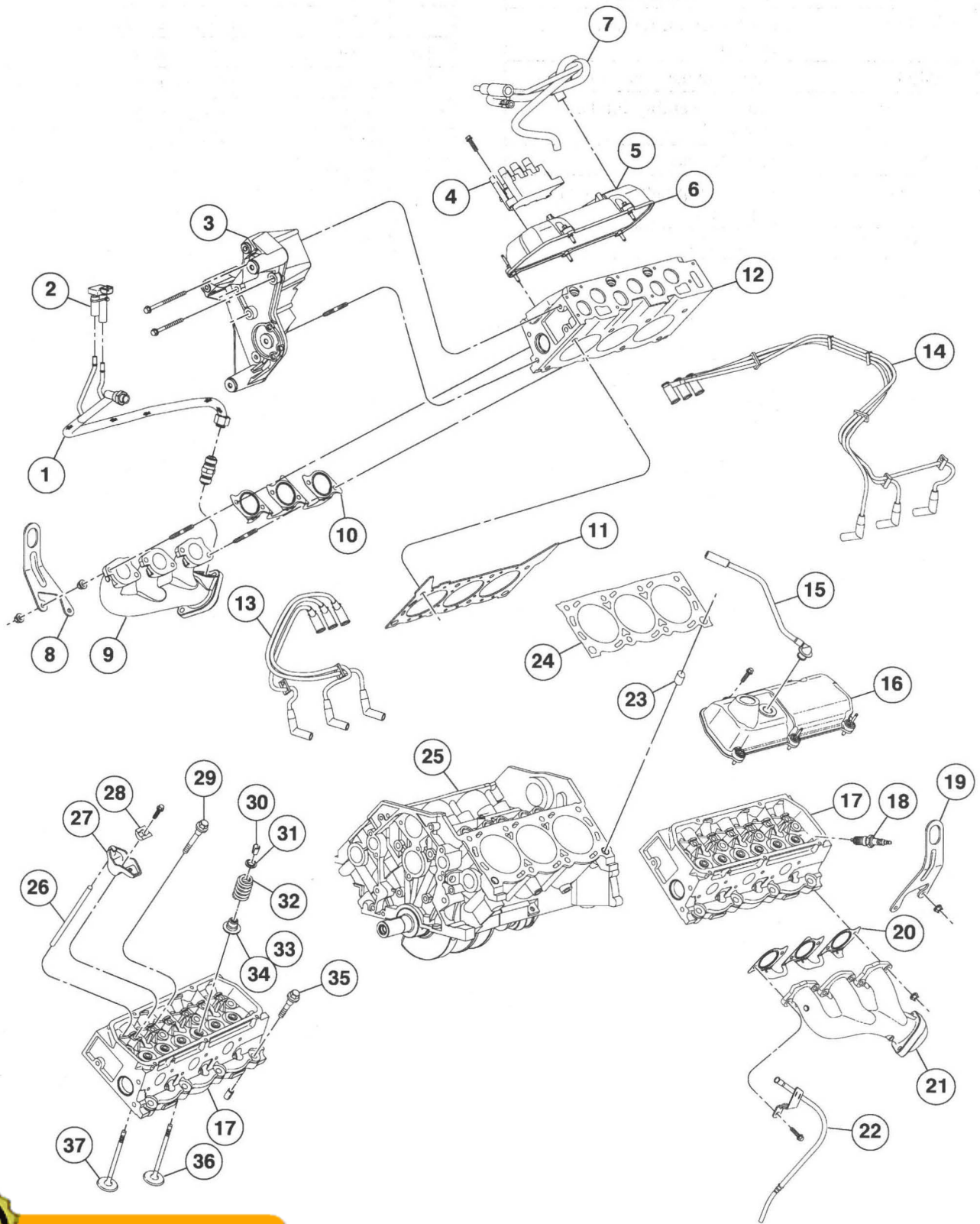






# DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

## Cylinder Heads and Valve Train



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

Item	Part Number	Description
1	9D477	EGR valve to exhaust manifold tube
2	9J433	EGR sensor
3	10039	Generator bracket
4	12029	Ignition coil
5	6A666	Positive crankcase ventilation valve
6	6582	Valve cover (RH)
7	6758	Crankcase ventilation tube
8	17A084	Engine lifting eye
9	9430	Exhaust manifold (RH)
10	9448	Exhaust manifold gasket (RH)
11	6051	Head gasket (RH)
12	6049	Cylinder head (RH)
13	12280	Ignition wire and bracket (RH)
14	12280	Ignition wire and bracket (LH)
15	6C324	Crankcase vent connector and hose
16	6582	Valve cover (LH)
17	6049	Cylinder head (LH)
18	12405	Spark plug (6 required)
19	17A084	Engine lifting eye

(Continued)

Item	Part Number	Description
20	9448	Exhaust manifold gasket (LH)
21	9430	Exhaust manifold (LH)
22	6754	Oil level indicator tube
23	6A008	Cylinder heat to block dowel (4 required)
24	6051	Head gasket
25	6010	Cylinder block
26	6565	Push rod (6 required)
27	6564	Rocker arm (6 required)
28	6A528	Rocker arm seat (6 required)
29	N807699	bolt (4 required)
30	6518	Valve spring retainer key (12 required)
31	6514	Valve spring retainer (6 required)
32	6513	Valve spring (6 required)
33	6571	Valve stem seal (6 required)
34	6514	Valve spring retainer (6 required)
35	N807324	Bolt (4 required)
36	6507	Intake valve (6 required)
37	6505	Exhaust valve (6 required)

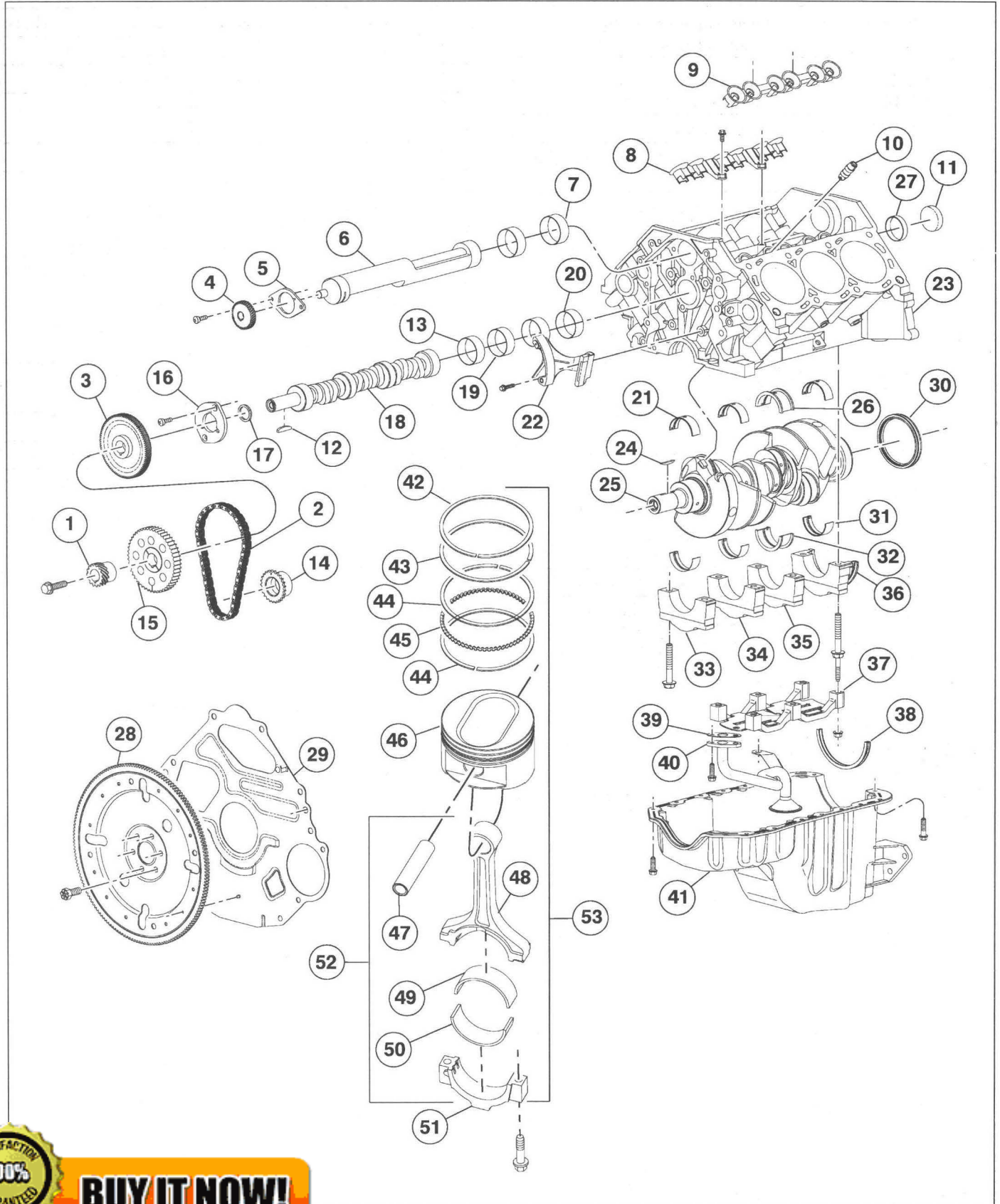


**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order



### DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)

#### Cylinder Block and Lower End Components



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

Item	Part Number	Description
1	6255	Distributor drive gear
2	6268	Timing chain
3	6A303	Engine balance shaft drive gear
4	6A304	Engine balance shaft driven gear
5	6C341	Balance shaft thrust plate
6	6A311	Engine dynamic balance shaft
7	6A333	Balance shaft front and rear bearing (2 required)
8	6K564	Tappet guide plate and retainer (RH)
9	6K564	Tappet guide plate and retainer (LH)
10	6500	Valve tappet (12 required)
11	6A335	Balance shaft cover plug
12	N805256	Woodruff key
13	6261	Camshaft bearing
14	6306	Crankshaft sprocket
15	6256	Camshaft sprocket
16	6269	Camshaft thrust plate
17	6265	Camshaft sprocket spacer
18	6250	Camshaft
19	6262	Camshaft center bearing (2 required)
20	6263	Camshaft rear bearing
21	6333	Crankshaft main bearing (3 required)
22	6284	Timing chain vibration damper
23	6010	Cylinder block
24	388907	Woodruff key
25	6303	Crankshaft
26	6337	Crankshaft thrust main bearing
27	6266	Camshaft rear bearing cover (2 required)

(Continued)

Item	Part Number	Description
28	6375	Flywheel
29	6A372	Engine rear plate
30	6701	Crankshaft rear oil seal
31	6333	Crankshaft main bearing (3 required)
32	6337	Crankshaft thrust main bearing
33	6329	Main bearing cap
34	6334	Main bearing cap
35	6327	Main bearing cap
36	6325	Rear main bearing cap
37	6A835	Oil pan baffle assembly
38	6723	Oil pan rear seal
39	6626	Oil pump inlet tube gasket
40	6622	Oil pump screen cover and tube
41	6675	Oil pan
42	6150	Piston ring (6 required)
43	6152	Piston ring (6 required)
44	6159	Piston ring (6 required)
45	6161	Piston ring (6 required)
46	6108	Piston
47	6135	Piston pin (6 required)
48	6200	Connecting rod (6 required)
49	6211	Connecting rod bearing (upper) (6 required)
50	6211	Connecting rod bearing (lower) (6 required)
51	6210	Connecting rod cap (6 required)
52	6200	Connecting rod assembly (6 required)
53	6100	Piston and connecting rod assembly (6 required)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

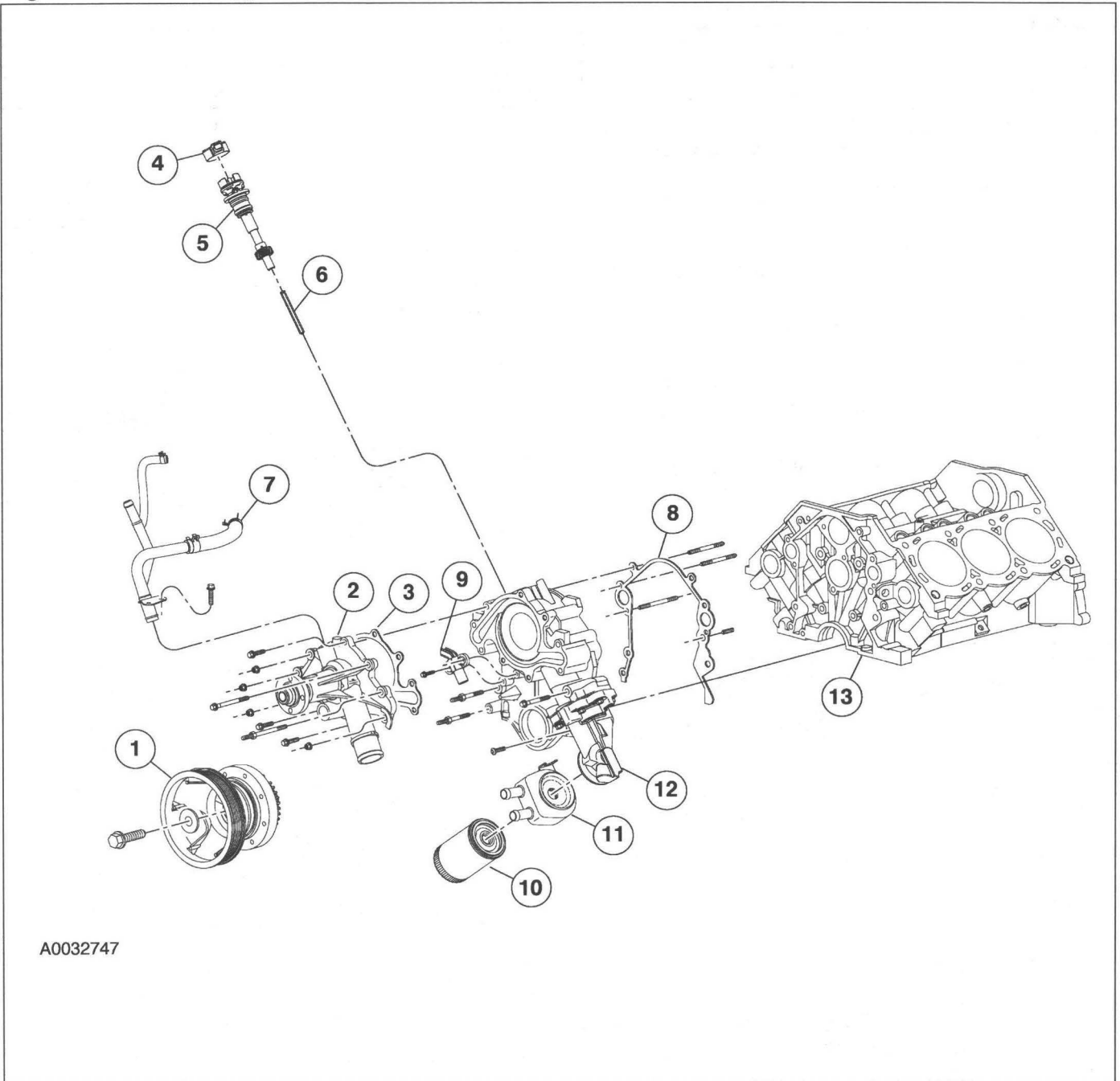
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

**DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION (Continued)**

**Engine Front Cover Components**



A0032747

Item	Part Number	Description
1	6312	Crankshaft pulley
2	8501	Water pump
3	8507	Water pump housing gasket
4	12A112	Camshaft position sensor
5	12A362	Camshaft synchronizer
		Intermediate shaft
		Water outlet tube

Item	Part Number	Description
8	6020	Engine front cover gasket
9	6C315	Crankshaft position sensor
10	6714	Oil bypass filter
11	6A642	Oil cooler
12	6019	Engine front cover
13	6010	Cylinder block



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

### Engine

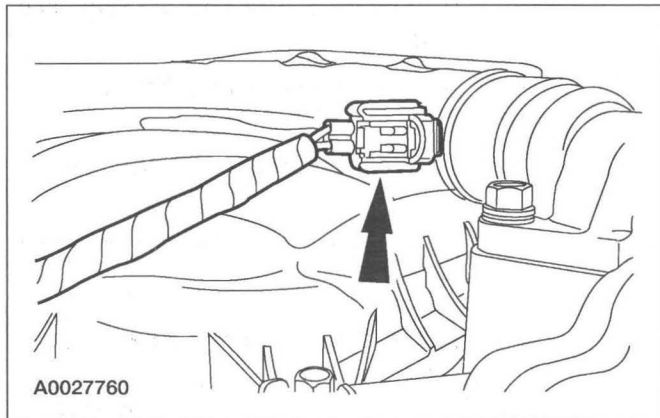
Refer to Section 303-00 for basic mechanical concerns or refer to the Powertrain Control/Emissions Diagnosis (PC/ED) manual for driveability concerns.

## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR

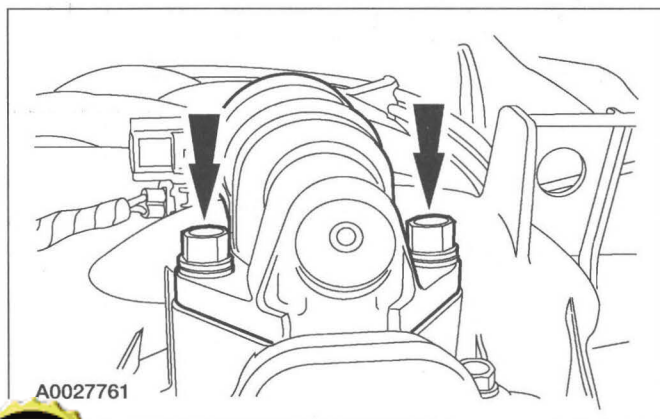
### Upper Intake Manifold

#### Removal

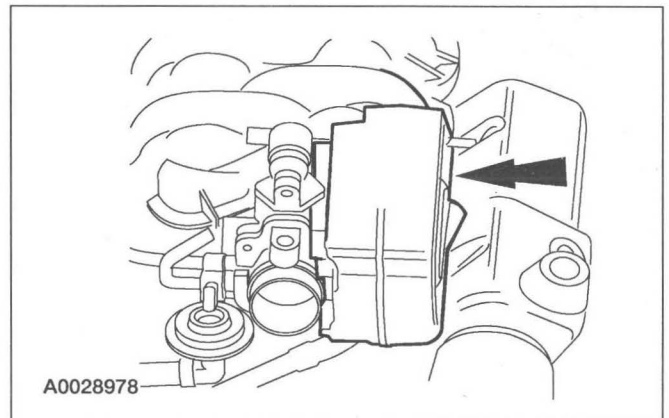
1. Remove the engine air cleaner outlet tube. For additional information, refer to Section 303-12.
2. Disconnect the idle air control (IAC) valve electrical connector.



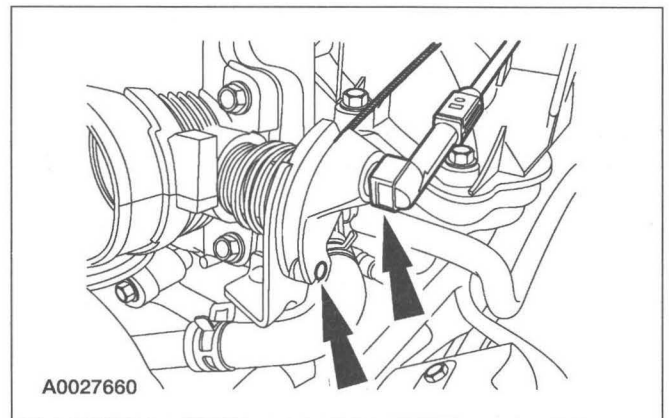
3. Remove the idle air control (IAC) valve assembly.



4. Remove the pushpin and the accelerator control splash shield.



5. Disconnect the accelerator cable end and, if equipped, the speed control actuator cable end.



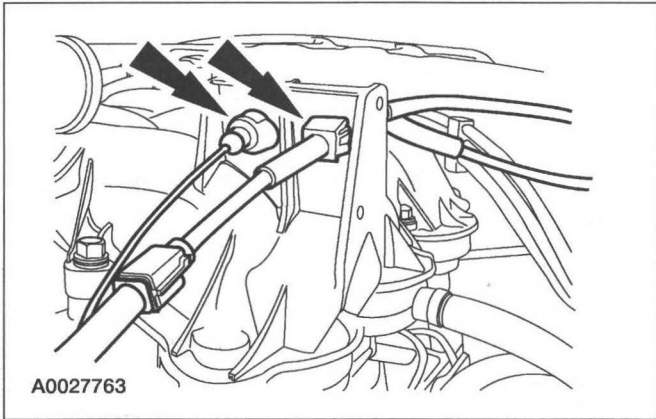
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

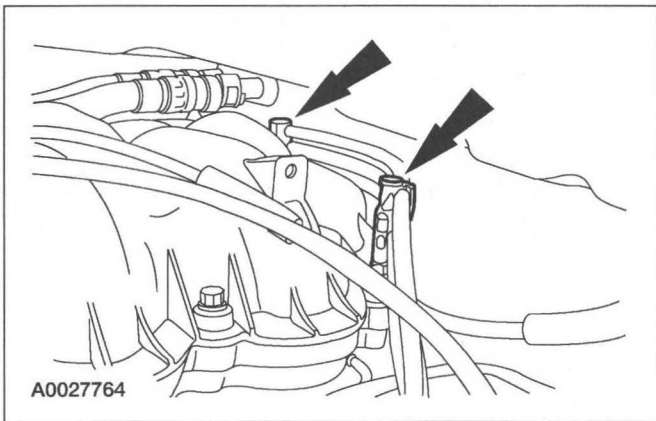
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

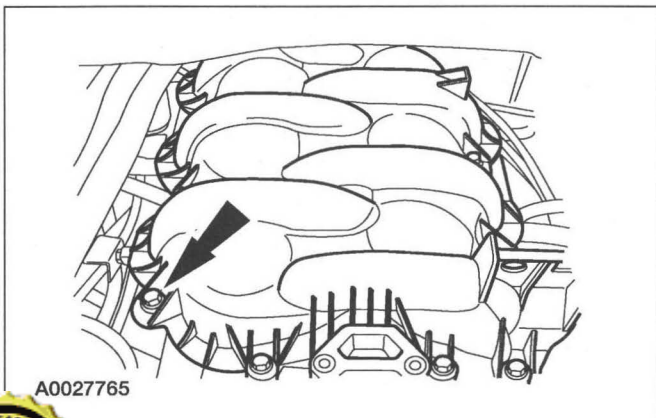
- Detach the accelerator cable (9A758) and, if equipped, the speed control actuator cable (9A825).



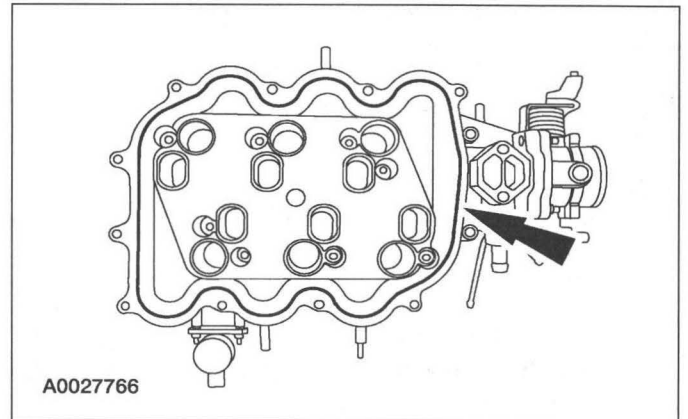
- Remove the crankcase ventilation hose. Disconnect the spark plug wire holders.



- Remove the twelve bolts and the upper intake manifold.

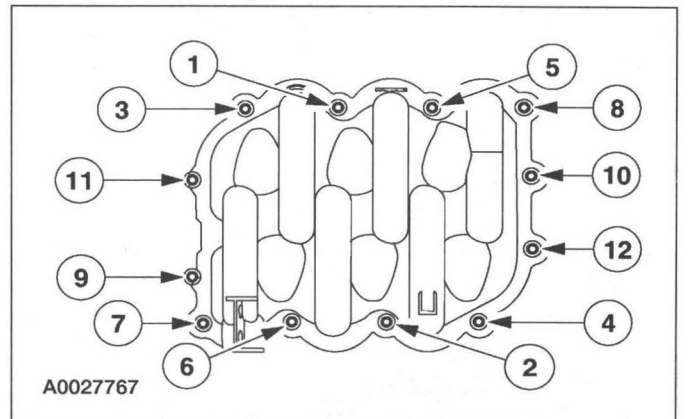
**Installation**

- Inspect the intake manifold upper gasket. Install a new gasket, if necessary.



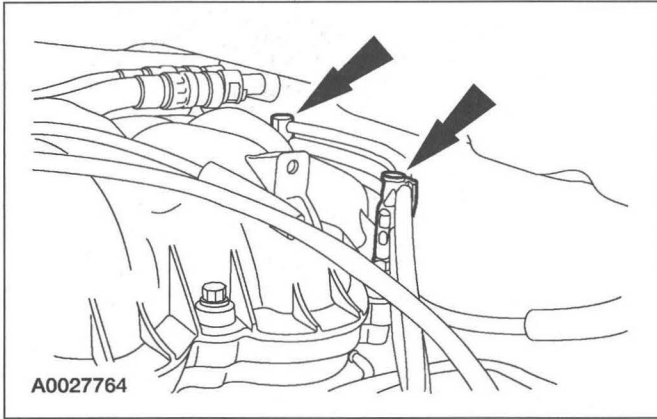
- Position the upper intake manifold and tighten the upper intake manifold bolts in the sequence shown in two stages.

- Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 6 Nm (53 lb-in).
- Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 10 Nm (89 lb-in)

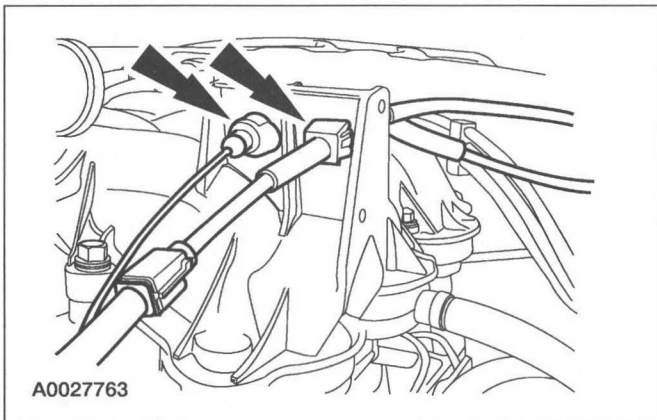
**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

### IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

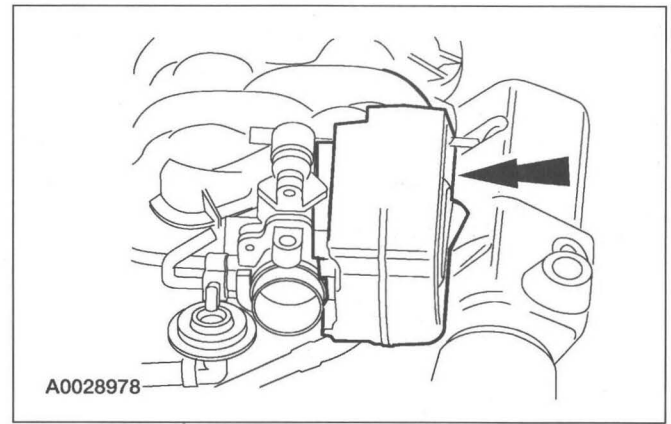
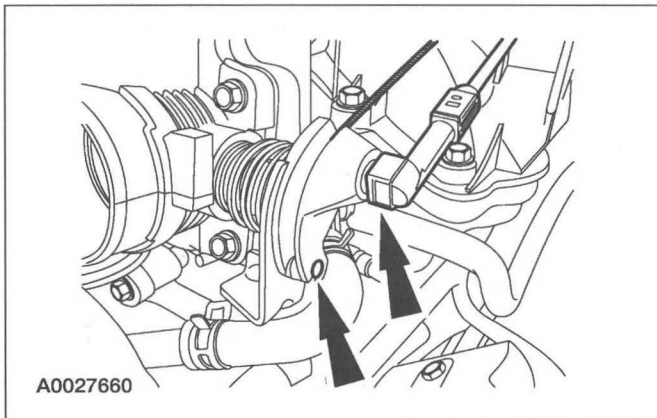
3. Connect the spark plug wire holders.



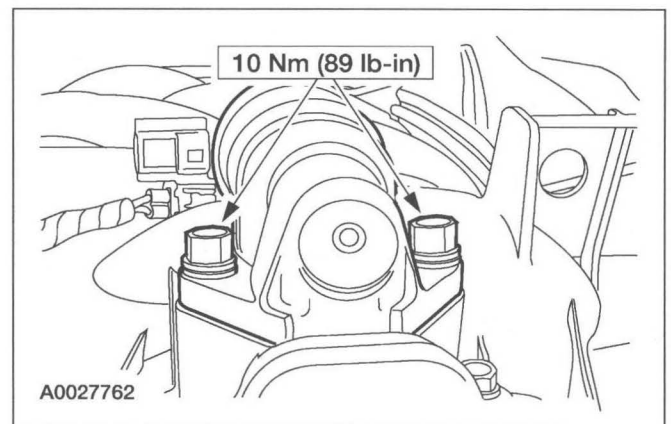
4. Install the accelerator cable and, if equipped, the speed control actuator cable.



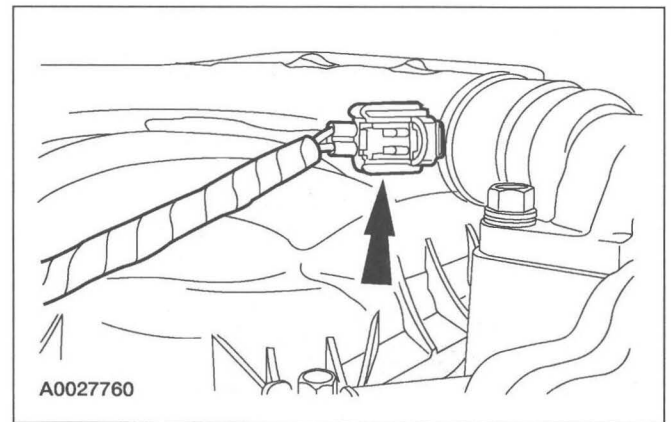
5. Attach the accelerator cable end and, if equipped, the speed control actuator cable end.



7. Install the idle air control (IAC) valve assembly.



8. Connect the idle air control (IAC) valve electrical connector.



9. Install the engine air cleaner outlet tube. For additional information, refer to Section 303-12.

Position the accelerator control splash shield and install screws.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

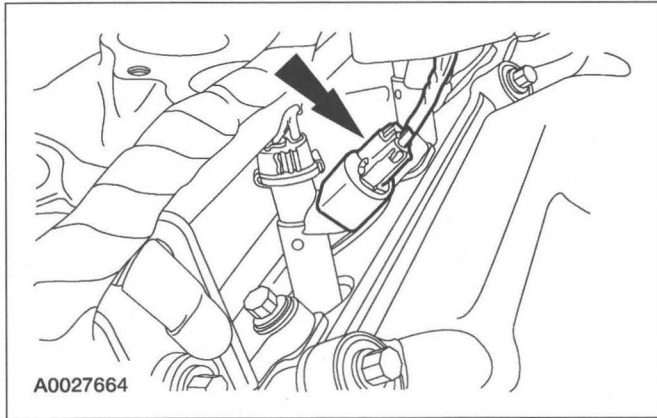
**Lower Intake Manifold**

**Material**

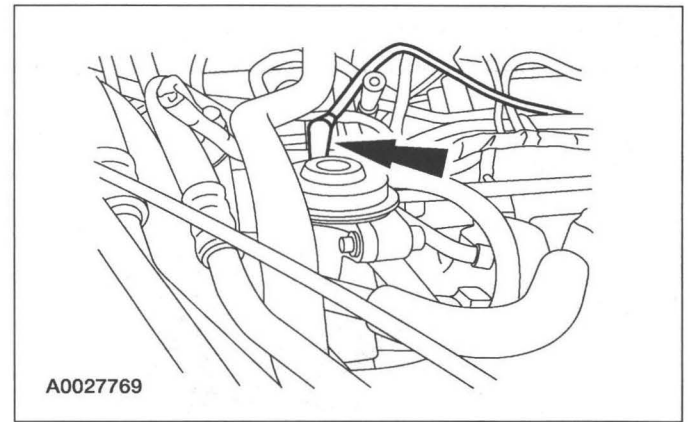
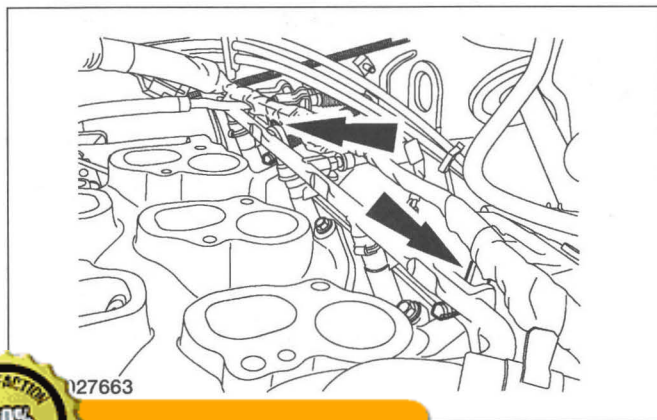
Item	Specification
Silicone Gasket and Sealant F7AZ-19554-EA or equivalent	WSE-M4G323-A4

**Removal**

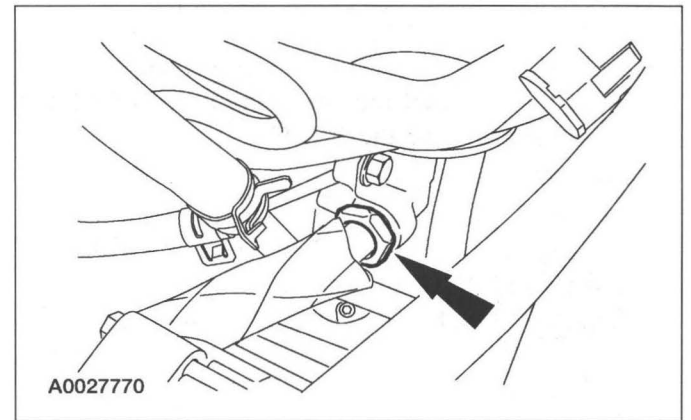
1. Remove the intake manifold spacer assembly. For additional information, refer to Intake Manifold—Spacer Assembly in this section.
2. **NOTE:** One shown, all are similar. Disconnect the fuel injector electrical connectors.



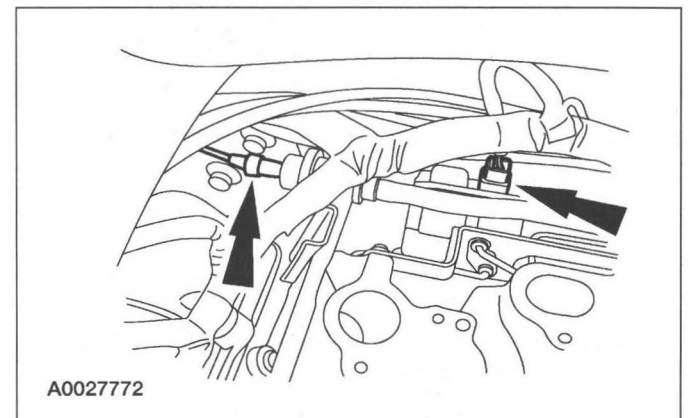
3. **NOTE:** Left side shown, right side similar. Disconnect the fuel injector electrical harness from the fuel injector supply manifold.



5. Remove the EGR valve to exhaust manifold tube upper fitting.



6. Remove the upper radiator hose from the lower intake manifold.
7. Disconnect the intake manifold runner control (IMRC) electrical connector and the fuel pressure regulator vacuum line.



8. Disconnect the fuel lines. For additional information, refer to Section 310-01A.

circulation (EGR)

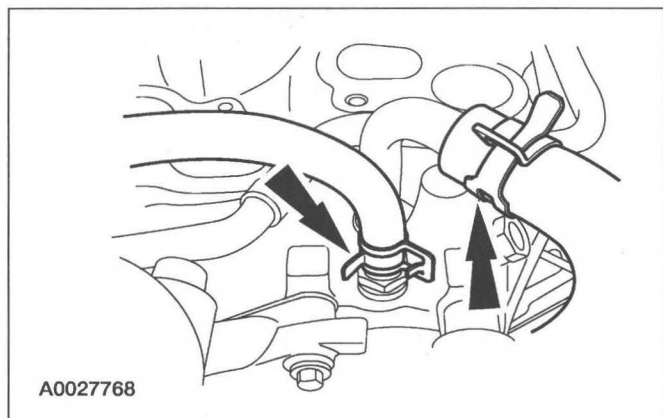
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

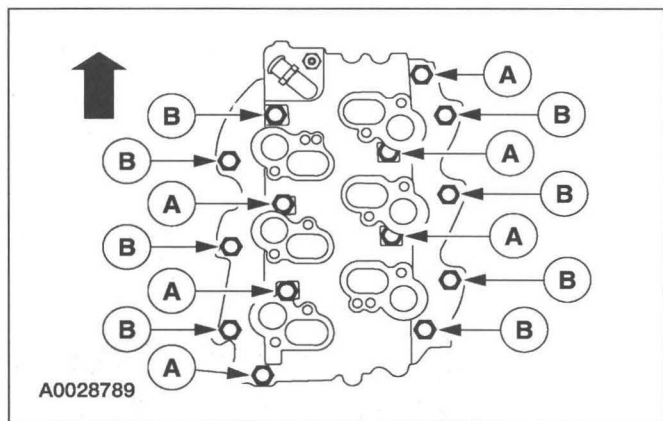
- Disconnect the water bypass hose and the heated positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) system heater water hose.



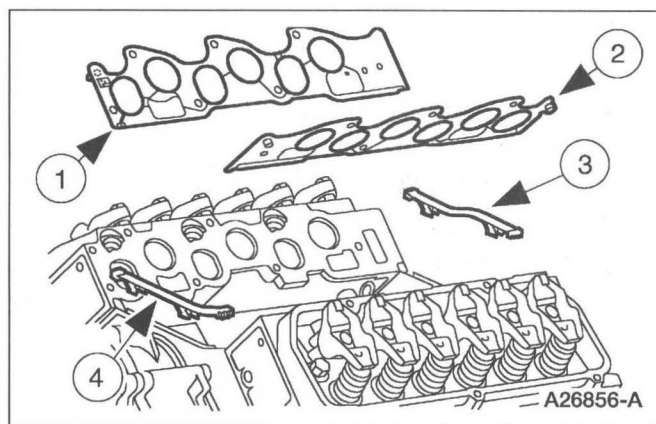
- NOTE:** Remove the lower intake manifold including the fuel injection supply manifold, the fuel injectors and the IMRC.

**NOTE:** If a new lower intake manifold will be installed, the fuel injection supply manifold, fuel injectors and the IMRC will need to be transferred. For additional information, refer to Section 303-04A for the fuel supply manifold and fuel injectors and Section 303-14 for the IMRC.

Remove the (A) long lower intake manifold bolts, the (B) short lower intake manifold bolts and remove the lower intake manifold.



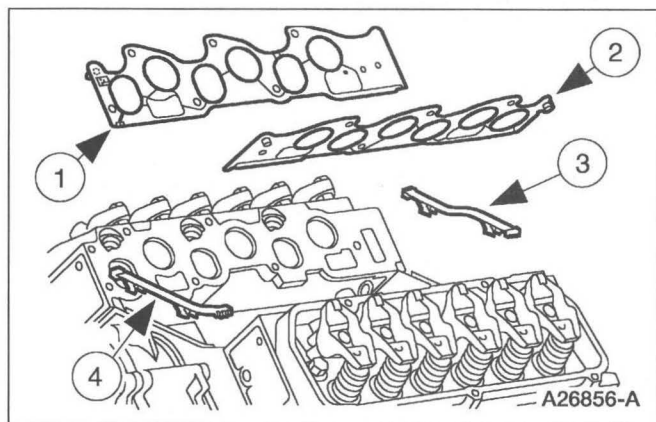
- Remove and discard the lower intake manifold sealing components.



Item	Part Number	Description
1	9439	Intake manifold gasket — RH
2	9441	Intake manifold gasket — LH
3	9A424	Intake manifold rear end seal (part of 9439)
4	9A425	Intake manifold front end seal (part of 9439)

**Installation**

- Refer to the illustration for intake manifold sealing component locations.



Item	Part Number	Description
1	9439	Intake manifold gasket — RH
2	9441	Intake manifold gasket — LH
3	9A424	Intake manifold rear end seal (part of 9439)
4	9A425	Intake manifold front end seal (part of 9439)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

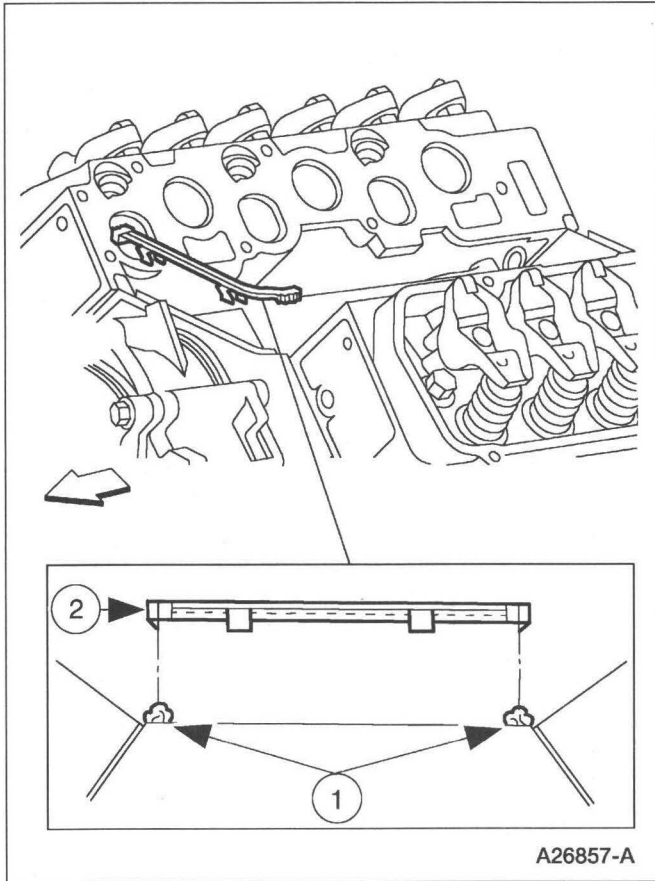
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

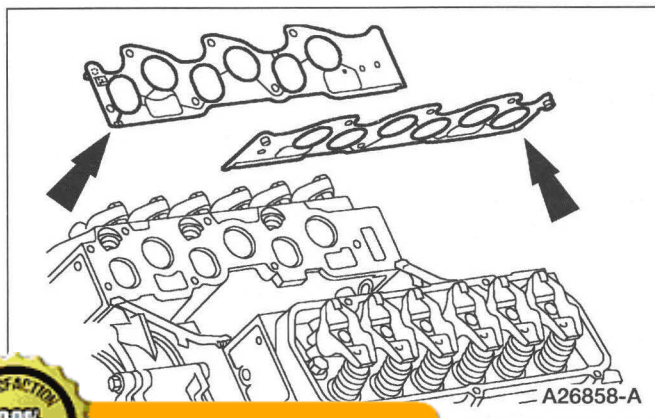
**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

2. Install the lower intake manifold front and rear end seals.

- 1 Apply a bead of silicone gasket and sealant to the intake manifold front and rear end seal mounting points as indicated.
- 2 Install the lower intake manifold front and rear end seals.



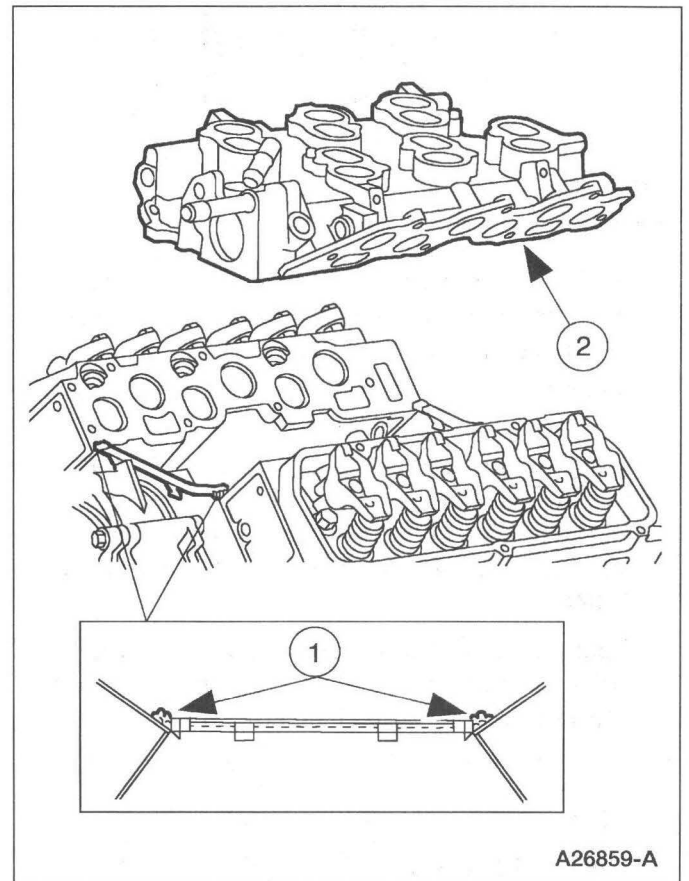
3. Install the intake manifold gaskets.



4. **NOTE:** The lower intake manifold must be installed within four minutes of applying sealant.

Position the lower intake manifold.

- 1 Apply a bead of silicone gasket and sealant to the lower intake manifold mounting at the points indicated.
- 2 Position the lower intake manifold.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

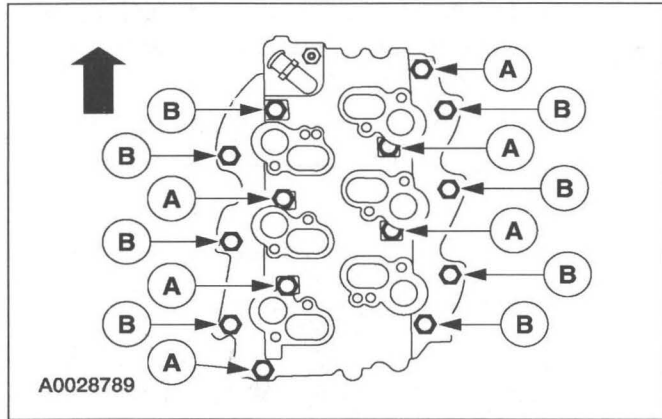
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal Discover Cards DISCOVER NOVUS MasterCard VISA

### IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

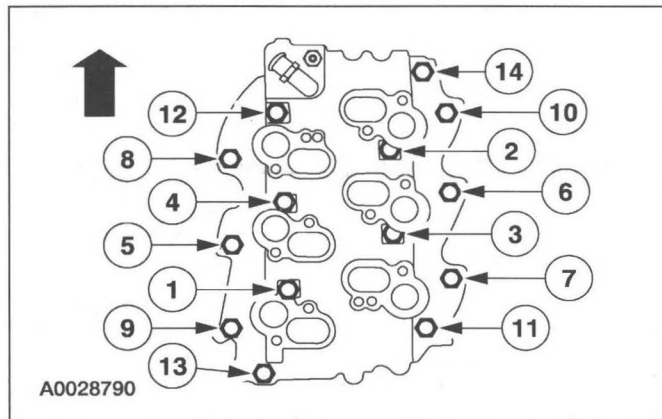
- 5. **NOTE:** Make sure the bolts are installed in the correct location.

Loosely install the (A) long bolts and the (B) short bolts.

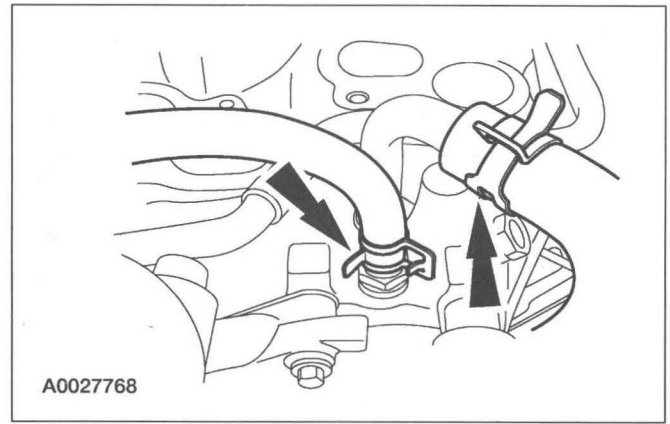


- 6. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in two stages.

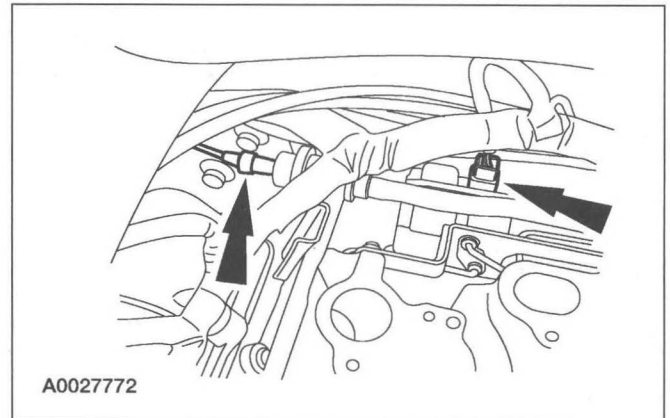
- Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 5 Nm (44 lb-in).
- Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 10 Nm (89 lb-in).



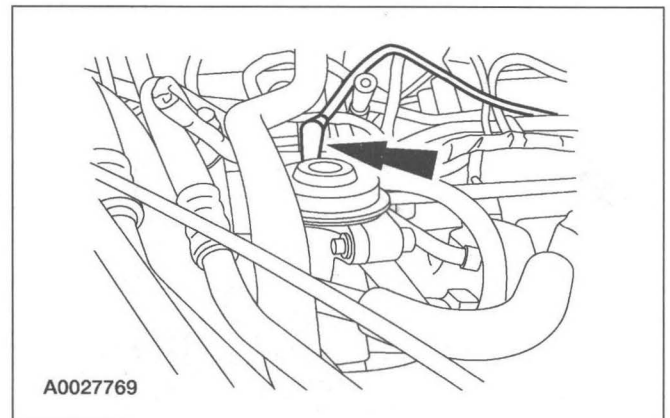
- 7. Connect the water bypass hose and the heated PCV system heater water hose.



- 8. Connect the fuel lines. For additional information, refer to Section 310-01A.
- 9. Connect the fuel pressure regulator vacuum line and the IMRC electrical connector.



- 10. Install the upper radiator hose to the lower intake manifold.
- 11. Connect the EGR valve vacuum hose.



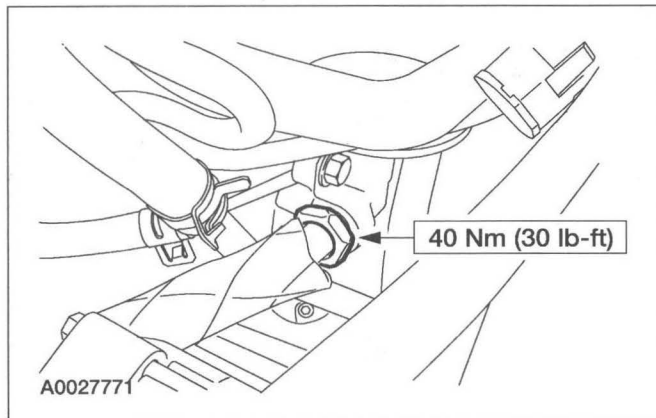
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

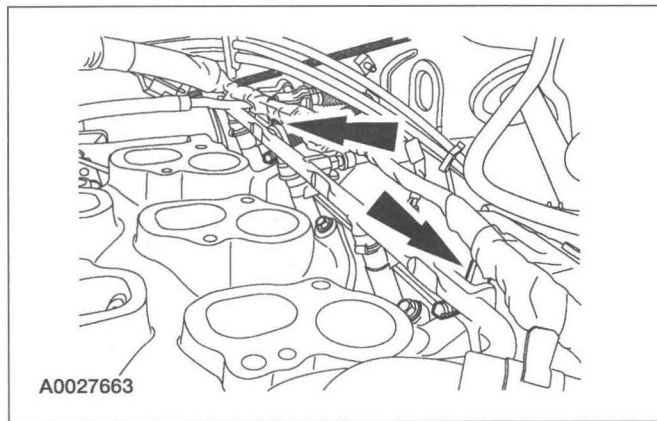
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

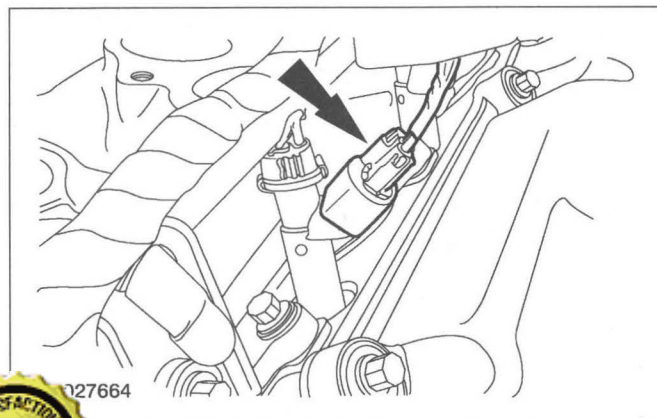
12. Install the EGR valve to exhaust manifold tube upper fitting.



13. **NOTE:** Left side shown, right side similar.  
Connect the fuel injector electrical harness to the fuel injector supply manifold.



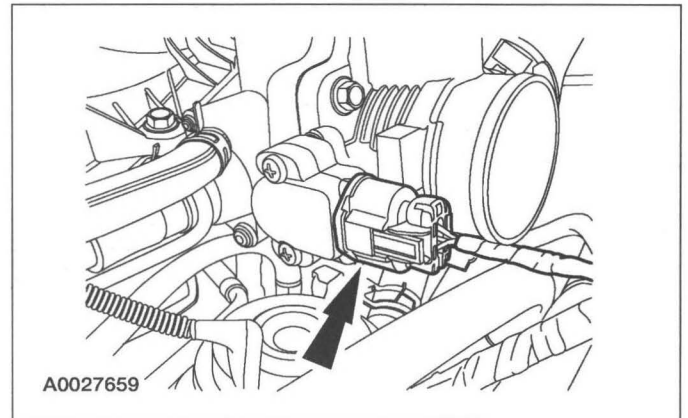
14. **NOTE:** One shown, all are similar.  
Connect the fuel injector electrical connectors.



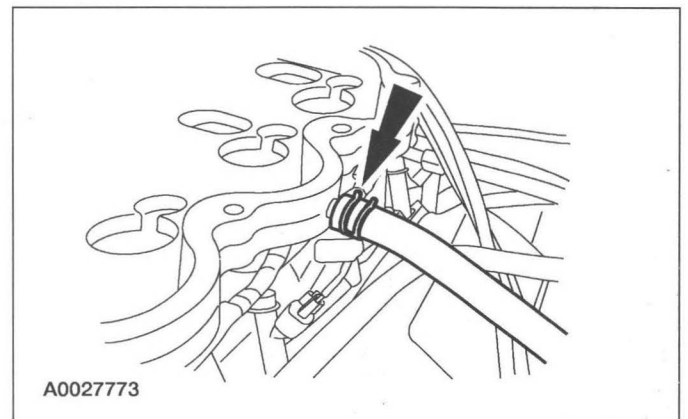
15. Install the intake manifold spacer assembly. For additional information, refer to Intake Manifold—Spacer Assembly in this section.

**Intake Manifold — Spacer Assembly****Removal**

1. Remove the upper intake manifold. For additional information, refer to Upper Intake Manifold in this section.
2. Partially drain the cooling system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
3. Disconnect the throttle position (TP) sensor.

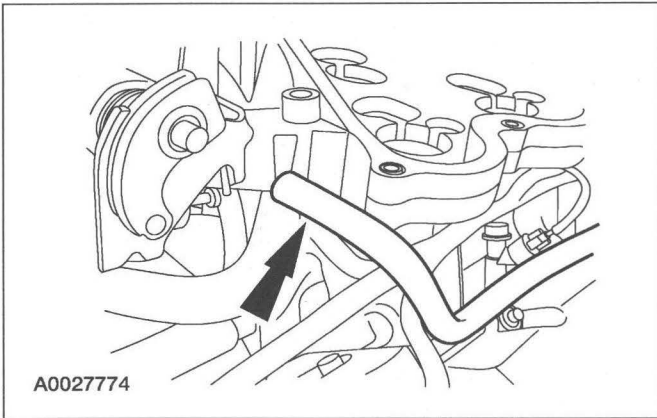


4. Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose.

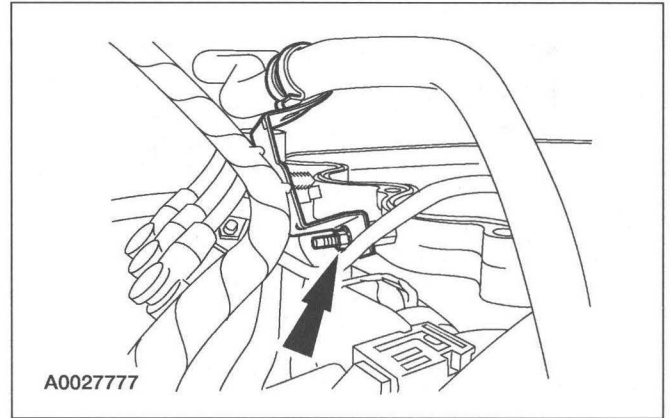
**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

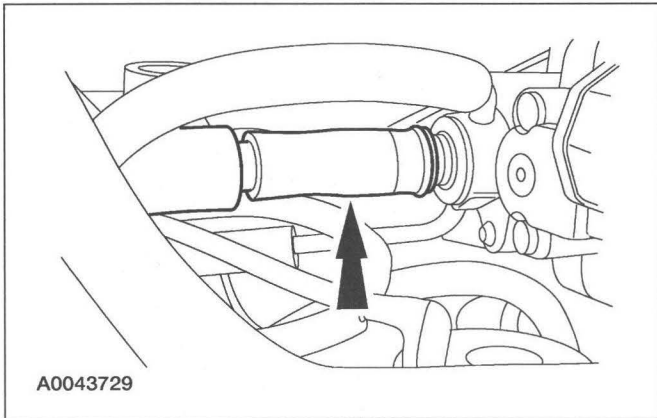
5. Disconnect the vapor management valve (VMV) hose.



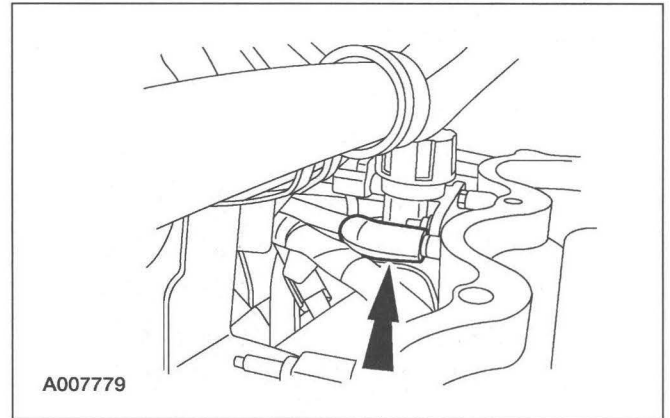
8. Remove the heater hose bracket at the intake manifold.



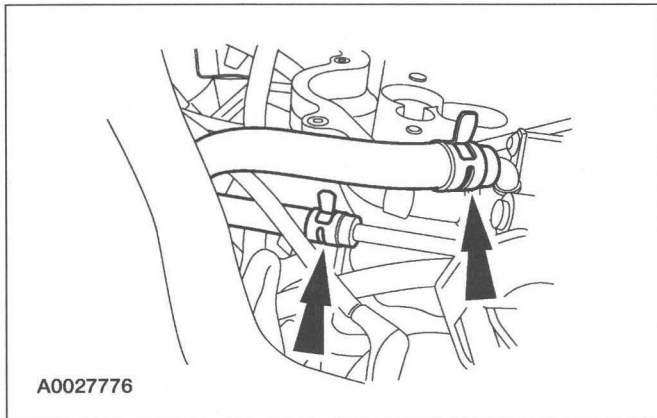
6. Disconnect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose.



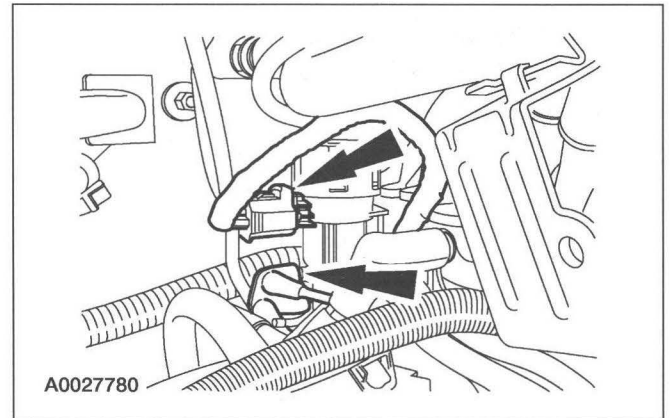
9. Disconnect the intake manifold vacuum connector.



7. Disconnect the heater water hoses at the intake manifold.



10. Disconnect the EGR solenoid electrical and vacuum connectors.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

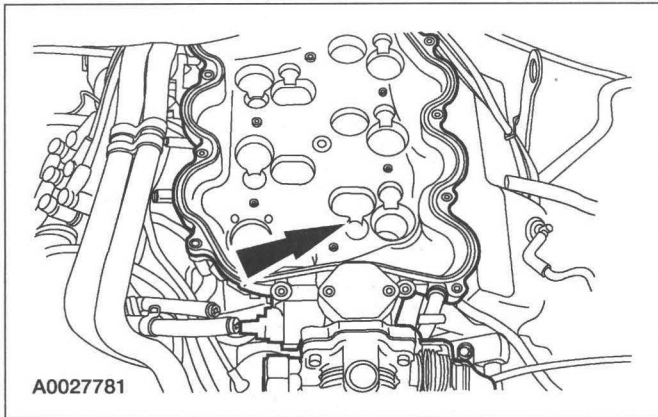
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

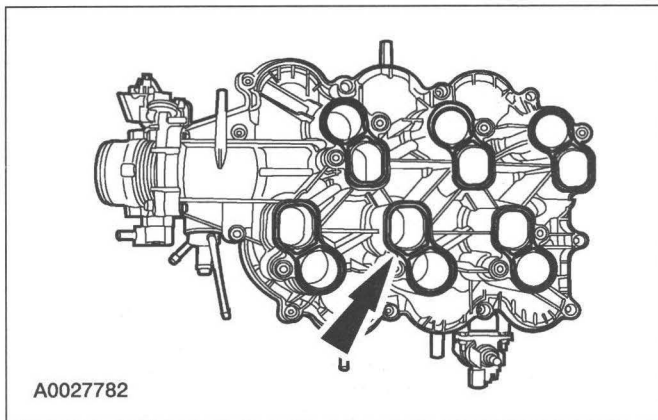
PayPal American Express Cards DISCOVER NOVUS MasterCard VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

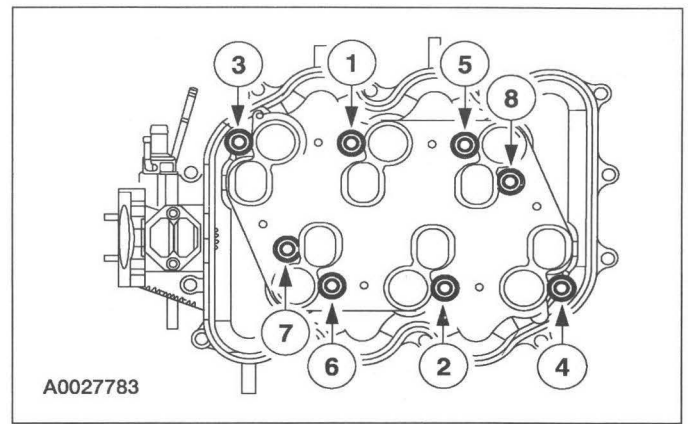
11. Remove the eight bolts and the intake manifold spacer assembly.

**Installation**

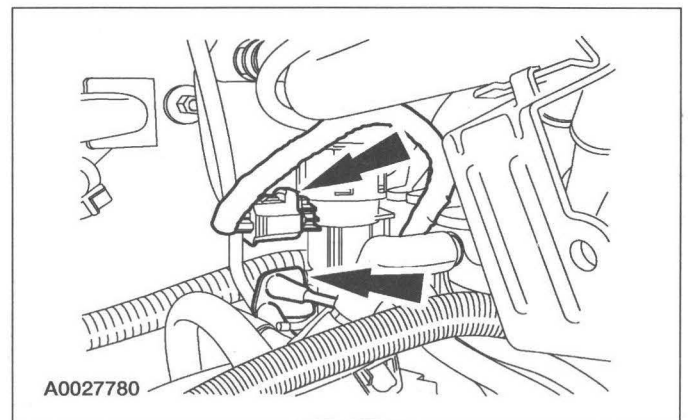
1. Inspect the intake manifold spacer assembly mounting gaskets. Install new gaskets, if necessary.



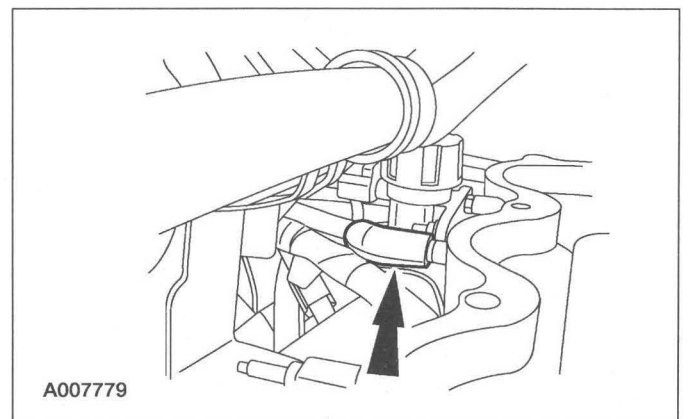
2. Install the intake manifold spacer assembly. Tighten the bolts in two steps in the sequence shown.
- Step 1 — Tighten to 6 Nm (53 lb-in).
  - Step 2 — Tighten to 10 Nm (89 lb-in).



3. Connect the EGR solenoid electrical and vacuum connectors.



4. Connect the intake manifold vacuum connector.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

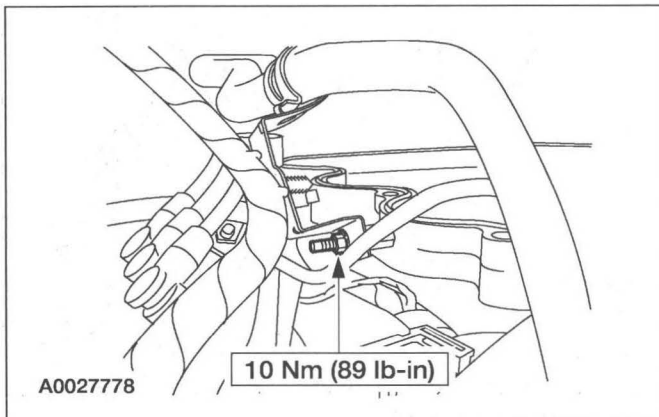
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

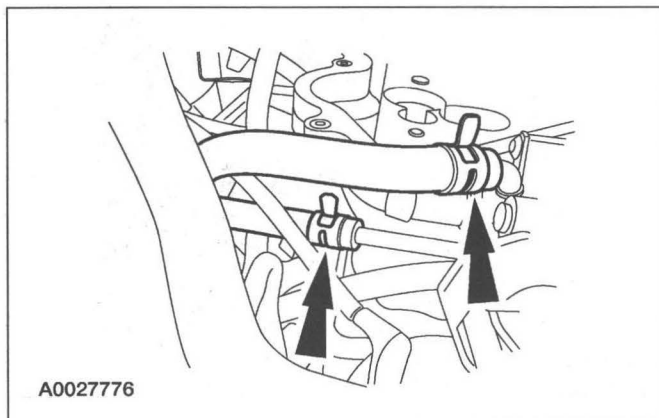
PayPal American Express Cards DISCOVER NOVUS MasterCard VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

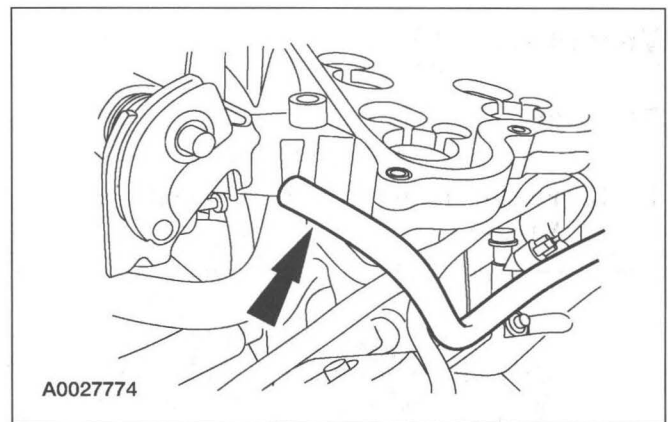
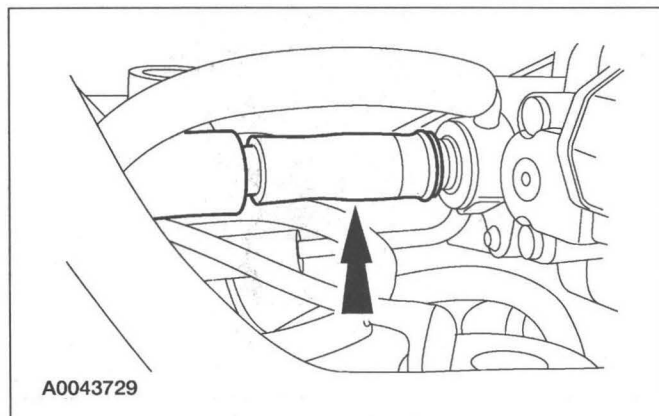
5. Install the heater hose bracket at the intake manifold.



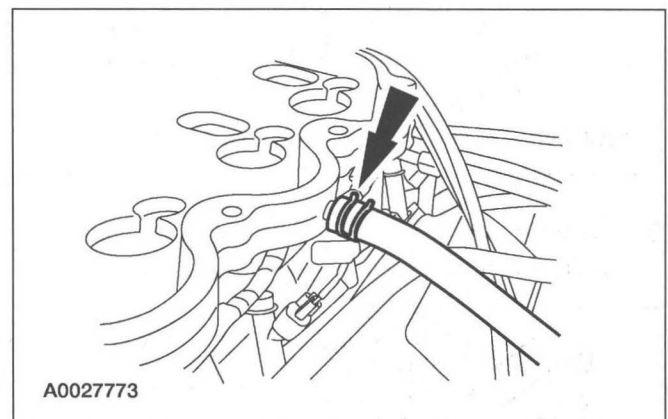
6. Connect the heater water hoses at the intake manifold.



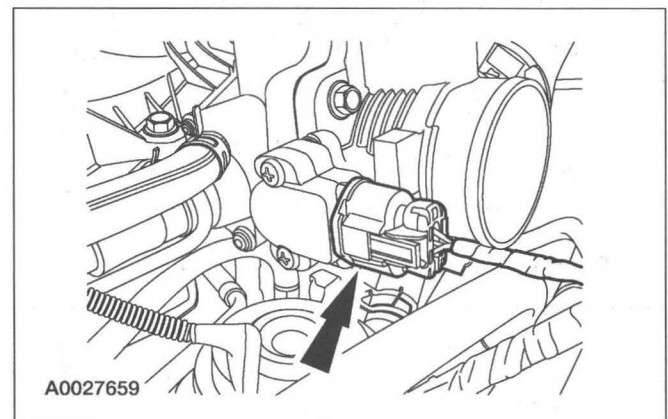
7. Connect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose.



9. Connect the brake booster vacuum hose.



10. Connect the throttle position (TP) sensor.



11. Fill the cooling system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.

12. Install the upper intake manifold. For additional information, refer to Upper Intake Manifold in this section.

Install the vapor management valve (VMV)

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

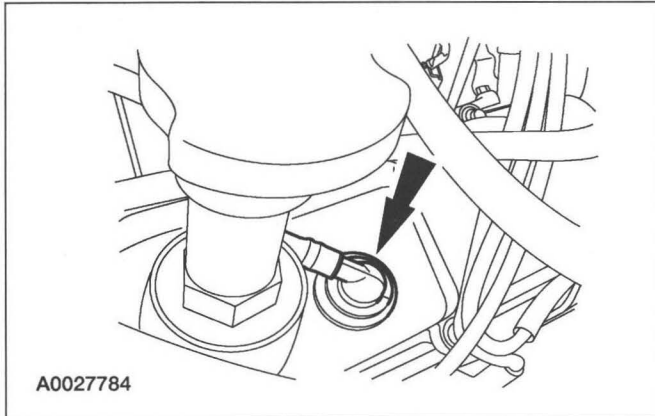
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

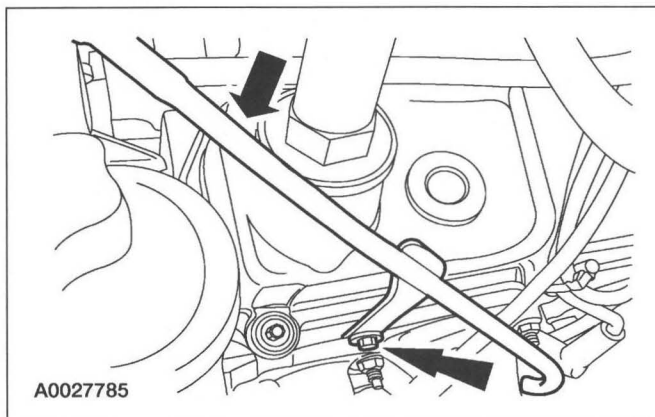
PayPal American Express Cards Discover Novus MasterCard VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****Valve Cover LH****Removal**

1. Remove the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) tube.



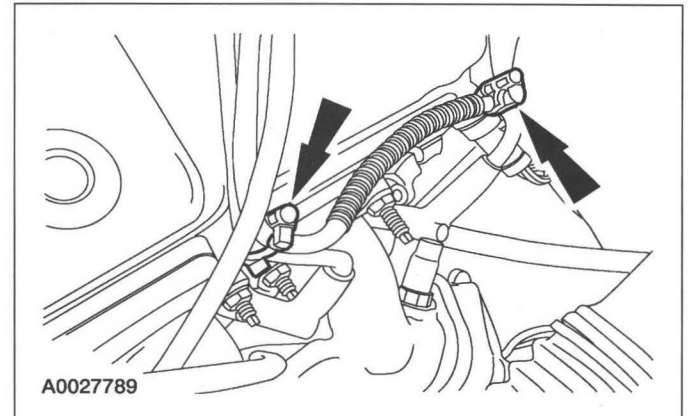
2. Remove the bolt and position the oil level indicator and tube assembly out of the way.



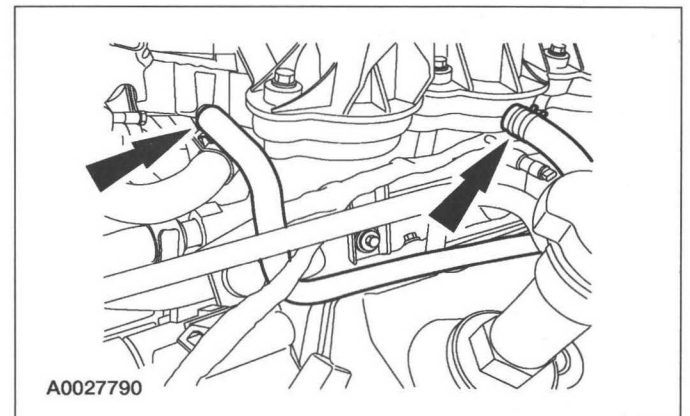
3. Remove the nuts and the engine lifting eye.



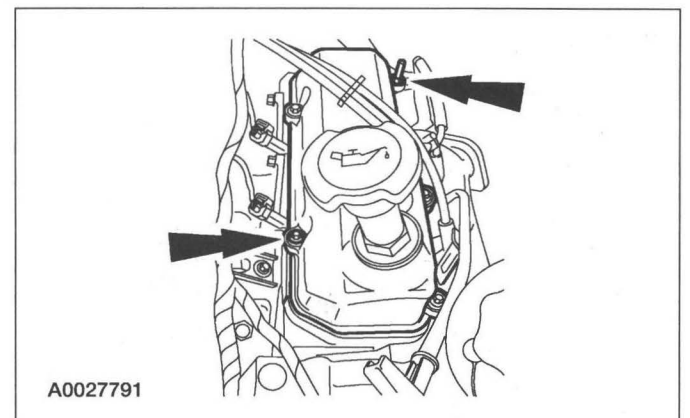
4. Disconnect the spark plug wire holders.



5. Disconnect the vapor hose and the brake vacuum hose and position out of the way.



6. Remove the bolts, the stub bolts and the LH valve cover.



7. Remove and discard the LH valve cover gasket (6584).

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

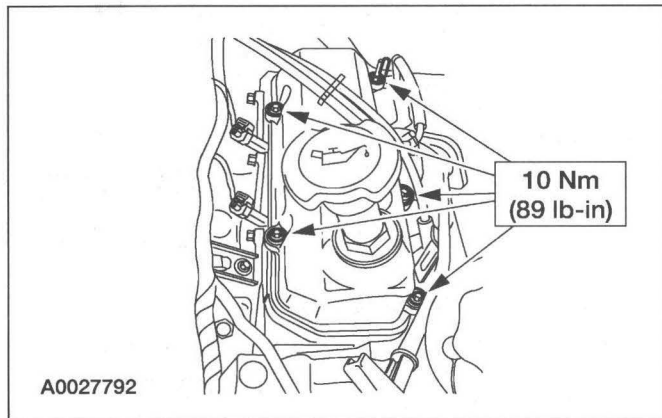
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

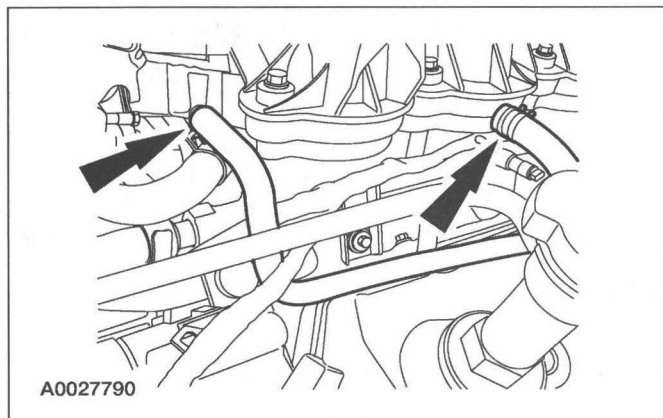
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****Installation**

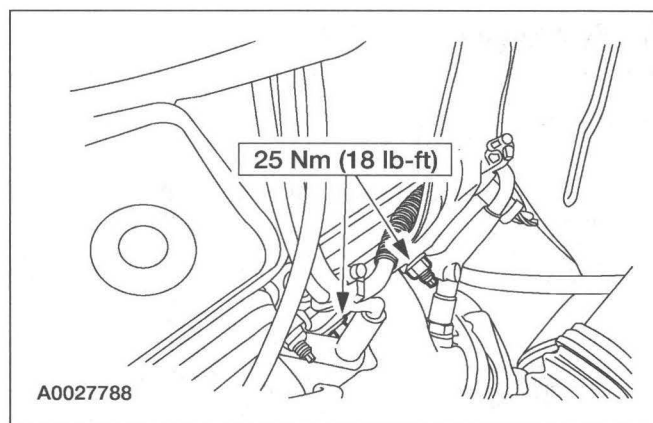
1. Install a new valve cover gasket.
2. Install the valve cover, the bolts and the stud bolts.



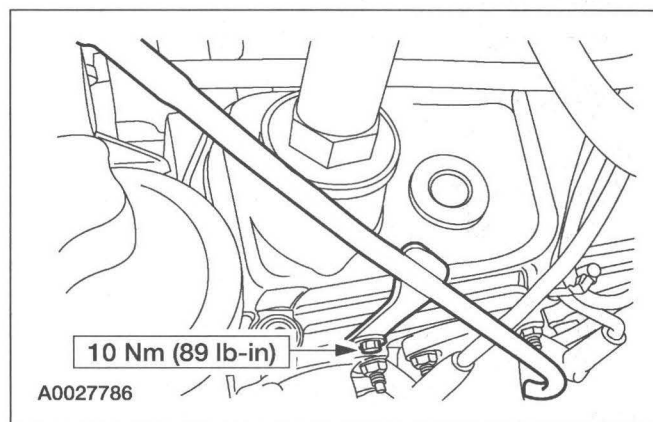
3. Connect the vapor hose and the brake vacuum hose.



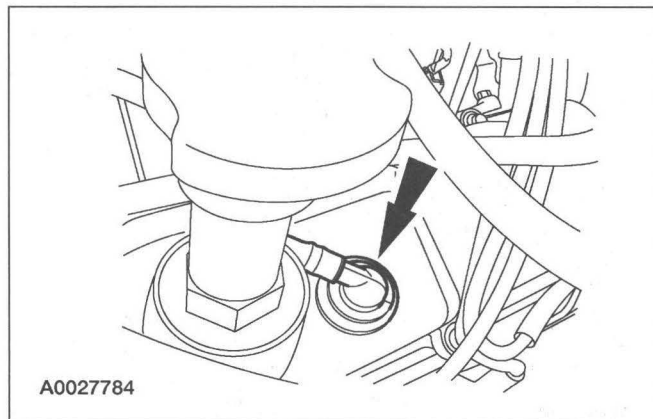
4. Connect the spark plug wire holders.



6. Position the oil level indicator and tube assembly and install the bolt.



7. Install the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose.

**Valve Cover RH****Removal**

1. Remove the ignition coil. For additional information, refer to Section 303-07A.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

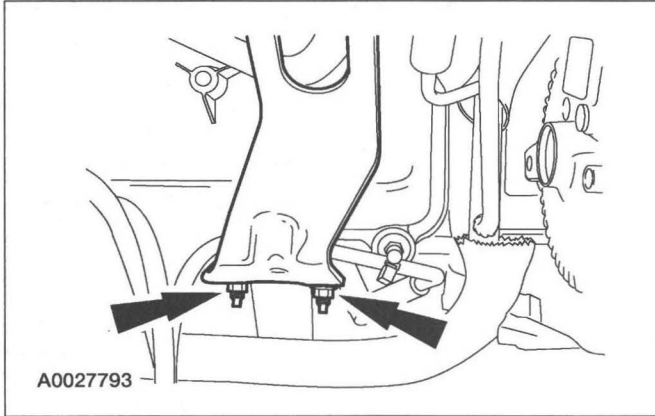
**Click Here To Order**

the nuts.

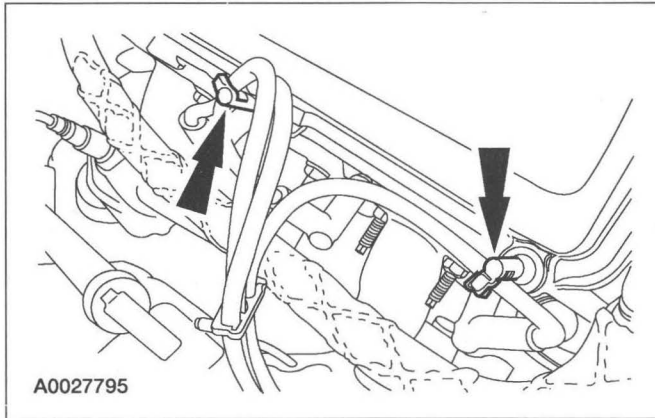
PayPal American Express Cards DISCOVER NOVUS MasterCard VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

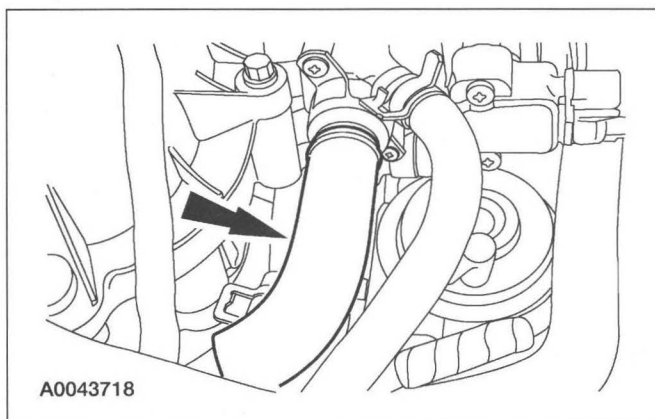
2. Remove the nuts and the engine lifting eye.



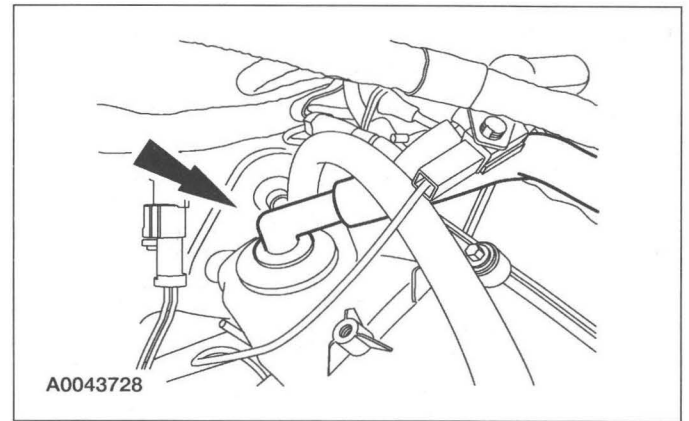
3. Disconnect the spark plug wire holders.



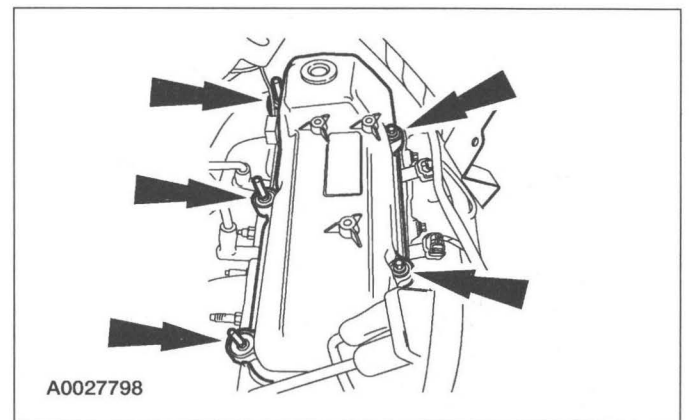
4. Disconnect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose at the intake manifold.



5. Detach the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) valve/heater water hose assembly and position



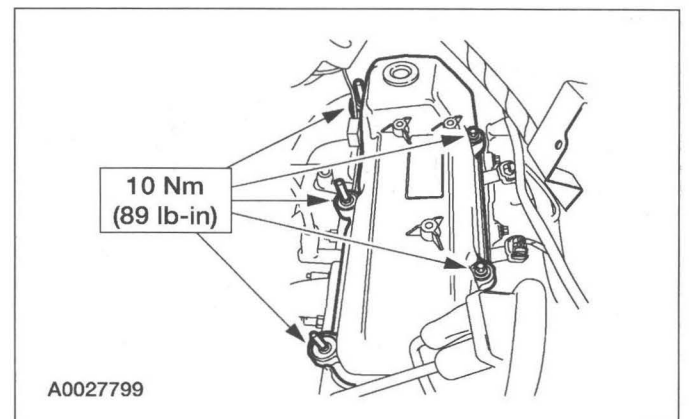
6. Remove the bolts, the stud bolts and the RH valve cover.



7. Remove and discard the RH valve cover gasket.

**Installation**

1. Install a new valve cover gasket.
2. Install the RH valve cover, the stud bolts, and the bolts.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

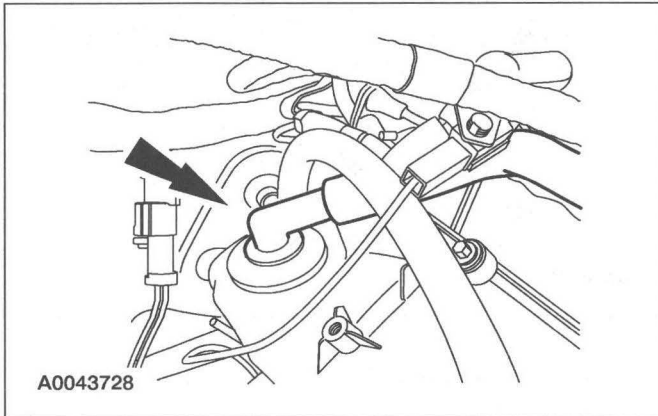
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

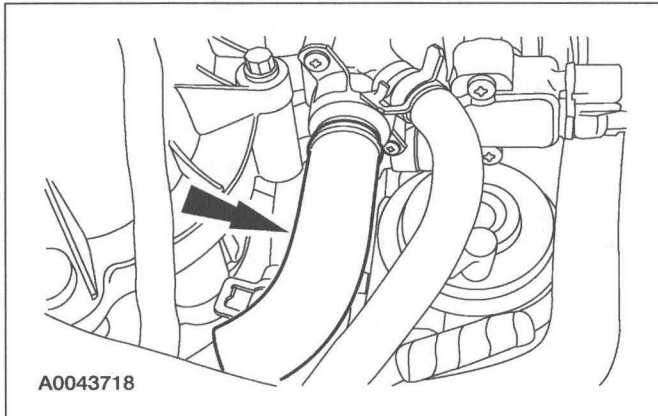
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

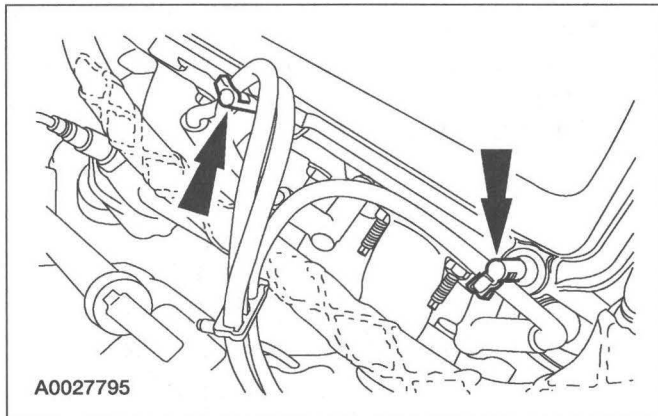
3. Install the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) valve/heater hose assembly.



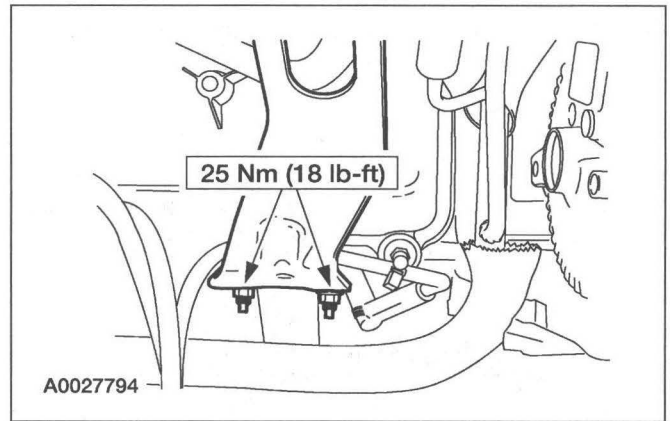
4. Connect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose at the intake manifold.



5. Connect the spark plug wire holders.



6. Install the engine lifting eye and nuts.



7. Install the ignition coil. For additional information, refer to Section 303-07A.

**Crankshaft Pulley**

**Special Tool(s)**

<p>ST1286-A</p>	<p>Remover, Crankshaft Vibration Damper 303-009 (T58P-6316-D)</p>
<p>ST1378-A</p>	<p>Remover, Crankshaft Vibration Damper 303-176 (T82L-6316-B)</p>
<p>ST1387-A</p>	<p>Installer, Crankshaft Damper/Crankshaft Front Oil Seal 303-175 (T82L-6316-A)</p>

**Material**

Item	Specification
<p>Silicone Gasket and Sealant F7AZ-19554-EA or equivalent</p>	<p>WSE-M4G323-A4</p>

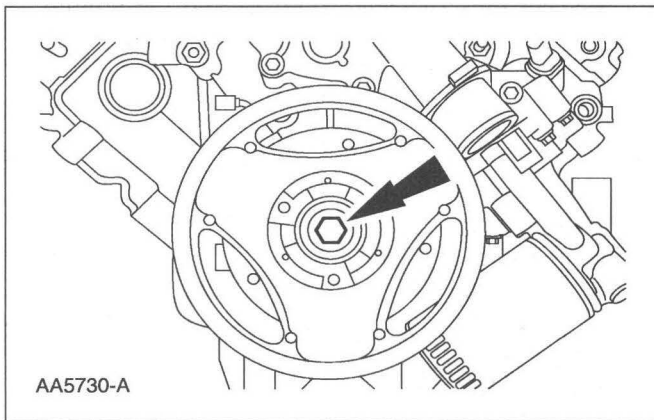
100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

**BUY IT NOW!**

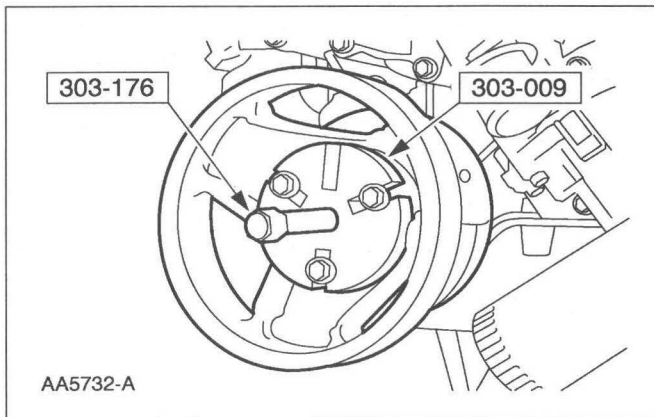
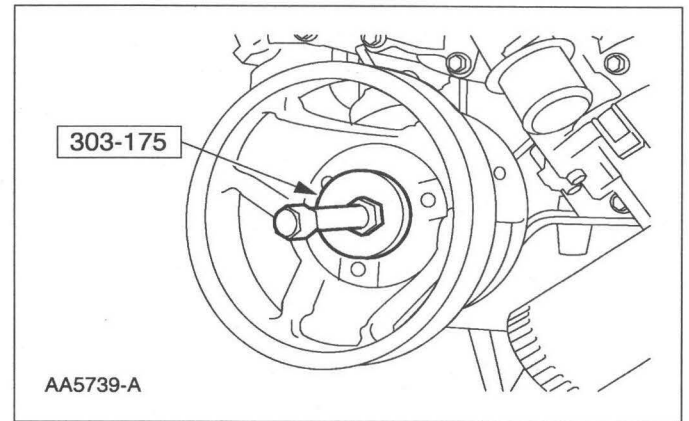
Click Here To Order

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****Removal**

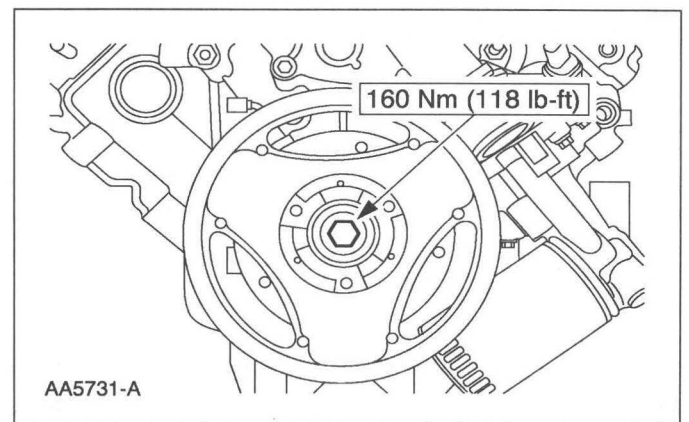
1. Remove the drive belt. For additional information, refer to Section 303-05.
2. Remove the fan blade assembly. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
3. Disconnect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
4. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
5. Remove the crankshaft pulley bolt.



6. Using the special tool, remove the crankshaft pulley (6B321).

**Installation**

2. Install the bolt.



3. Lower the vehicle.
4. Connect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
5. Install the fan blade assembly. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
6. Install the drive belt. For additional information, refer to Section 303-05.

Apply a bead of silicone gasket and sealant to the damper and use the special tool to install the crankshaft damper.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

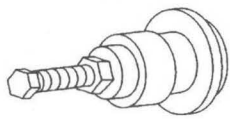
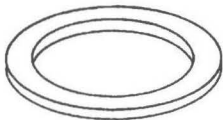
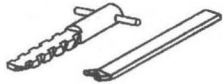
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | DISCOVER | MasterCard | VISA

## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

## Crankshaft Front Oil Seal

## Special Tool(s)

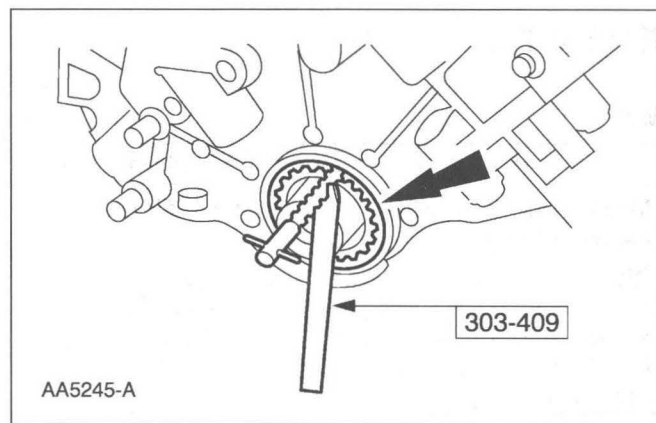
 <p>ST1328-A</p>	<p>Installer, Front Cover Oil Seal 303-335 (T88T-6701-A)</p>
 <p>ST1379-A</p>	<p>Installer, Crankshaft Front Oil Seal 303-474 (T94P-6701-AH)</p>
 <p>ST1385-A</p>	<p>Remover, Oil Seal 303-409 (T92C-6700-CH)</p>

## Material

Item	Specification
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

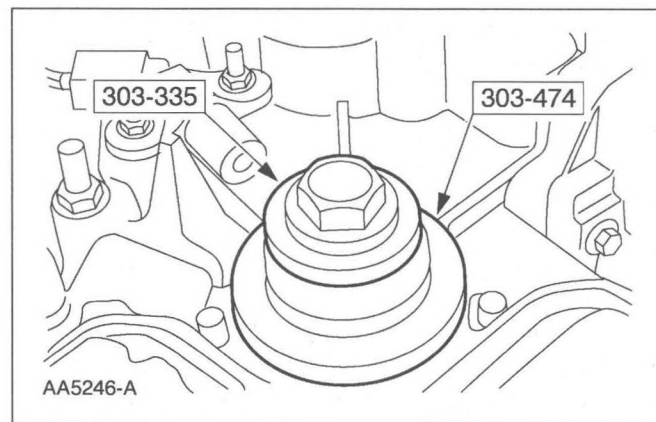
## Removal

1. Remove the crankshaft damper. For additional information, refer to Crankshaft Pulley in this section.
2. Using the special tool, remove the crankshaft front seal. Discard the crankshaft front seal.



## Installation

1. Inspect the crankshaft damper and the engine front cover for damage that may cause the crankshaft front seal to fail.
2. **NOTE:** Lubricate parts with engine oil before assembly.  
Using the special tool, install the crankshaft front seal.



3. Install the crankshaft pulley. For additional information refer to Crankshaft Pulley in this section.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

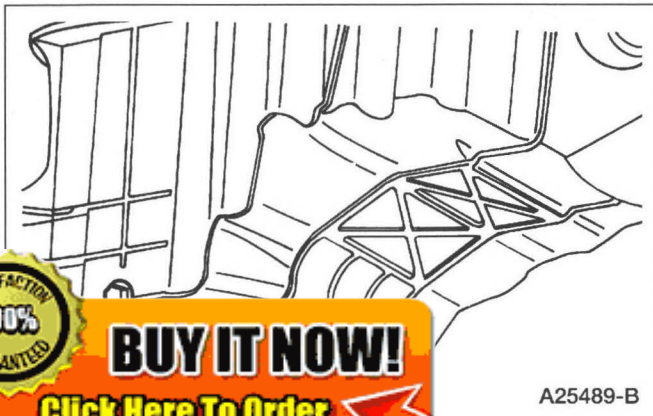


**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****Engine Front Cover****Material**

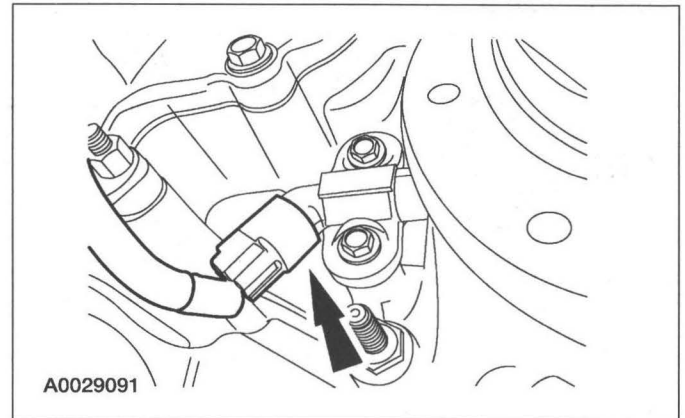
Item	Specification
Metal Surface Cleaner F4AZ-19A536-RA or equivalent	WSE-M5B392-A
Silicone Gasket and Sealant F7AZ-19554-EA or equivalent	WSE-M4G323-A4
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

**Removal**

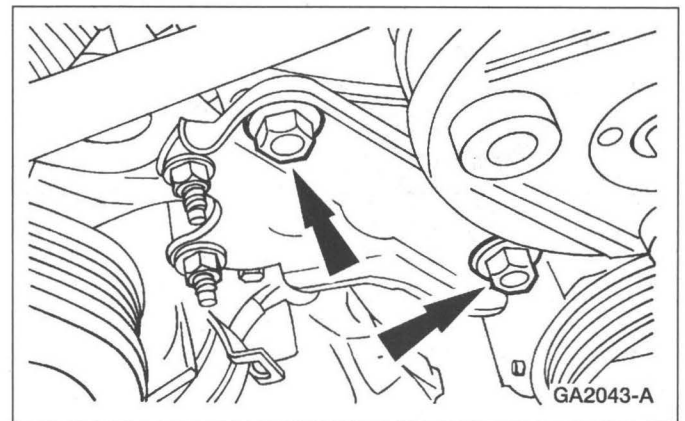
1. Disconnect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
2. Drain the engine cooling system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
3. Remove the engine air cleaner (ACL). For additional information, refer to Section 303-12.
4. Remove the upper radiator hose, the fan shroud and the lower radiator hose. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
5. Disconnect camshaft position sensor electrical connector.
6. Raise and support the vehicle. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
7. Remove the oil pan drain plug and drain the engine oil.



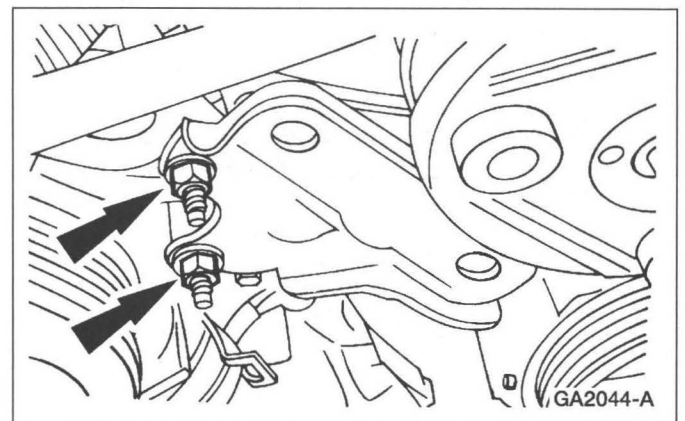
8. Disconnect the crankshaft sensor electrical connector.



9. Position the engine wiring harness aside.
10. Remove the power steering pump bracket bolts.



11. Remove the nuts and remove the power steering pump bracket.



12. Remove the crankshaft pulley. For additional information, refer to Crankshaft Pulley in this section.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

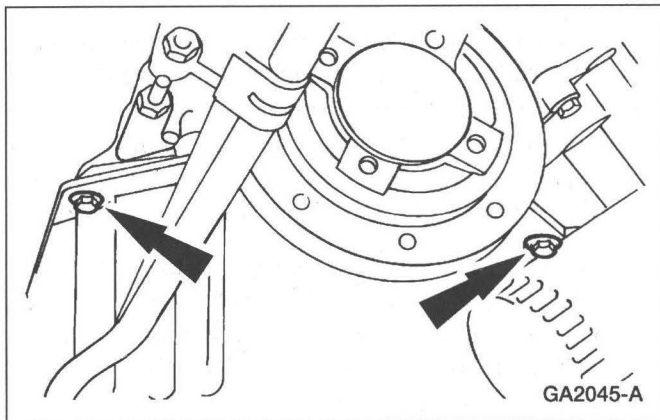
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover NOVUS MasterCard VISA

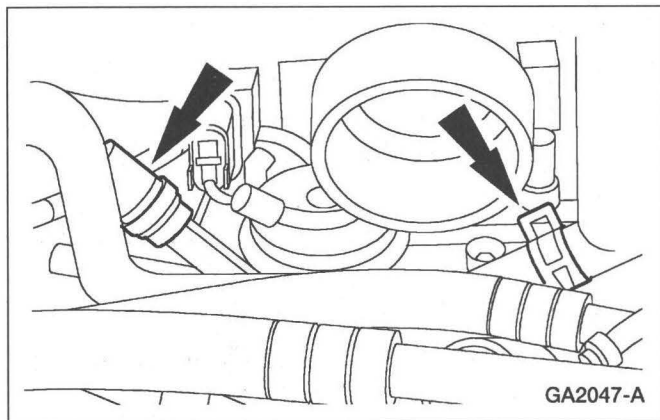
**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

13. Remove the four bolts.

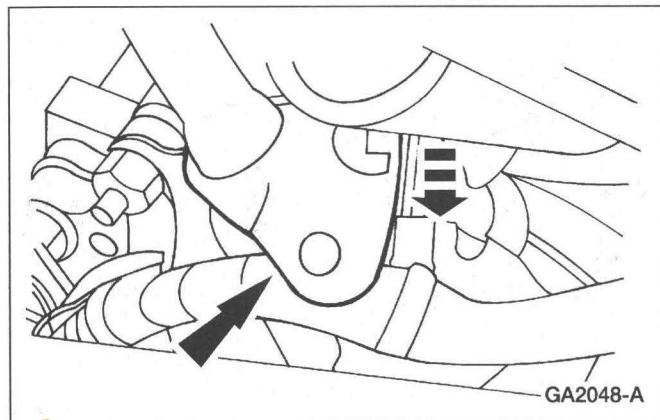


14. Lower the vehicle.

15. Remove the heater water outlet tube hoses.

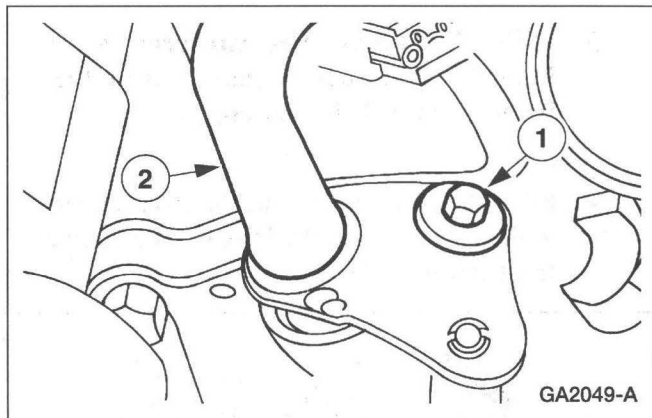


16. Detach the wiring harness from the outlet tube and position aside.



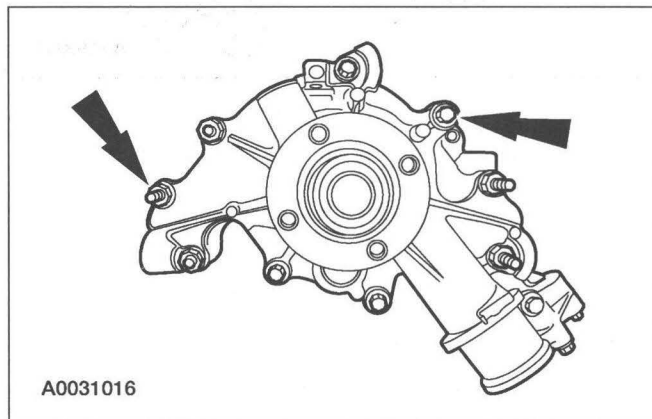
17. Remove the heater water outlet tube.

- 1 Remove the bolt.
- 2 Remove the heater water outlet tube.



18. Remove the camshaft synchronizer. For additional information, refer to Section 303-14.

19. Remove the nuts and bolts. Remove the water pump.



20. Remove the crankshaft front oil seal. For additional information, refer to Crankshaft Front Oil Seal in this section.


**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

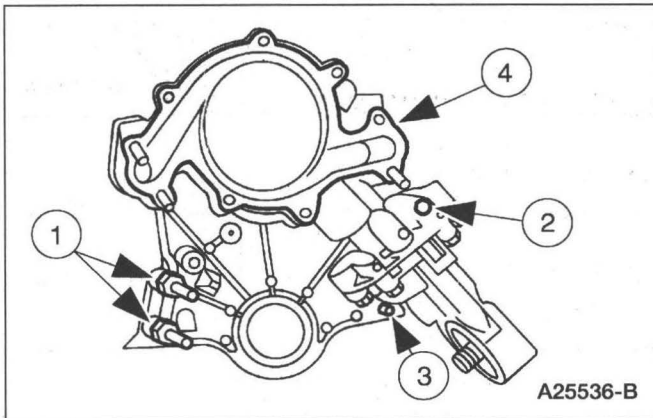
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**


## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)


21. Remove the front cover and the front cover gasket.

- 1 Remove the stud bolts.
- 2 Remove the bolt.
- 3  **CAUTION: The cap screw is hidden; make sure to remove it or the front cover will be damaged.**  
Remove the cap screw.
- 4 Slide the front cover and the front cover gasket off the dowels. Discard the engine front cover gasket.



## Installation

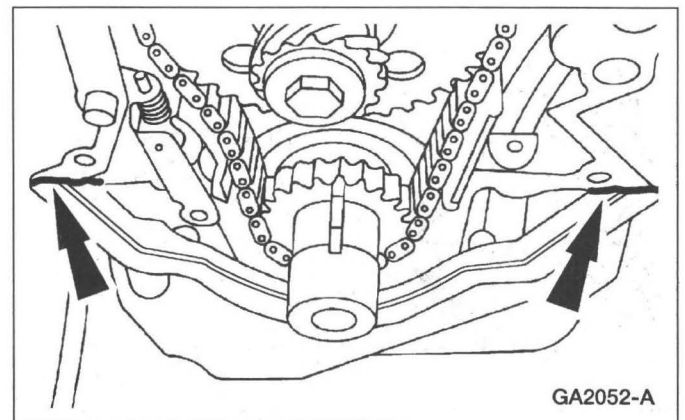
1.  **CAUTION: In order to prevent foreign material from contaminating the engine block or the engine front cover it is necessary to seal the coolant and oil passages of both components. Failure to follow these directions will result in engine damage.**

 **CAUTION: Do not use a surface conditioning pad or any other type of fibrous abrasive disc to clean the gasket surfaces. Failure to follow these directions will result in engine damage.**

Clean and inspect the engine block and front cover as follows:

- Pack the exposed portion of the oil pan with shop towels.
- Plug the oil and coolant passages.
- Clean the gasket surfaces.
- Clean all surfaces requiring gasket sealant with metal surface cleaner.
- Using compressed air, remove any remaining foreign material from the engine block and engine front cover.
- Remove the shop towels from the oil pan.
- Remove the plugs or seals from the engine block and engine front cover.

2. Apply a small amount of silicone gasket and sealant as shown on the oil pan to block parting location.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

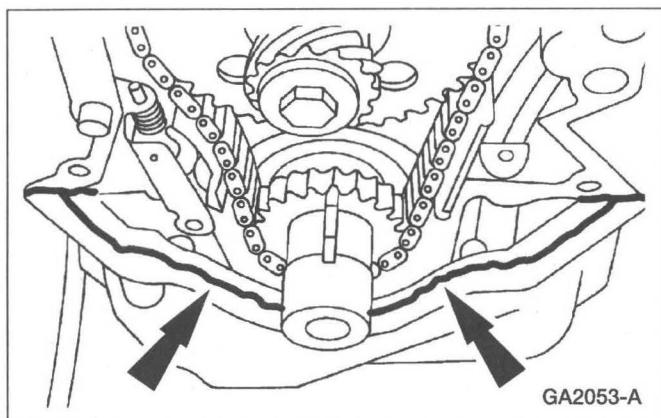






**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

3. Install the front cover gasket and apply silicone gasket and sealant as shown on the oil pan.

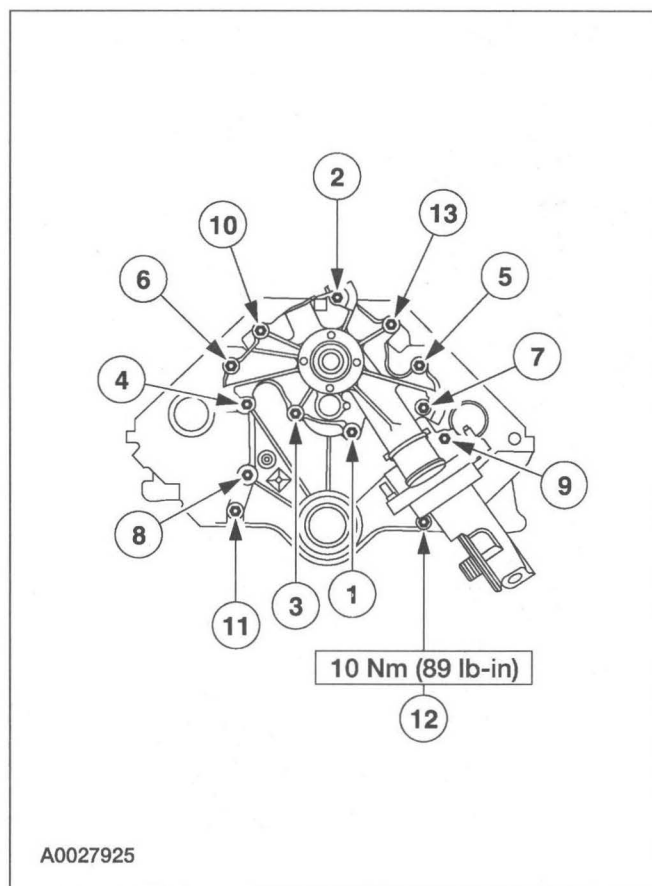


4. **CAUTION:** Make sure the capscrew is installed. If it is missed, an engine oil leak may occur.

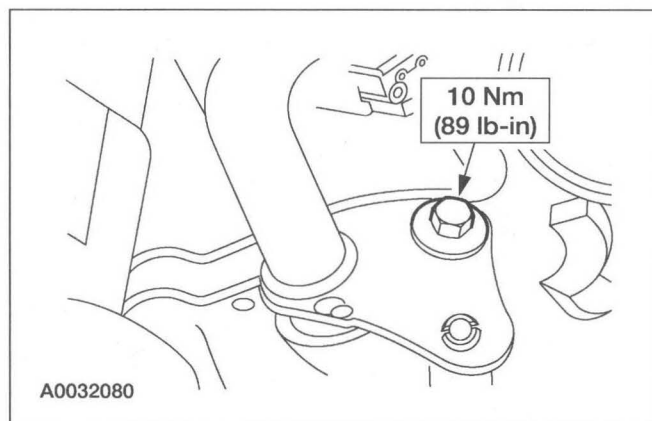
**NOTE:** The number 12 position is not part of the staged torque.

Install the front cover. Install water pump with a new gasket.

- Tighten the front cover bolts in the sequence shown in two stages:
- Stage 1: Install studs and tighten to 7 Nm (62 lb-in).
- Stage 2: Tighten the bolts, stud bolts and nuts to 28 Nm (21 lb-ft).



5. Install the camshaft synchronizer. For additional information, refer to Section 303-14.
6. Install the heater water outlet tube.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

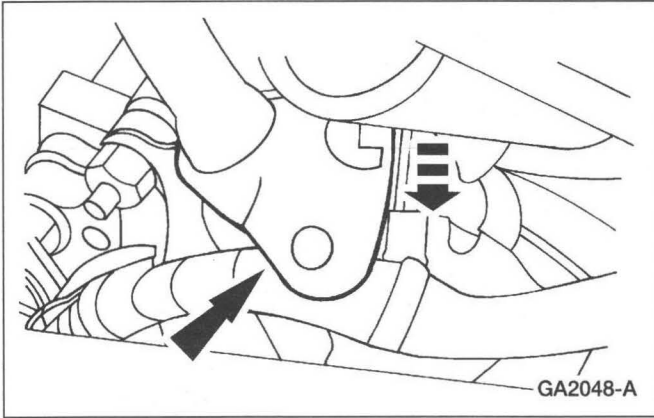
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

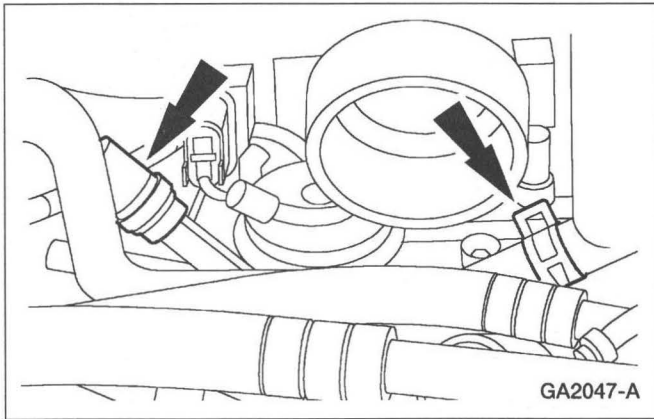
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

### IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

7. Attach the wiring harness to the outlet tube.

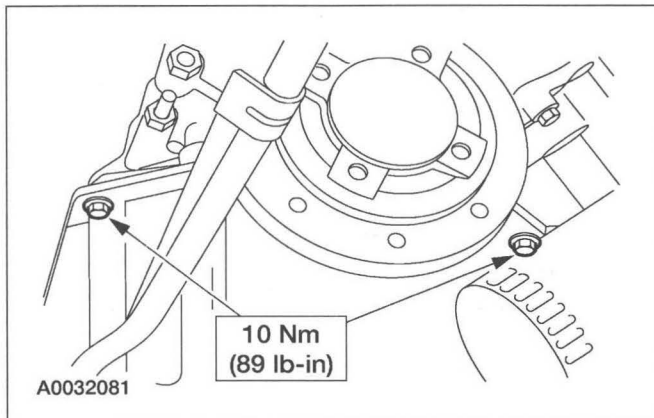


8. Install the heater water outlet tube hoses.



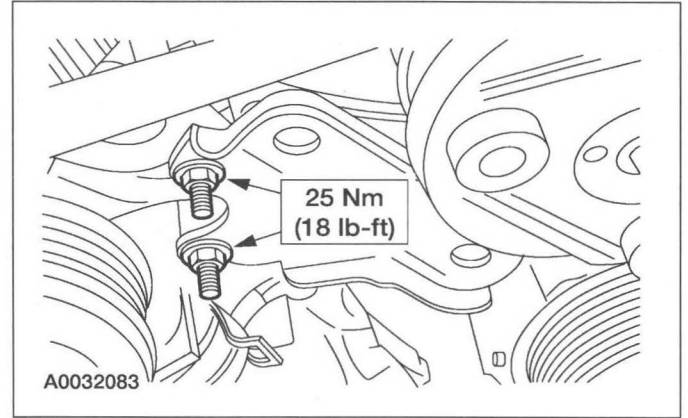
9. Raise and support the vehicle.

10. Install the four front oil pan-to-engine front cover bolts.

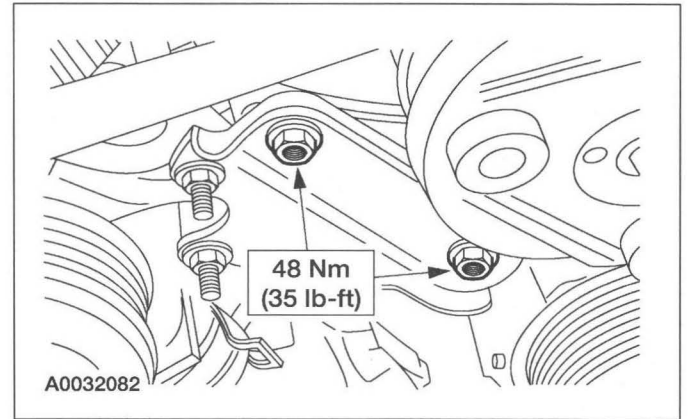


12. Install the crankshaft pulley and the crankshaft damper. For additional information, refer to the Crankshaft Pulley procedure in this section.

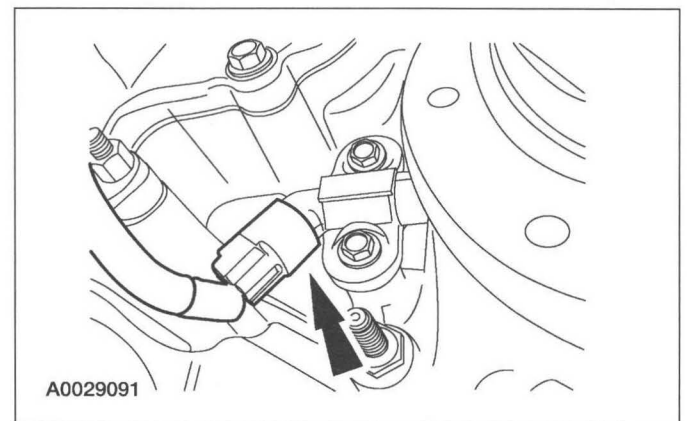
13. Install the power steering pump bracket. Install the nuts.



14. Install the power steering pump bracket bolts.



15. Connect the crankshaft sensor electrical connector.



16. Install the crankshaft sensor shield.


**BUY IT NOW!**  
 Click Here To Order 








**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

17. Lower the vehicle.
18. Connect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
19. Install the lower radiator hose, the fan shroud and the upper radiator hose. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
20. Install the engine air cleaner. For additional information, refer to Section 303-12.
21. Refill the cooling system. For additional information, refer to Section 303-03A.
22. Install the oil pan drain plug and fill the engine with clean engine oil.
23. Start the engine and check for leaks.

**Valve Spring****Special Tool(s)**

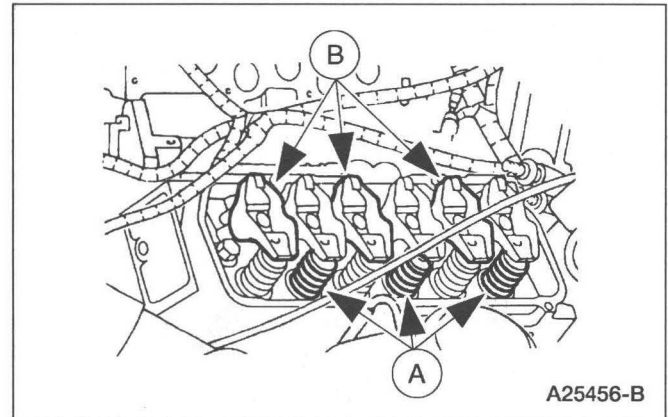
 <p>ST1383-A</p>	<p>Valve Compressor 303-163 (T81P-6513-A)</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

**Material**

Item	Specification
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

**Removal**

1. Remove the valve cover. For additional information, refer to Valve Cover LH and Valve Cover RH in this section.
2. Rotate the crankshaft until the piston for the valve being worked on is at the top of its stroke with both the (A) intake valve and the (B) exhaust valve closed.



3. Hold the valve in the cylinder head.
  - Remove the spark plug. For additional information, refer to Section 303-07A.
  - Apply a minimum of 965 kPa (140 psi) of compressed air to the cylinder.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**


**Click Here To Order**








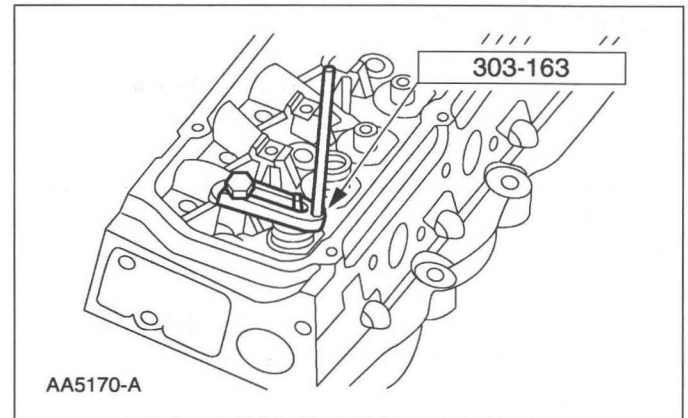
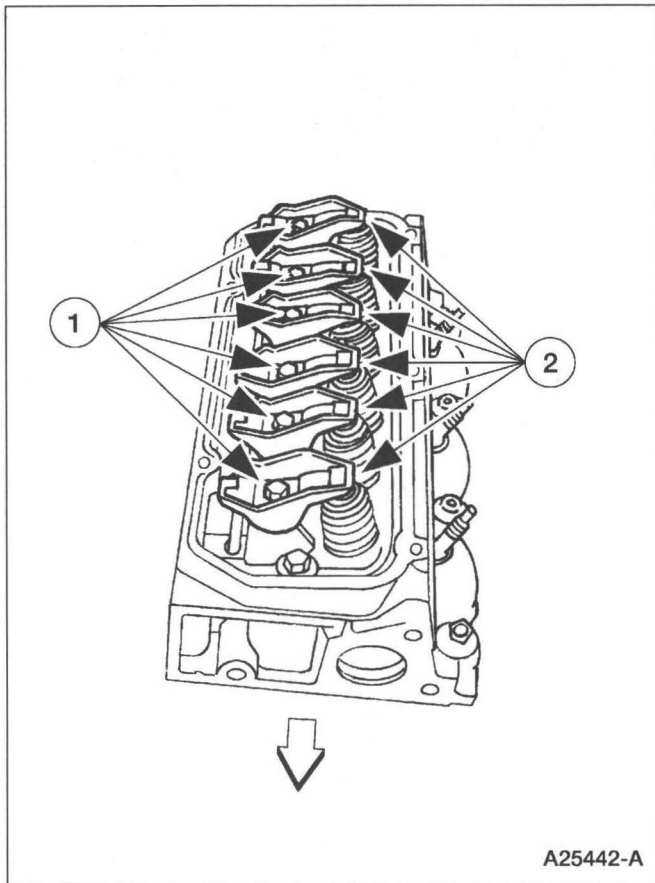
## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

4.  **CAUTION:** If the components are to be reinstalled, they must be installed in the same position. Mark the components for location.

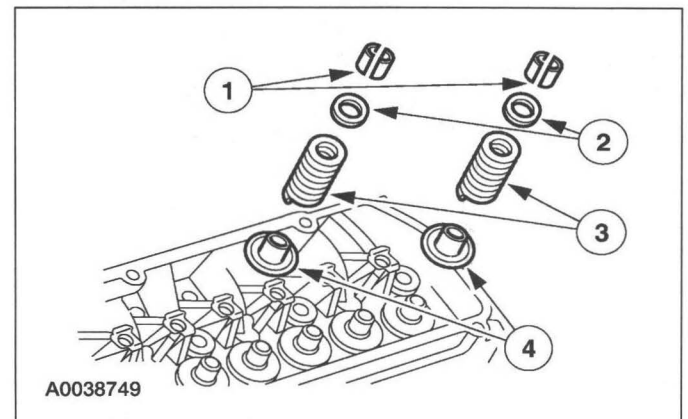
 **CAUTION:** If a valve drops into the cylinder, remove the cylinder head. For additional information refer to Cylinder Head in this section.

Remove the rocker arms.

- 1 Remove the bolts.
- 2 Remove the rocker arms.



6. Remove the following:
  - 1 Remove the valve spring retainer key.
  - 2 Remove the valve spring retainer.
  - 3 Remove the valve spring.
  - 4 Remove and discard the valve stem seal and seat.



7. Inspect the components, if necessary. For additional information, refer to Section 303-00.

5. Using the special tool, compress the valve spring.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**


**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal   American Express   DISCOVER   NOVUS   MasterCard   VISA

## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

### Installation

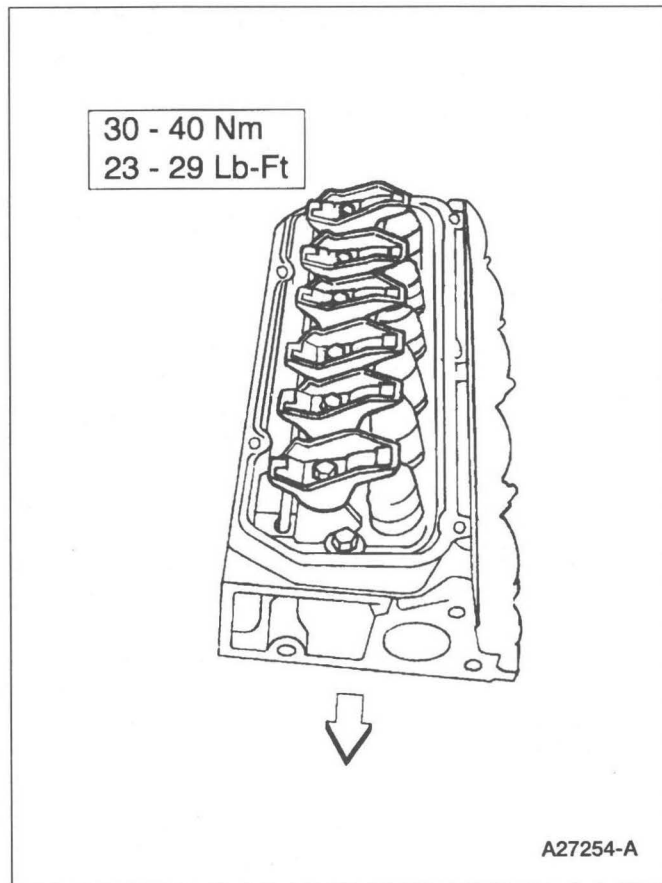
1.  **CAUTION:** The components removed should be marked for location; make sure the components are installed in the correct location.

**NOTE:** Lubricate parts with clean engine oil.


To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Tighten the rocker arm bolts in two stages.

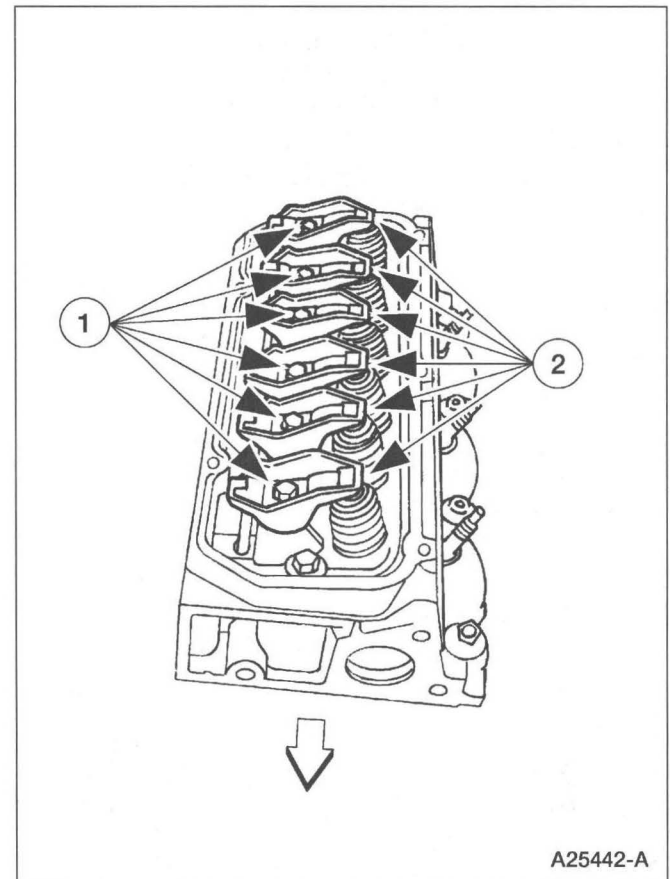
- Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 5Nm (44 lb-in).
- Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 35Nm (26 lb-ft).



### Removal

1.  **CAUTION:** If removing more than one valve tappet, mark the components removed for correct location.

1. Remove the lower intake manifold. For additional information, refer to Lower Intake Manifold in this section.
2. Remove the valve cover. For additional information, refer to Valve Cover RH and Valve Cover LH in this section.
3. Remove the rocker arms.
  - 1 Remove the bolts.
  - 2 Remove the rocker arms.



### Valve Tappet

#### Material

Item	Specification
	-M2C153-H



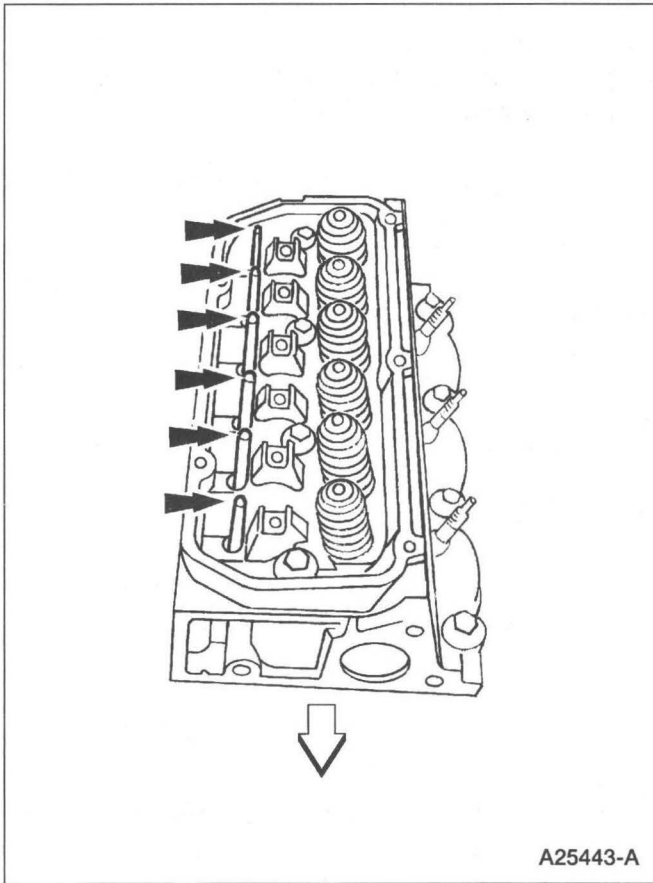
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



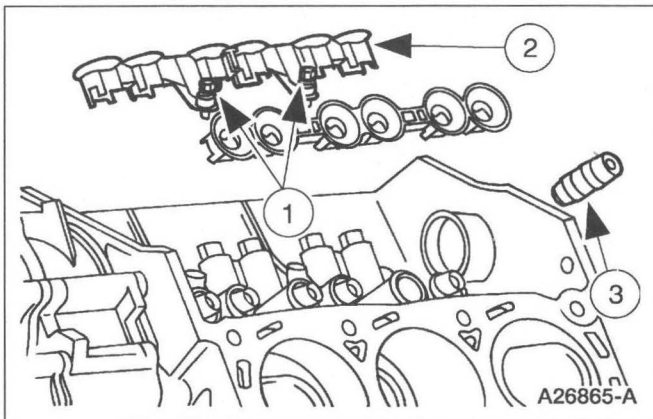
**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**


4. Remove the push rods.



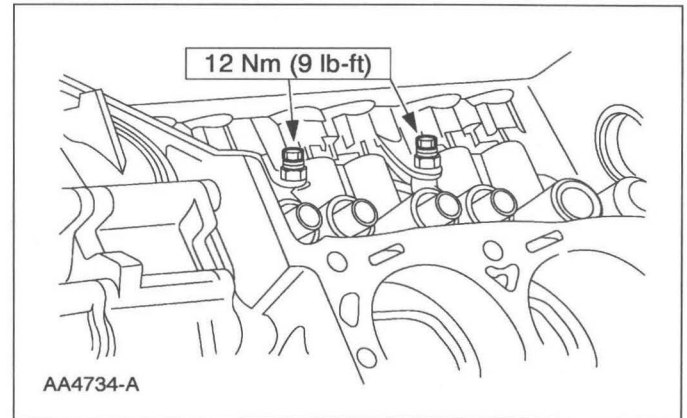
5. Remove the valve tappet.

- 1 Remove the bolts.
- 2 Remove the tappet guide plate and retainer.
- 3 Remove the valve tappet.

**Installation**

1.  **CAUTION:** The components removed should be marked for location; make sure the components are installed in the correct location.

**NOTE:** Lubricate parts with clean engine oil. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

**Camshaft****Material**

Item	Specification
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

**Removal**

1. Remove the valve tappets. For additional information, refer to Valve Tappet in this section.
2. Remove the timing chain. For additional information, refer to Timing Chain—Tensioner in this section.

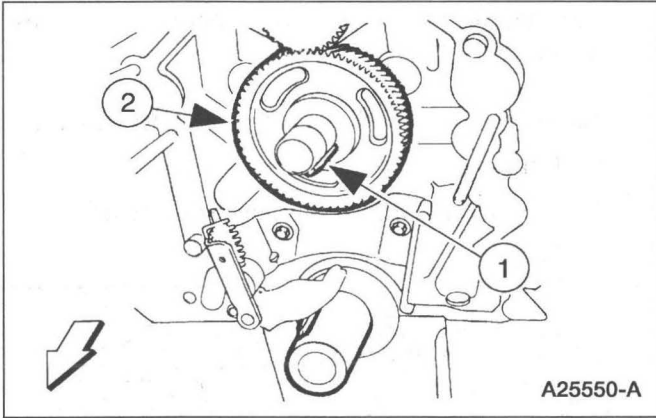
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

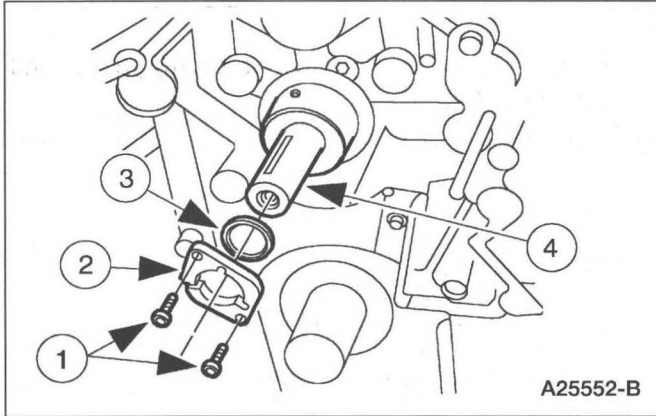
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

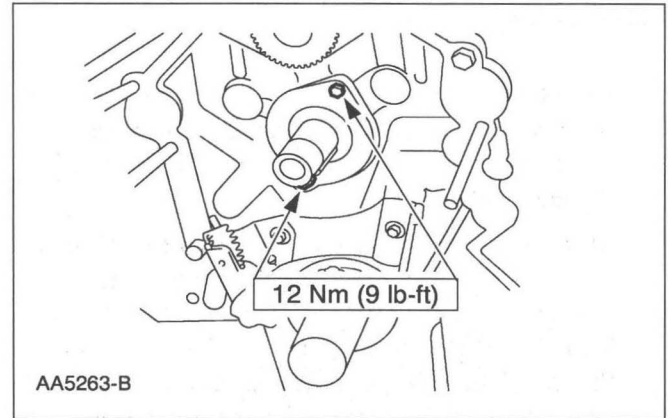
3. Remove the engine balance shaft drive gear from the camshaft.
  - 1 Remove the camshaft key.
  - 2 Remove the engine balance shaft drive gear.



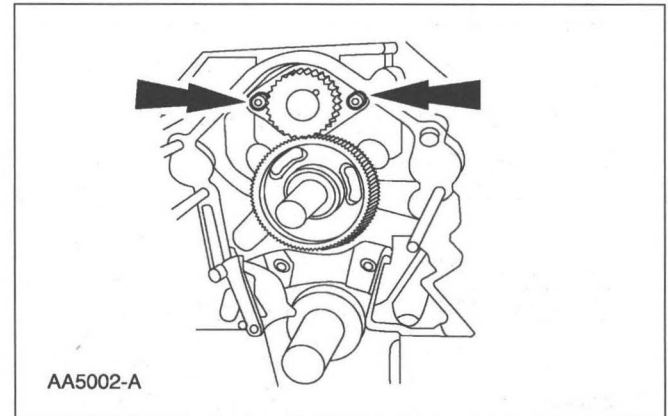
4. Remove the camshaft.
  - 1 Remove the bolts.
  - 2 Remove the camshaft thrust plate.
  - 3 Remove the spacer.
  - 4 Remove the camshaft.

**Installation**

1. **NOTE:** Lubricate parts with clean engine oil.  
To install, reverse the removal procedure.

**Engine Dynamic Balance Shaft****Removal**

1. Remove the timing chain. For additional information, refer to Timing Chain—Tensioner in this section.
2. Remove the engine dynamic balance shaft.
  - Remove the bolts.
  - Remove the balance shaft drive gear, thrust plate and engine dynamic balance shaft as an assembly.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

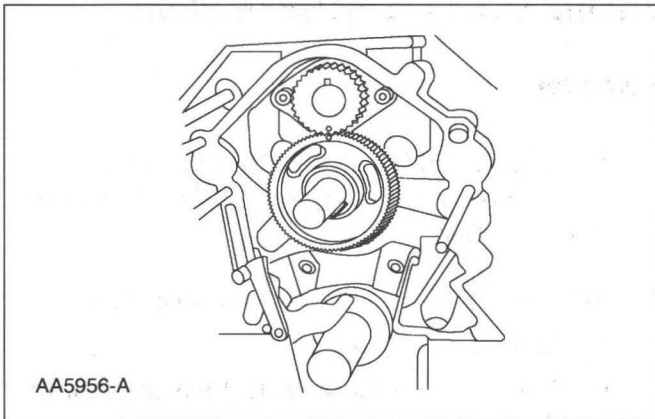
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

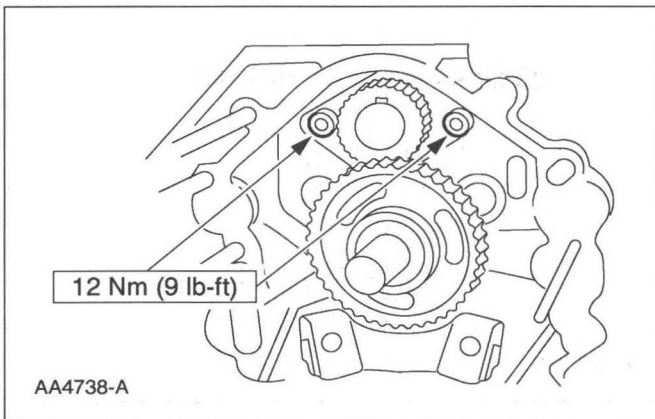
### Installation

- NOTE:** If correctly aligned, the engine dynamic balance shaft keyway will be at 12 o'clock and the camshaft keyway will be at 6 o'clock on the camshaft.

Turn the camshaft so that the timing mark is at 12 o'clock and install the engine dynamic balance shaft assembly into the cylinder block. Turn the engine balance shaft driven gear so that the timing mark on the camshaft gear lines up with the timing mark on the engine balance shaft drive gear.



- Install the bolts.

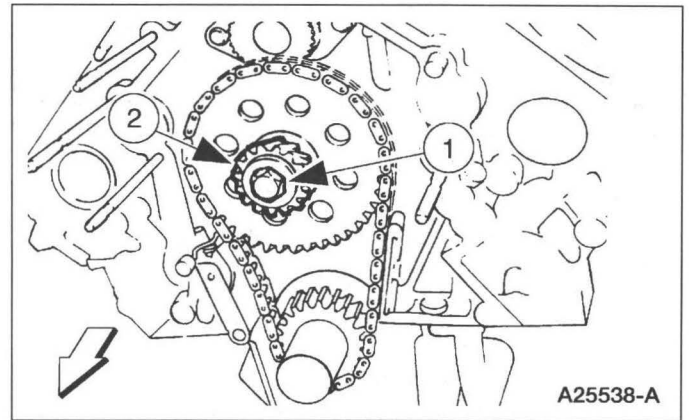


- Install the timing chain. For additional information, refer to Timing Chain—Tensioner in this section.

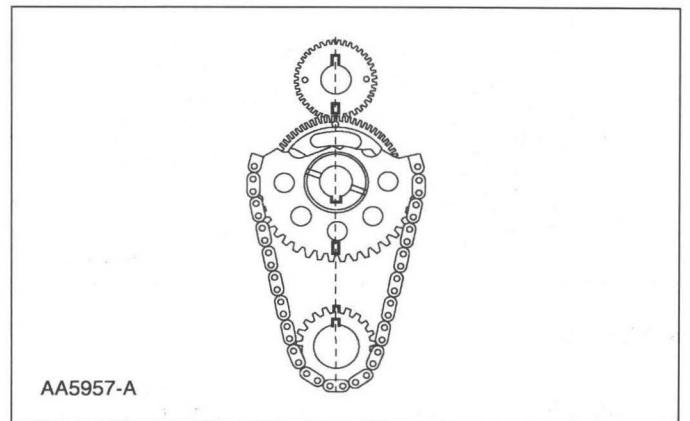
### Timing Chain — Tensioner

#### Removal

- Remove the timing cover. For additional information, refer to Engine Front Cover in this section.
- Remove the camshaft synchronizer drive gear.
  - Remove the bolt.
  - Remove the camshaft synchronizer drive gear.



- Rotate the crankshaft until the timing marks and keyways align.



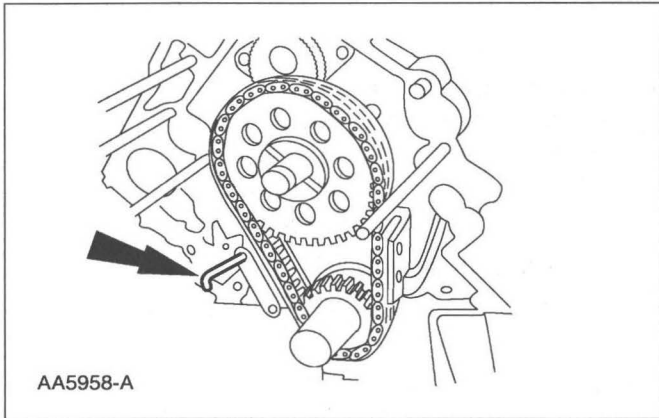
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

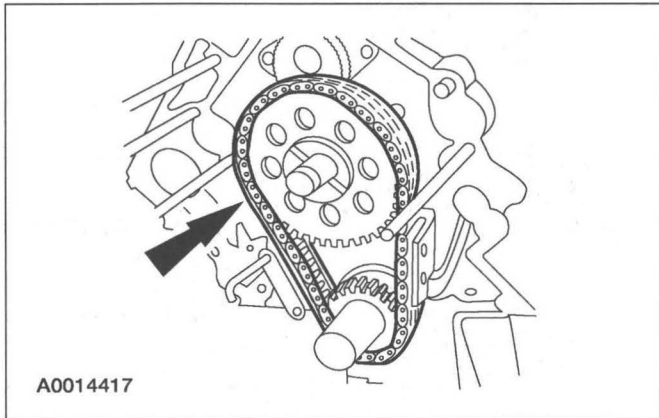
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

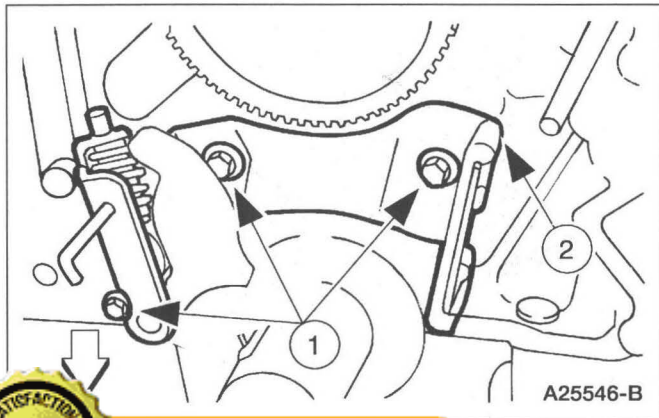
- Compress and install a retaining pin to hold the timing chain tensioner.



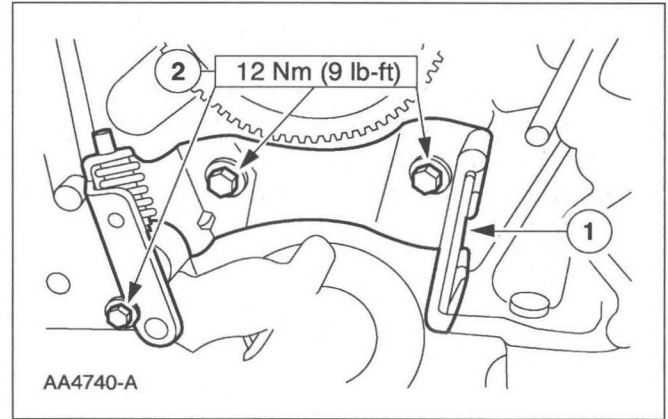
- Remove the camshaft sprocket, the crankshaft sprocket and the timing chain as an assembly.



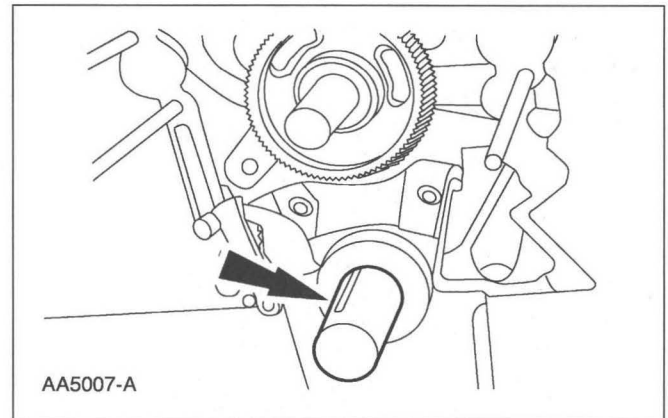
- Remove the timing chain tensioner.
  - Remove the three bolts.
  - Remove the timing chain tensioner.

**Installation**

- Install the timing chain tensioner.
  - Position the timing chain tensioner.
  - Install the bolts.



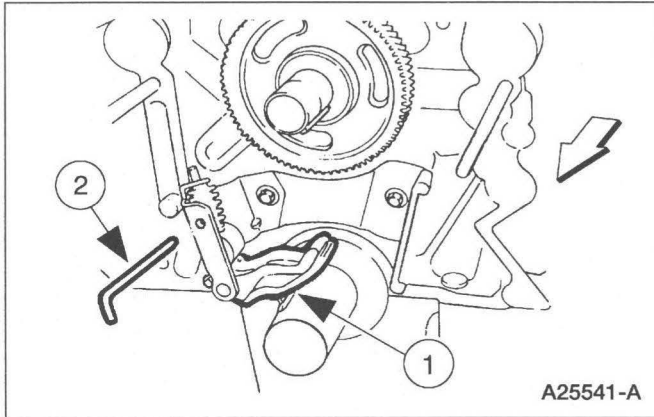
- Rotate the crankshaft so the number one piston is at top dead center (TDC) and the key is at the 12 o'clock position.

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

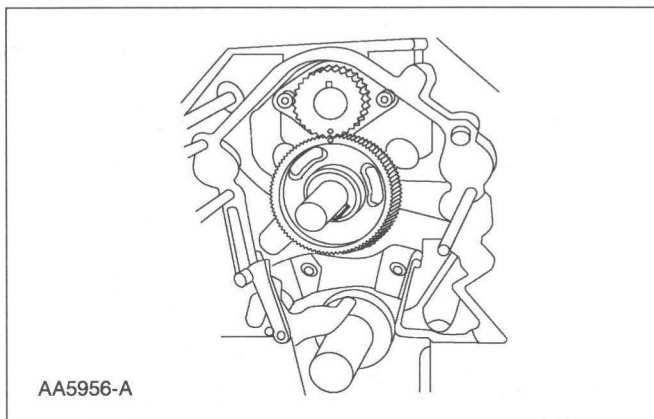
**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

3. If necessary, retract the tensioner pad retracting mechanism.

- 1 Compress the tensioner pad retracting mechanism.
- 2 Insert a retaining pin.



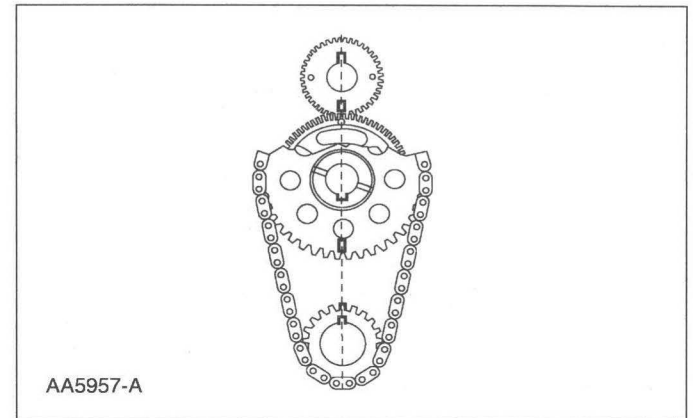
4. Turn the camshaft sprocket so that the timing mark is on the bottom of the camshaft.



5. Install the timing chain/belt, the camshaft sprocket and the crankshaft sprocket.

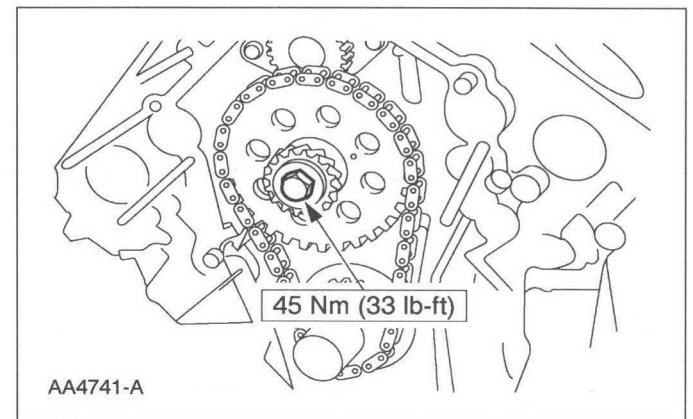


6. Make sure that the timing marks and the keyways are aligned.

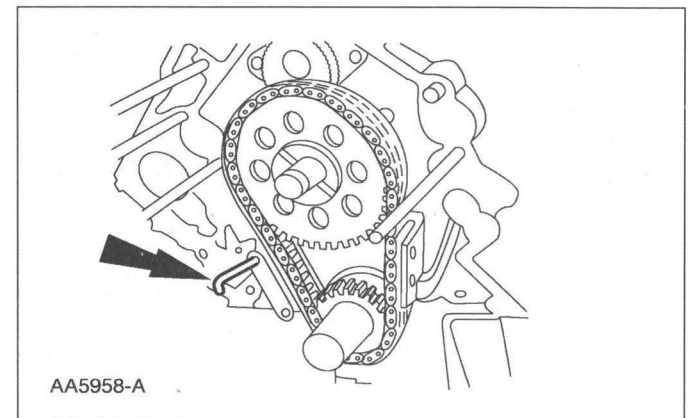


7. Install the camshaft synchronizer drive gear.

- Position the camshaft synchronizer drive gear.
- Install the bolt.



8. Remove the retaining pin.



9. Install the timing cover. For additional information, refer to Engine Front Cover in this section.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

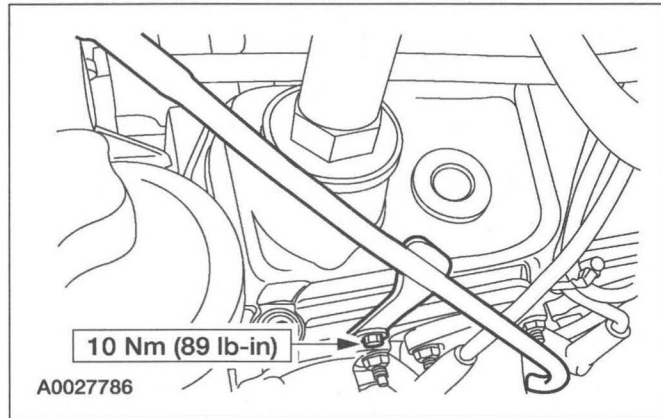
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

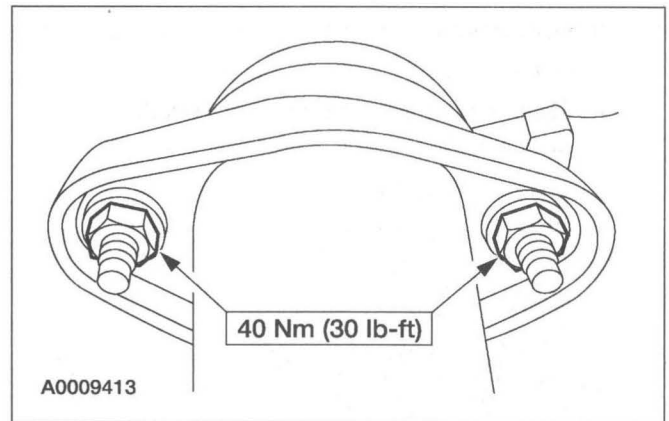
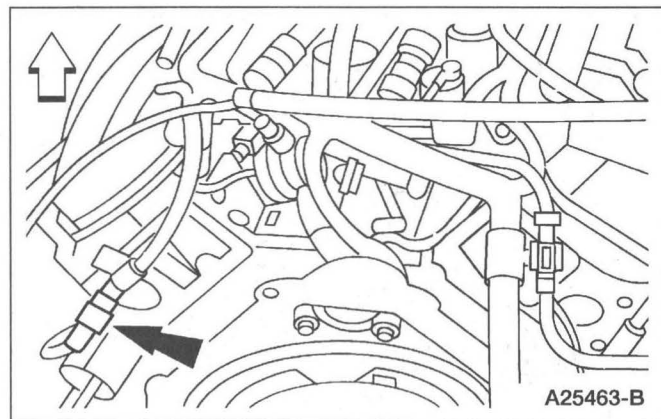
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****Exhaust Manifold LH****Removal and Installation**

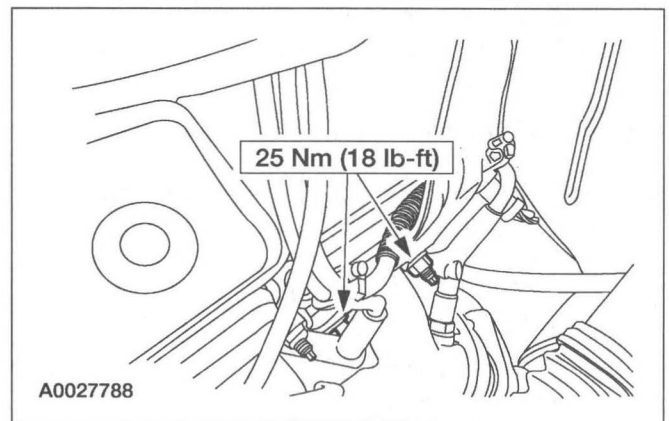
1. Remove the oil level indicator tube (6754).
  - Remove the nut.
  - Remove the oil level indicator tube.
  - Remove and discard the oil level indicator tube O-ring seal.



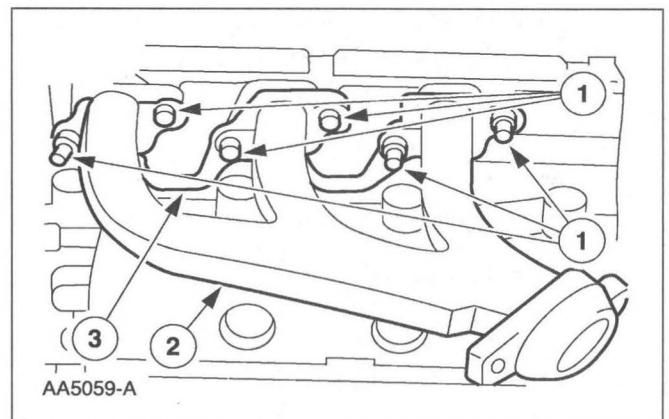
2. Disconnect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
3. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
4. Disconnect the LH heated oxygen sensor (HO2S) electrical connector.



6. Remove two nuts and the engine lifting eye.



7. Remove the LH exhaust manifold and the LH exhaust manifold gasket.
  - 1 Remove the nuts.
  - 2 Remove the LH exhaust manifold.
  - 3 Remove and discard the LH exhaust manifold gasket.



Remove the nuts and disconnect the Y-pipe  
on the LH exhaust manifold

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

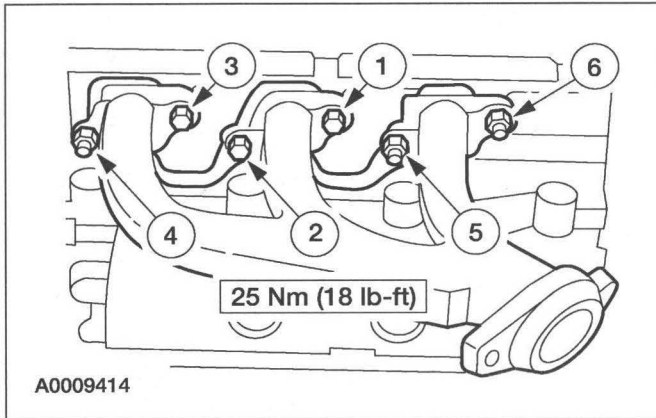
**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover Novus MasterCard VISA

## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

8. **NOTE:** Tighten the nuts in the sequence shown.

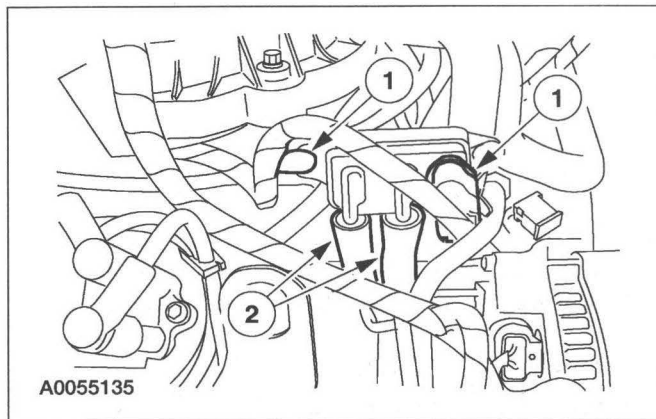
To install, reverse the removal procedure.



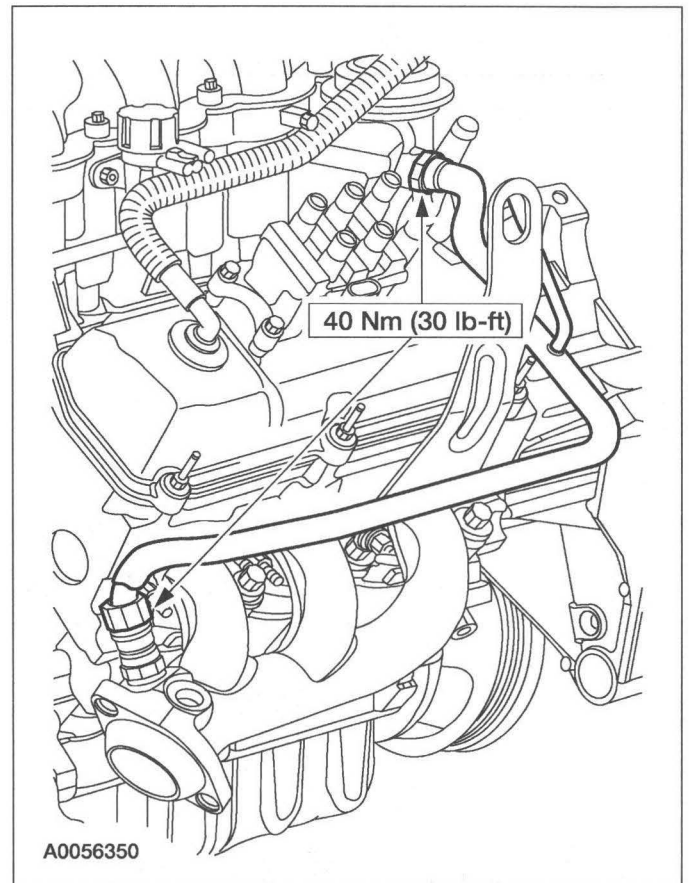
## Exhaust Manifold RH

### Removal and Installation

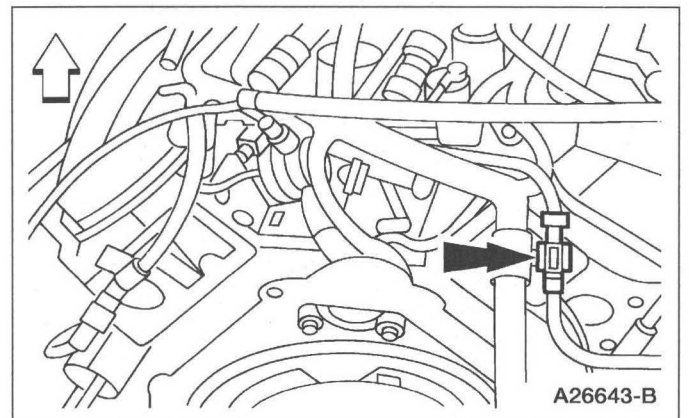
- Remove the differential pressure feedback exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) system.
  - Disconnect the electrical connector and the wiring harness pin-type retainer.
  - Remove the system vacuum hoses from the EGR tube.



- Remove the exhaust manifold-to-EGR valve tube.



- Disconnect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
- Raise the vehicle on a hoist. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
- Disconnect the RH heated oxygen sensor (HO2S) electrical connector.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

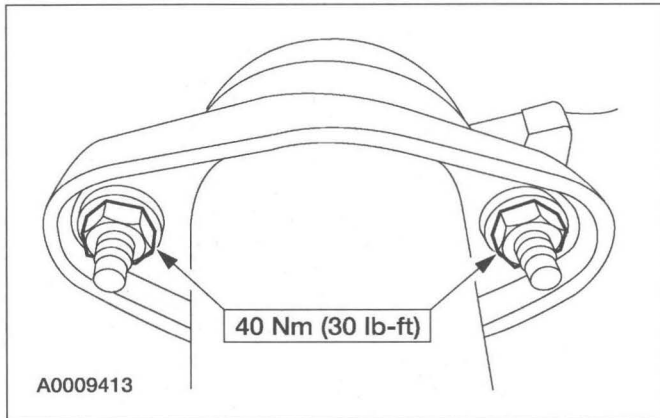
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

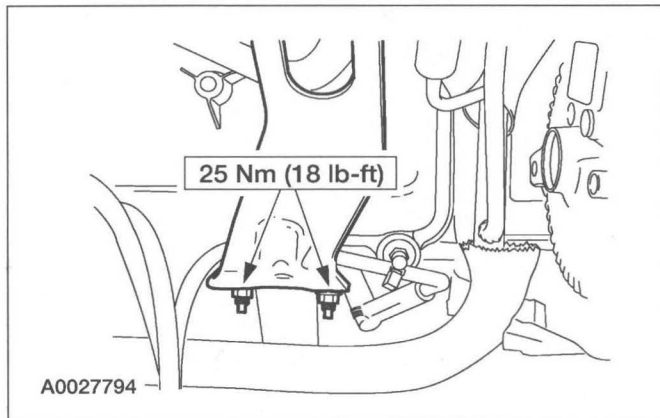
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

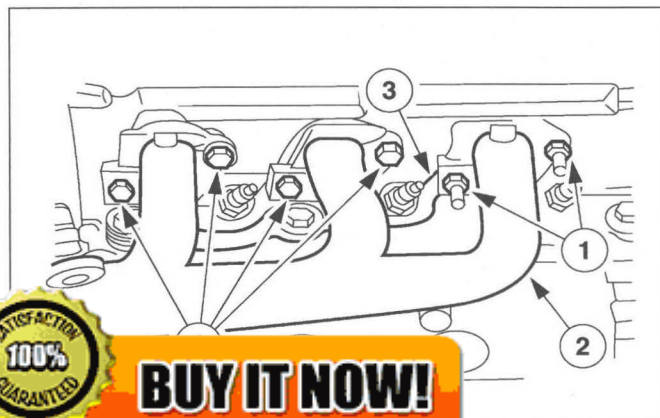
6. Remove the nuts and disconnect the Y-pipe from the RH exhaust manifold.



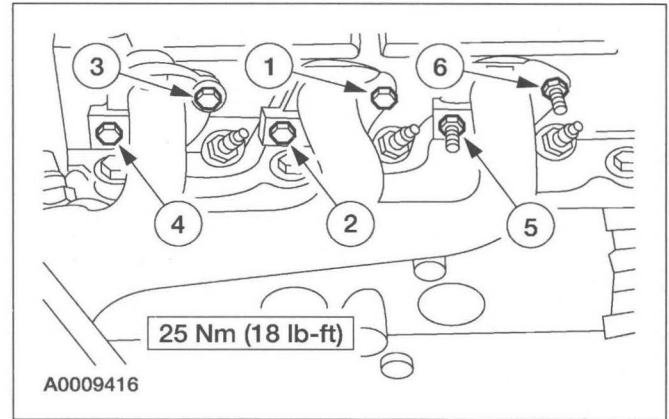
7. Remove the two nuts and the engine lifting eye.



8. Remove the RH exhaust manifold and the RH exhaust manifold gasket.
- 1 Remove the bolts.
  - 2 Remove the RH exhaust manifold.
  - 3 Remove and discard the RH exhaust manifold gasket.



9. **NOTE:** Use a new exhaust manifold gasket. To install, reverse the removal procedure.
- Tighten the exhaust manifold retainers in the sequence shown.

**Cylinder Head****Material**

Item	Specification
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

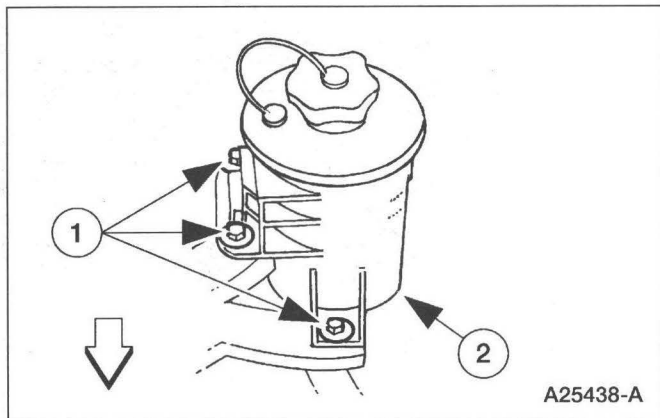
**Removal****Both cylinder heads**

1. Remove the lower intake manifold. For additional information, refer to Lower Intake Manifold in this section.
2. Remove the LH valve cover. For additional information, refer to Valve Cover LH.
3. Remove the RH valve cover. For additional information, refer to Valve Cover RH.
4. Remove the exhaust manifold. For additional information, refer to Exhaust Manifold LH or Exhaust Manifold RH in this section.

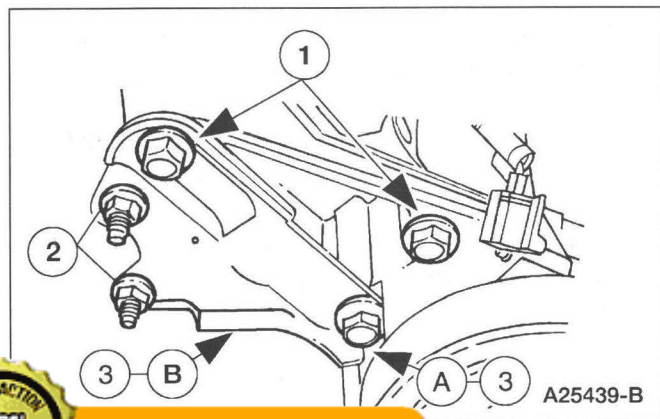
**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****LH cylinder head**

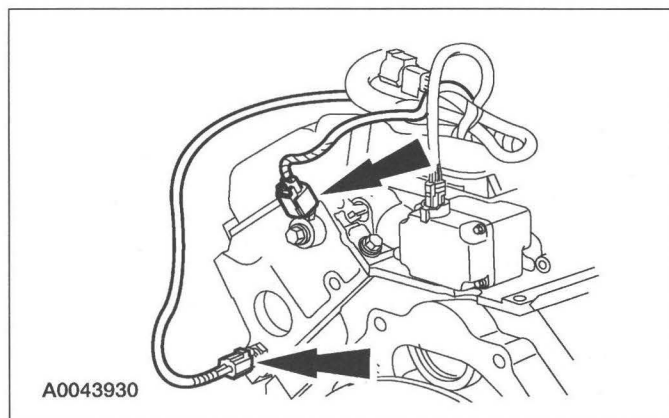
5. Position the power steering pump reservoir aside.
  - 1 Remove the bolts.
  - 2 Position the power steering reservoir aside.



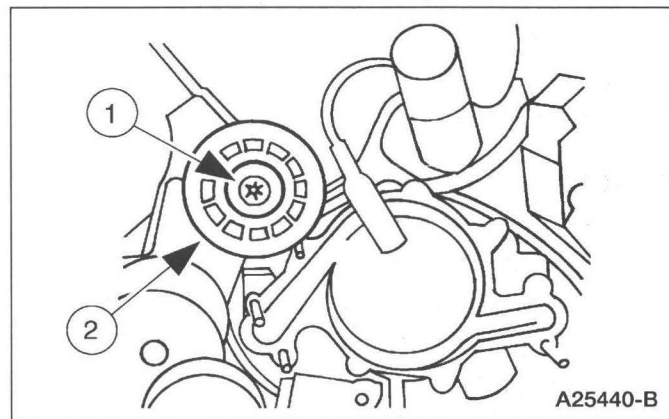
6. Remove the A/C compressor, if equipped. For additional information, refer to Section 412-03.
7. Remove and support the A/C compressor mounting bracket (2882) and power steering pump (3A674).
  - 1 Remove the bolts.
  - 2 Remove the nuts.
  - 3 Loosen the remaining (A) bolt until the (B) A/C compressor mounting bracket and power steering pump are free from the LH cylinder head. Support the A/C compressor mounting bracket and power steering pump and position aside.



8. Disconnect the cylinder head temperature (CHT) sensor and the knock sensor electrical connectors.

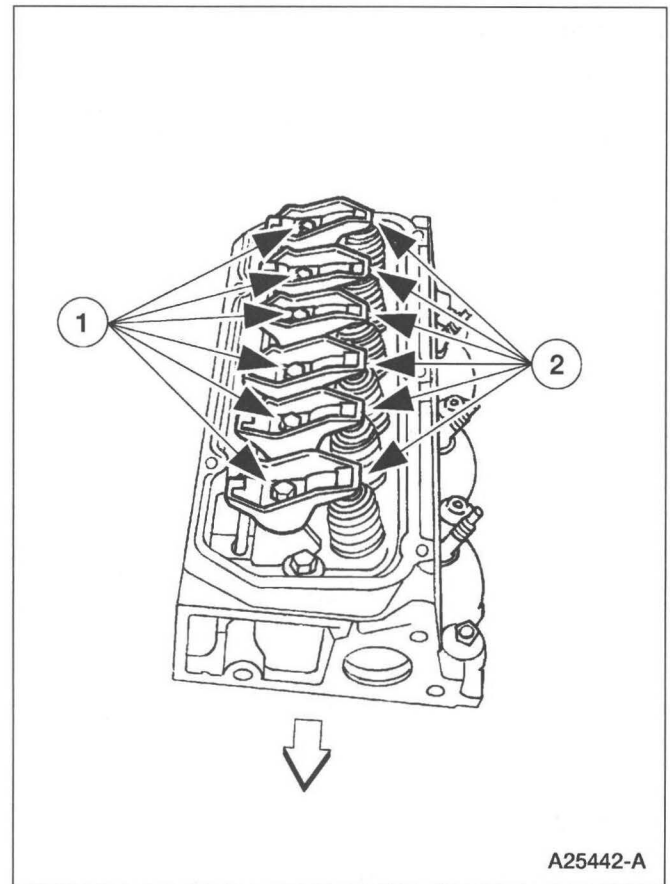
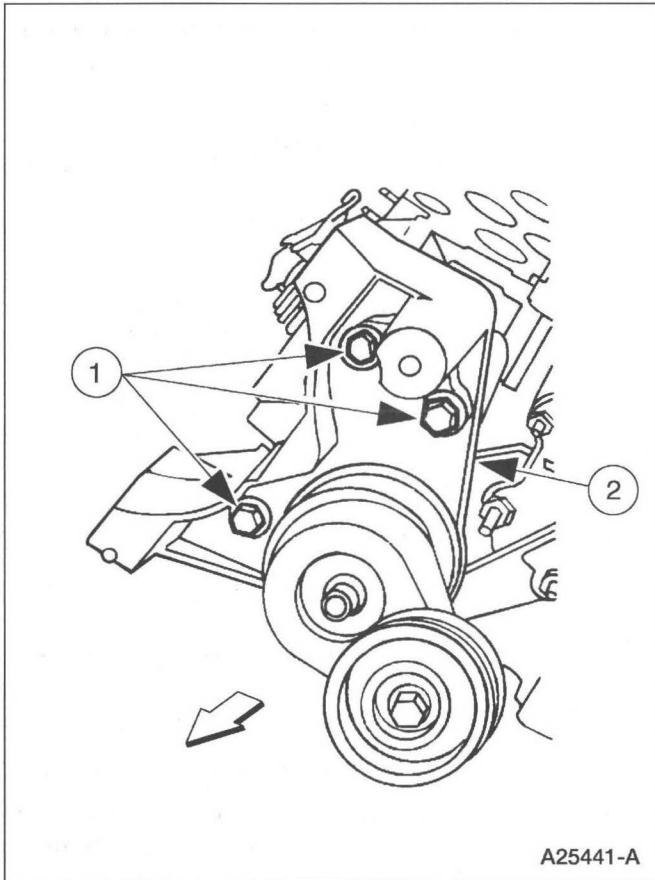
**RH cylinder head**


9. Remove the generator (GEN). For additional information, refer to Section 414-02.
10. Remove the idler pulley.
  - 1 Remove the bolt.
  - 2 Remove the idler pulley.

**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

11. Remove the generator mounting bracket.
  - 1 Remove the bolts.
  - 2 Remove the generator mounting bracket.

**Both cylinder heads**

12.  **CAUTION:** If the components are to be reinstalled, they must be installed in the same position. Mark the components for location.

Remove the six rocker arms.

- 1 Remove the bolts.
- 2 Remove the rocker arms.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

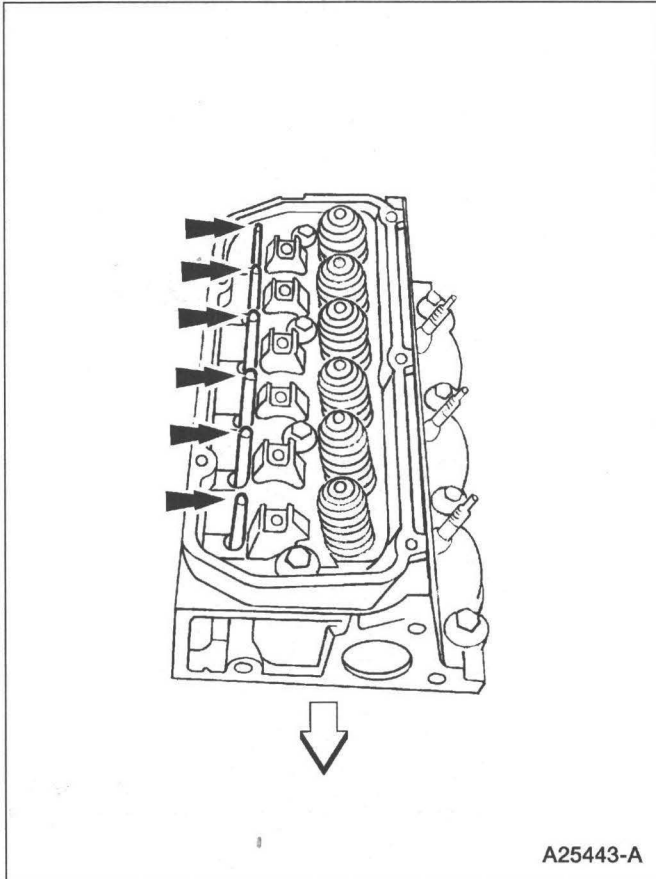
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

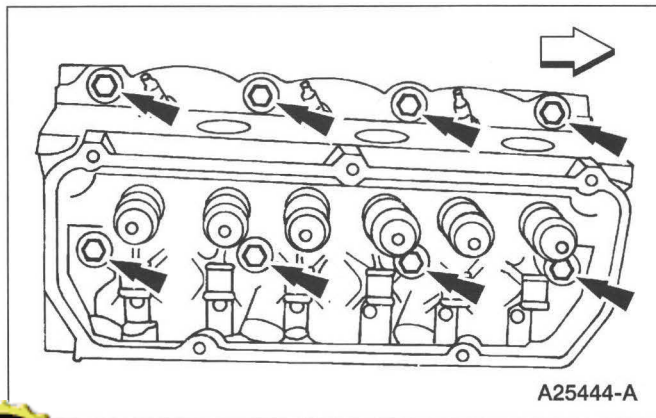
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

13. Remove the push rods.



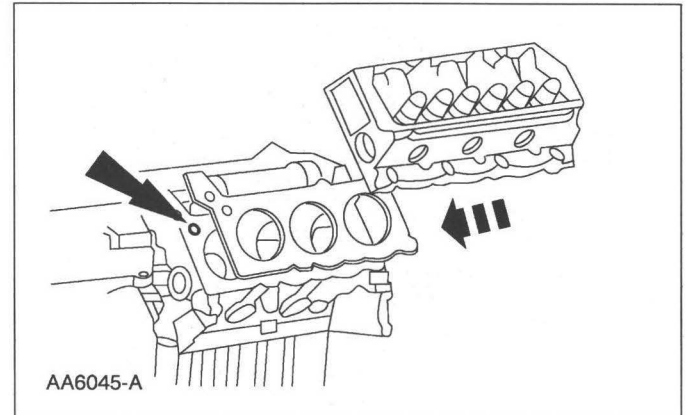
14. **NOTE:** Discard the cylinder head bolts.  
**NOTE:** Record the location of the long and the short bolts.  
 Remove the cylinder head.  
 • Remove and discard the bolts.



**Installation**

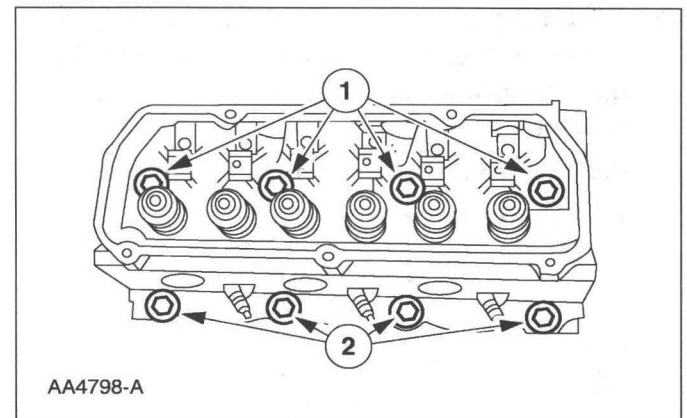
**Both cylinder heads**

1. Clean and inspect the cylinder head for flatness. For additional information, refer to Section 303-00.
2. Position a new cylinder head gasket and install the cylinder head.



3. **CAUTION:** Always use new bolts.  
**NOTE:** Lubricate bolts with clean engine oil.  
 Install new bolts. Refer to the location note made during removal and make sure the bolts are installed in the correct location.

- 1 Install the new long bolts.
- 2 Install the new short bolts.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

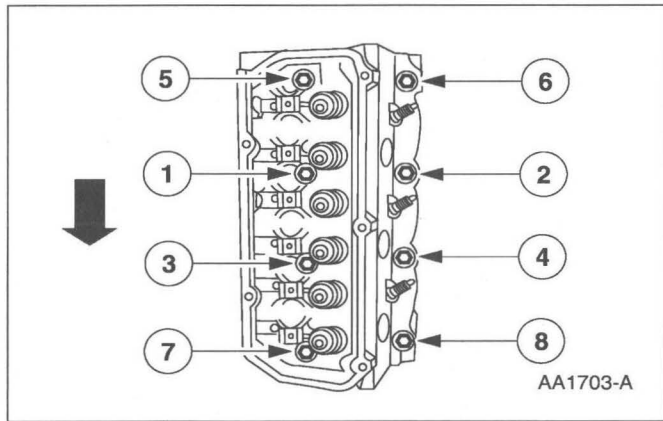
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

4. Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in three stages.
  - Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 20 Nm (15 lb-ft).
  - Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 40 Nm (30 lb-ft).
  - Stage 3: Tighten the bolts to 50 Nm (37 lb-ft).

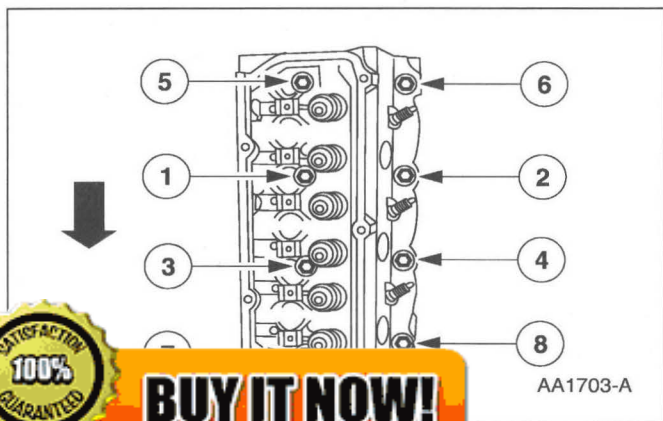


5. **CAUTION:** Do not loosen all of the bolts at one time. Each bolt must be loosened and final-tightened prior to working on the next bolt in the sequence.

**NOTE:** The short bolts are numbered 2, 4, 6 and 8 and the long bolts numbered 1, 3, 5 and 7.

Loosen, then tighten the bolts in the sequence shown:

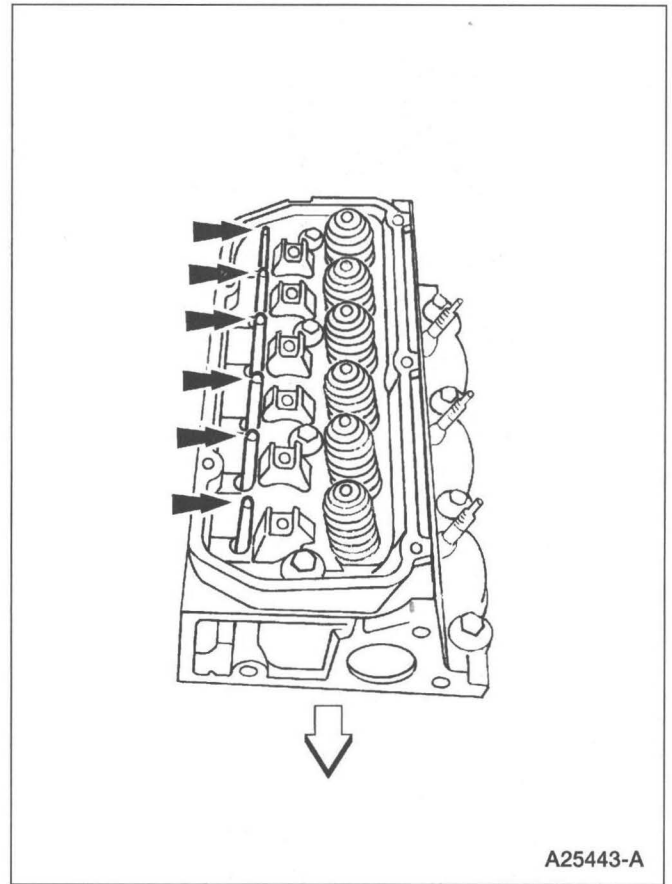
- Tighten the short bolts to 25 Nm (18 lb-ft), then tighten an additional 180 degrees.
- Tighten the long bolts to 45 Nm (33 lb-ft), then tighten an additional 180 degrees.



6. **CAUTION:** Refer to the location note made during removal and make sure the components are installed in the correct location.

**NOTE:** Lubricate the pushrods with clean engine oil.

Install the pushrods.



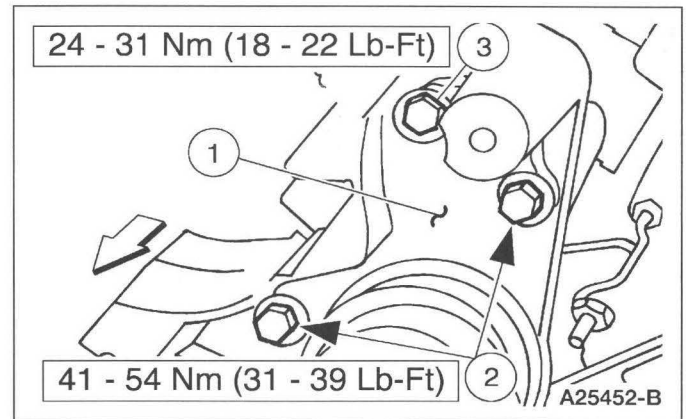
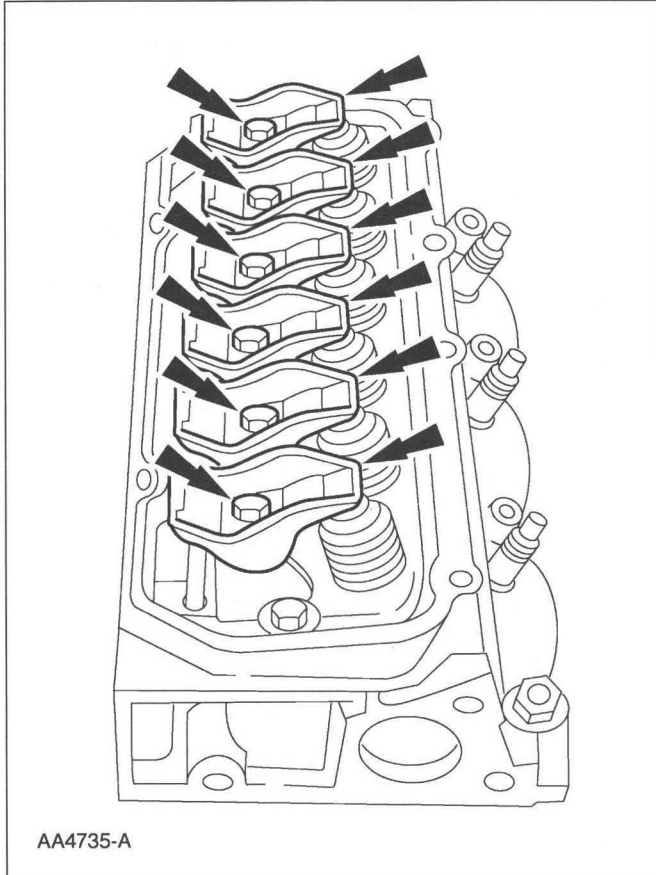
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

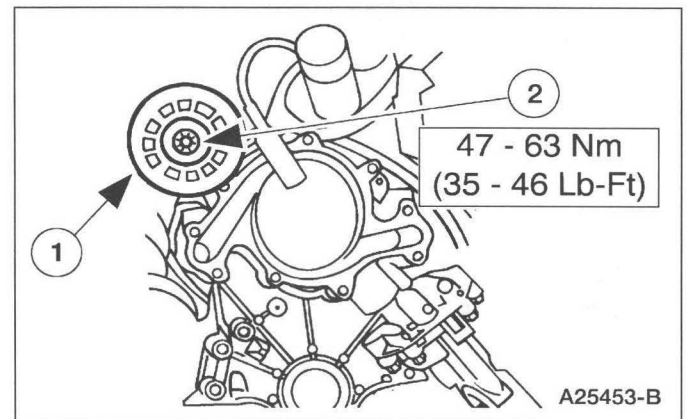
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

7. Install the rocker arms, tighten the bolts in two stages.
- Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 5 Nm (44 lb-in).
  - Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 35 Nm (26 lb-ft).



10. Install the idler pulley.
- 1 Position the idler pulley.
  - 2 Install the bolt.



11. Install the generator. For additional information, refer to Section 414-02.

8. If new valve train components have been installed, inspect the valve clearance. For additional information, refer to Section 303-00.

**RH cylinder head**

9. Install the generator mounting bracket.
- 1 Position the generator mounting bracket.
  - 2 Install the long bolts.
  - 3 Install the short bolt.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

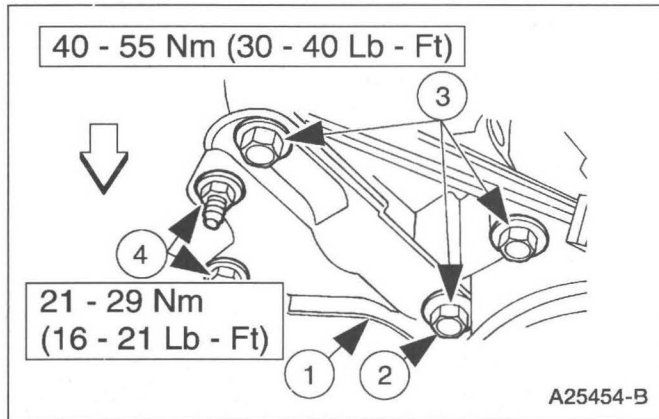
**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

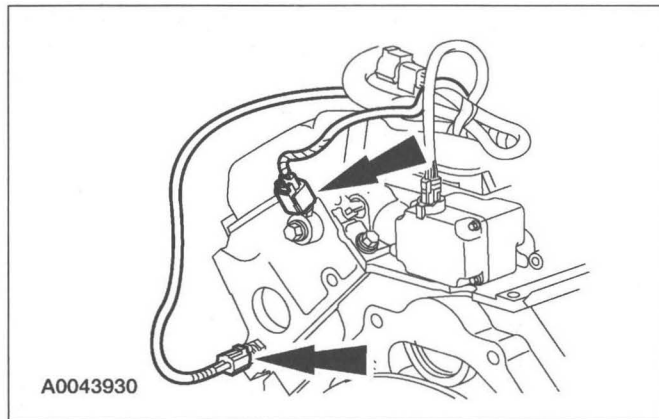
PayPal | American Express | Discover | MasterCard | VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)****LH cylinder head**

12. Install the A/C compressor mounting bracket and power steering pump.
  - 1 Position the A/C compressor mounting bracket and power steering pump.
  - 2 Start the bolt.
  - 3 Install the bolts.
  - 4 Install the nuts.

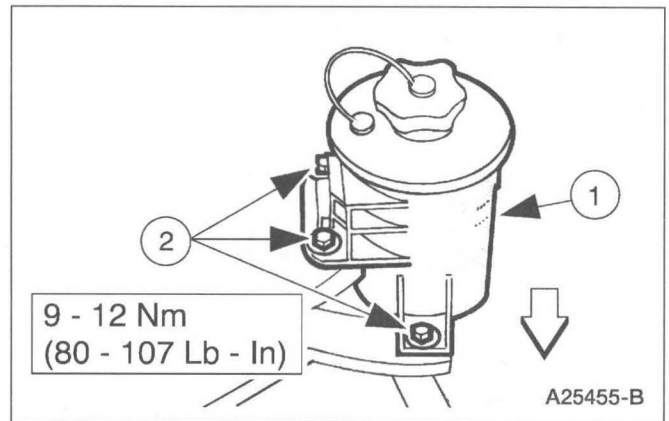


13. Connect the cylinder head temperature (CHT) sensor and the knock sensor electrical connectors.



14. Install the A/C compressor, if equipped. For additional information, refer to Section 412-03.

15. Install the power steering fluid reservoir.
  - 1 Position the power steering fluid reservoir.
  - 2 Install the bolts.

**Both cylinder heads**

16. Install the exhaust manifolds. For additional information, refer to Exhaust Manifold RH and Exhaust Manifold LH in this section.
17. **NOTE:** Inspect the LH valve cover gasket (6584) for damage. Install a new gasket, if necessary.  
Install the LH valve cover. For additional information refer to Valve Cover LH in this section.
18. **NOTE:** Inspect the RH valve cover gasket for damage. Replace if necessary.  
Install the RH valve cover. For additional information, refer to Valve Cover RH in this section.
19. Install the lower intake manifold. For additional information, refer to Lower Intake Manifold in this section.

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

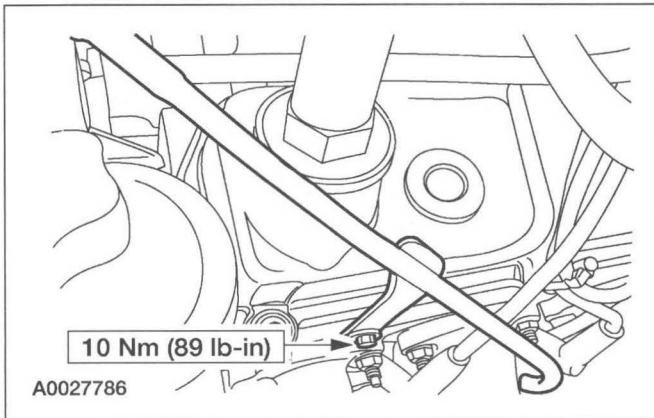
PayPal American Express Discover Novus MasterCard VISA

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

**Oil Level Indicator and Tube**

**Removal and Installation**

1. Remove the oil level indicator tube.
  - Remove the nut.
  - Remove the oil level indicator tube.
  - Remove and discard the oil level indicator tube O-ring seal.



2. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

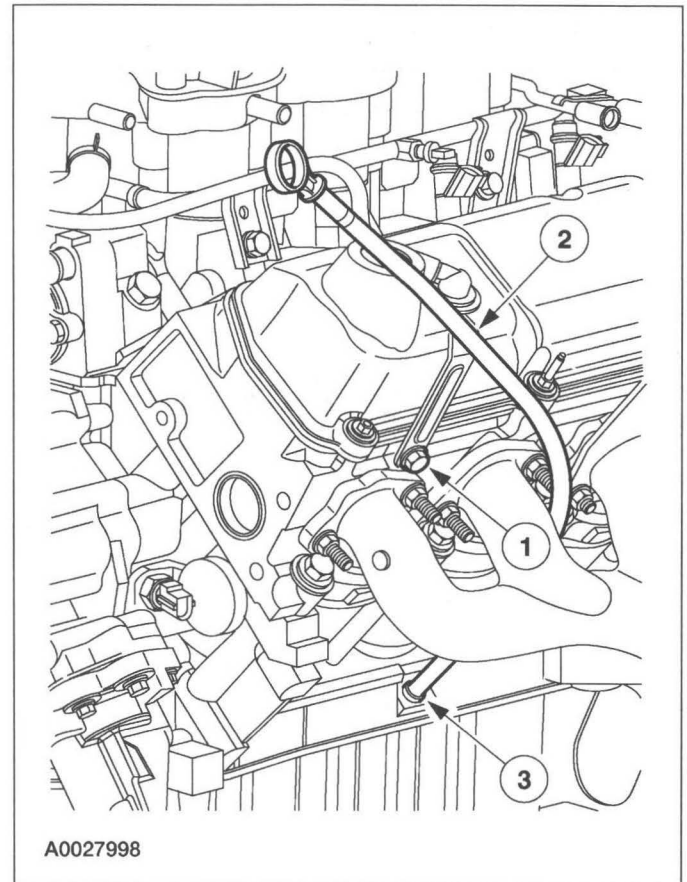
**Oil Pan — 4x2**

**Material**

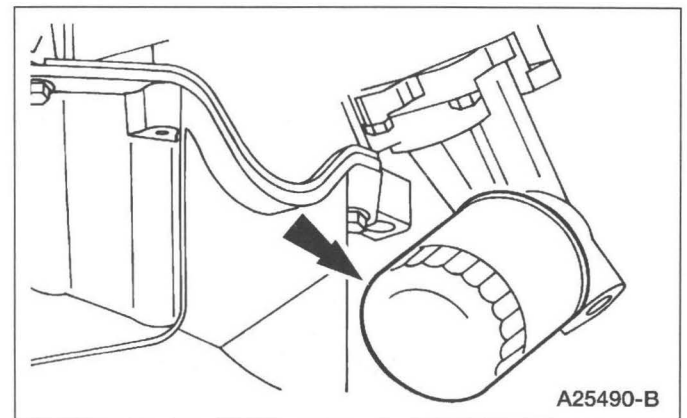
Item	Specification
Metal Surface Cleaner F4AZ-19A536-RA or equivalent	WSE-M5B392-A
Silicone Gasket and Sealant F7AZ-19554-EA or equivalent	WSE-M4G323-A4

**Removal and Installation**

1. Remove the engine. For additional information, refer to Engine in the removal portion of this section.
2. Remove the oil level indicator tube.
  1. Remove the bolt.



3. Remove the oil bypass filter.



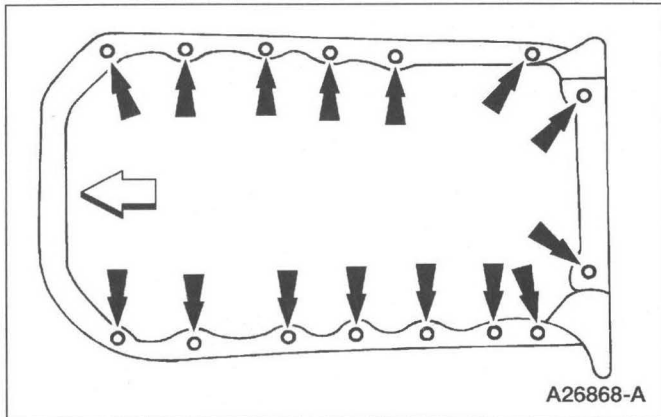
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

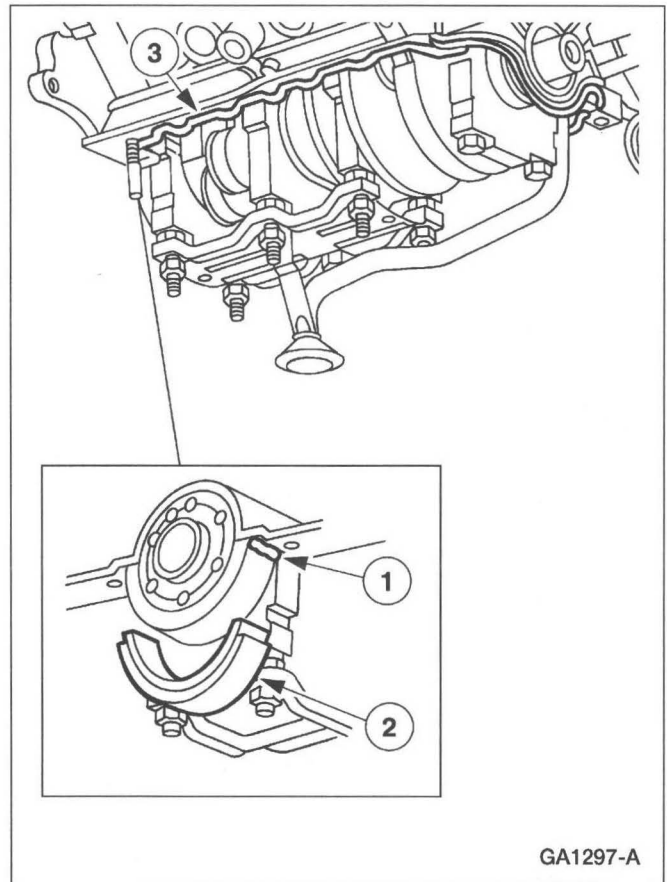
**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

4. Remove the oil pan.
  - Remove the bolts.

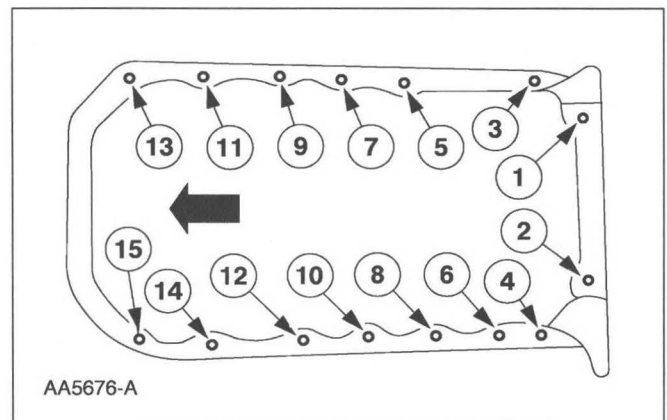


5. **NOTE:** If the oil pan is not installed within four minutes, remove the sealer and reapply. Clean and apply the sealant to the oil pan sealing areas indicated and install the oil pan rear seal.

- 1 Apply the sealer to the rear main bearing cap.
- 2 Install the oil pan rear seal.
- 3 Apply the sealer to the oil pan mating surface.
  - Use metal surface cleaner.
  - Use silicone gasket and sealant.



6. Install the oil pan.
  - Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown in two stages:
    - Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 5 Nm (44 lb-in).
    - Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 10 Nm (89 lb-in).



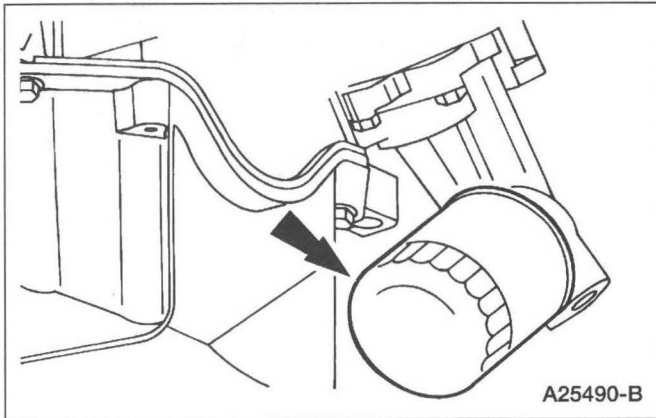
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

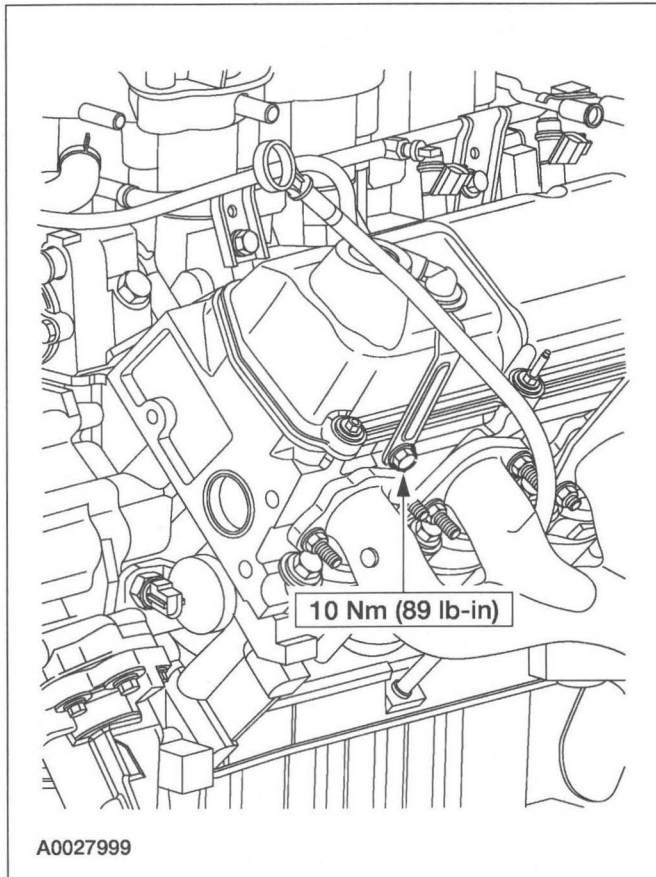
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

7. Install the oil bypass filter.



8. **NOTE:** Install a new O-ring seal.  
Install the oil level indicator and tube.
- Install the bolt.



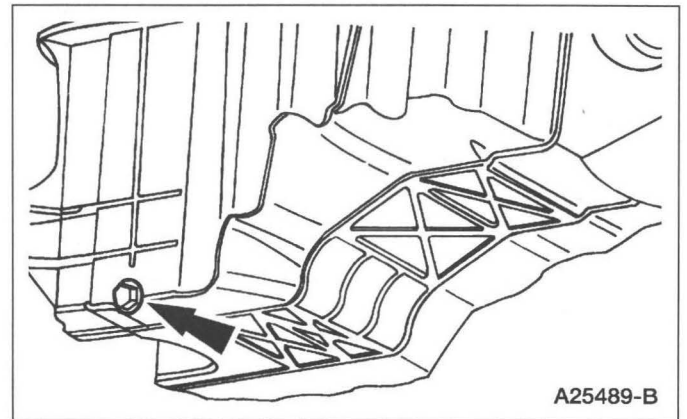
9. Install the engine. For additional information, refer to Engine in the installation portion of this

**Oil Pan — 4x4****Material**

Item	Specification
Metal Surface Cleaner F4AZ-19A536-RA or equivalent	WSE-M5B392-A
Silicone Gasket and Sealant F7AZ-19554-EA or equivalent	WSE-M4G323-A4
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

**Removal**

1. Disconnect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
2. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
3. Remove the oil pan drain plug and drain the engine oil.

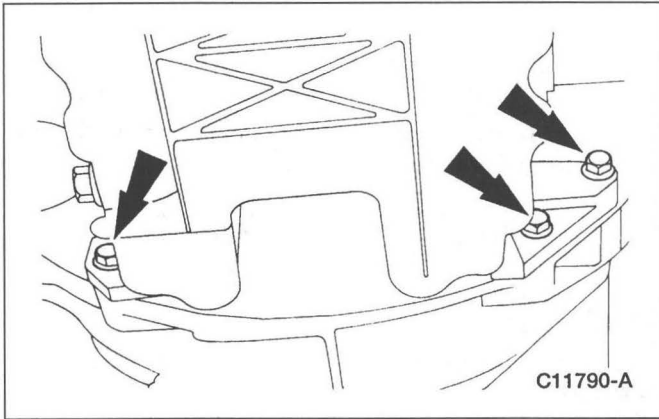


4. Remove the front axle assembly—front drive. For additional information, refer to Section 205-03.

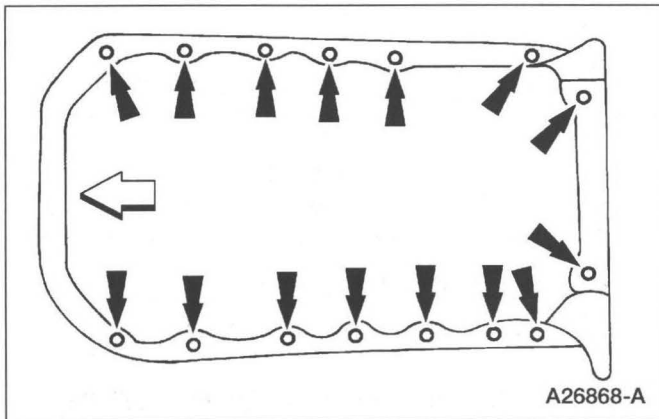
**BUY IT NOW!****Click Here To Order**

## IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)

5. Remove the oil pan-to-transmission bolts.

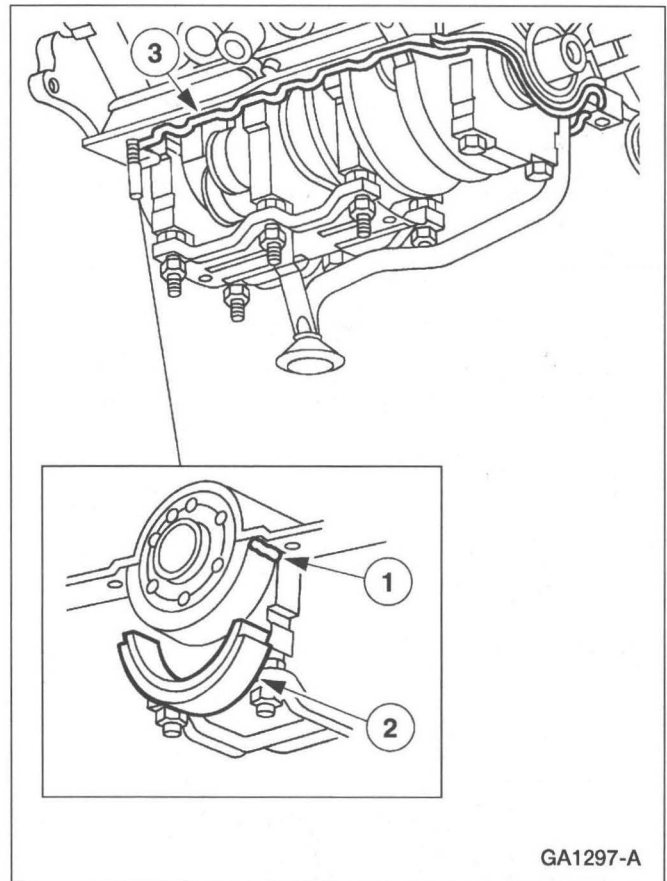


6. Remove the bolts and the oil pan.

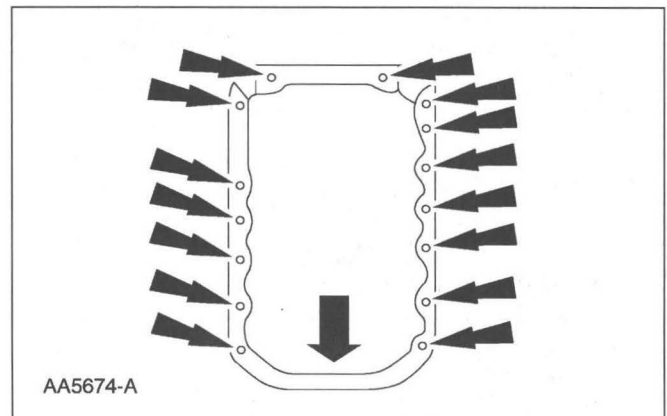


### Installation

- NOTE:** If the oil pan is not installed within four minutes, remove the sealer and reapply. Clean and apply sealant to the oil pan sealing areas indicated and install the oil pan rear seal.
  - Apply sealer to the rear main bearing cap.
  - Install the oil pan rear seal.
  - Apply sealer to the oil pan mating surface.
    - Use metal surface cleaner.
    - Use silicone gasket and sealant.



2. Position the oil pan and start the bolts.



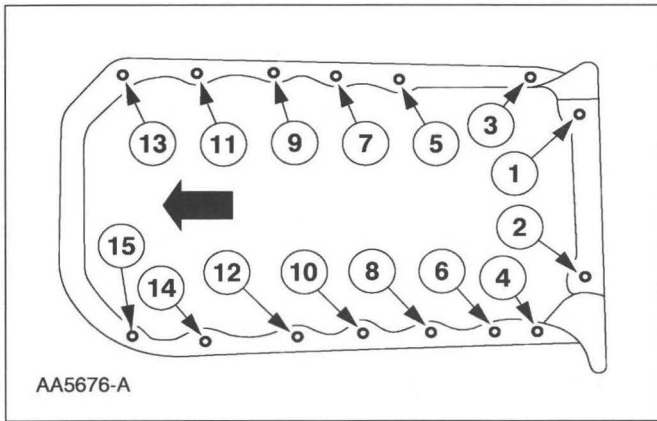
**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

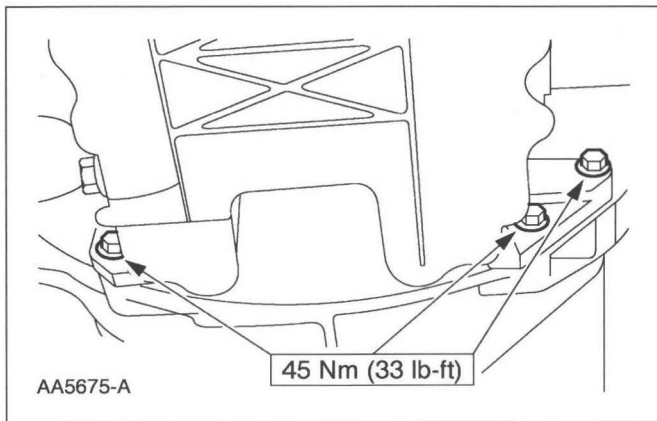
**Click Here To Order**

**IN-VEHICLE REPAIR (Continued)**

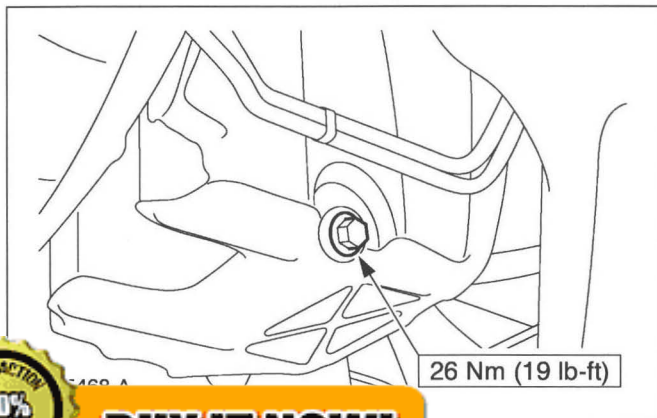
3. Tighten the bolts in the sequence indicated, in two stages.
  - Stage 1: Tighten the bolts to 5 Nm (44 lb-in).
  - Stage 2: Tighten the bolts to 10 Nm (89 lb-in).



4. Install the oil pan-to-transmission bolts.



5. Install the oil pan drain plug.



6. Install the front drive axle assembly. For additional information, refer to Section 205-03.
7. Lower the vehicle.
8. Connect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
9. Fill the engine with clean engine oil.

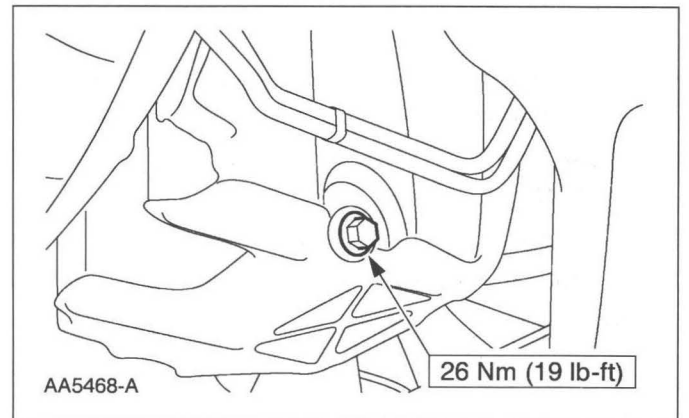
**Oil Pump**

**Material**

Item	Specification
SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil XO-5W20-QSP or equivalent	WSS-M2C153-H

**Removal**

1. Disconnect the battery ground cable. For additional information, refer to Section 414-01.
2. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. For additional information, refer to Section 100-02.
3. Remove the oil pan drain plug and drain the engine oil.



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

# METRICS

## ENGLISH/METRIC CONVERSION

DESCRIPTION	MULTIPLY	BY	FOR METRIC EQUIVALENT
Acceleration	ft/s <sup>2</sup>	0.3048	m/s <sup>2</sup>
	in/s <sup>2</sup>	0.0254	m/s <sup>2</sup>
Torque	lb-in	0.11298	N·m
	lb-ft	1.3558	N·m
Power	horsepower	0.746	kW
Pressure or Stress	inches of water	0.2491	kPa
	psi	6.895	kPa
	psi	0.069	bar
Energy or Work	BTU	1055.0	Joules(J)
	lb-ft	1.3558	Joules(J)
	kiloWatt-hour	3,600,000 or 3.6 x 10 <sup>6</sup>	Joules(J)
Light	foot candle	10.764	lumens/square meter (lm/m <sup>2</sup> )
Fuel Performance	miles/gal	0.4251	kilometers/liter (km/L)
	gal/mile	2.3527	liters/kilometer (L/km)
Velocity	mph	1.6093	kilometers/hour (km/h)
Length	inch	25.4	mm
	foot	0.3048	m
	yard	0.9144	m
	mile	1.609	km
Area	square inch (in <sup>2</sup> )	645.2	mm <sup>2</sup>
		6.45	cm <sup>2</sup>
	square ft (ft <sup>2</sup> )	0.0929	m <sup>2</sup>
	square yard	0.8361	m <sup>2</sup>
Volume	cubic inch (in <sup>3</sup> )	16387.0	mm <sup>3</sup>
		16.387	cm <sup>3</sup>
		0.0164	liters (L)
	quart	0.9464	liters (L)
	gallon	3.7854	liters(L)
	cubic yard	0.7646	m <sup>3</sup>
	Mass	pound	0.4536
ton		907.18	kg
ton		0.9078	tonne (t)
kilogram		9.807	N
Force		0.2780	N
		4.448	N
	Fahrenheit (°F)	(°F-32) 0.556	degree Celsius (°C)



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

## 1

1-2 Accumulator .....307-01B-138

## 2

2-3 Accumulator .....307-01B-139

## A

A/C Cycling Switch .....412-03-23  
 Acceleration Control, Description and Operation ..... 310-02-1  
 Acceleration Control, Diagnosis and Testing..... 310-02-2  
     Inspection and Verification..... 310-02-2  
     Symptom Chart..... 310-02-2  
 Accelerator Cable — 4.2L.....310-02-4  
 Accelerator Cable — 4.6L.....310-02-5  
 Accelerator Cable — 5.4L.....310-02-7  
 Accelerator Cable — Supercharged Engine ..... 310-02-8  
 Accelerator Pedal — Adjustable ..... 310-02-4  
 Accelerator Pedal — Fixed ..... 310-02-3  
 Accessory Drive, Description and Operation..... 303-05-1  
 Accessory Drive, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 303-05-3  
     Component Tests ..... 303-05-5  
     Inspection and Verification..... 303-05-3  
     Symptom Chart..... 303-05-4  
 Accessory Drive — Supercharged Engine ..... 303-05-2  
 Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner — Supercharged  
     Engine ..... 303-05-8  
 Adapter ..... 206-04-6  
 Air Bag Disposal — Deployed ..... 501-20B-67  
 Air Bag Disposal — Driver, Undeployed,  
     Scrapped Vehicle ..... 501-20B-69  
     Remote Deployment ..... 501-20B-69  
 Air Bag Disposal — Passenger, Undeployed,  
     Scrapped Vehicle ..... 501-20B-70  
 Air Bag Disposal — Undeployed Inoperative ..... 501-20B-68  
 Air Bag and Safety Belt Pretensioner  
     Supplemental Restraint System (SRS),  
     Description and Operation.....501-20B-1  
     Clockspring .....501-20B-1  
     Driver Air Bag Module .....501-20B-1  
     Electrical System.....501-20B-3  
     Impact Sensors.....501-20B-3  
     Passenger Air Bag Deactivation (PAD) Switch .....501-20B-2  
     .....501-20B-2  
     .....501-20B-2

Air Bag and Safety Belt Pretensioner  
     Supplemental Restraint System (SRS),  
     Diagnosis and Testing .....501-20B-3  
 Air Bag Reconnect Checklist .....501-20B-7  
 Deactivation and Reactivation Procedures .....501-20B-4  
 Diagnosing Customer Concerns Without Hard  
     DTCs .....501-20B-3  
 Diagnosing Customer Concerns with Hard  
     DTCs .....501-20B-3  
 Glossary .....501-20B-6  
 Restraint System Diagnostic Tool Warning.....501-20B-3  
 Air Cleaner — Inlet ..... 303-12-9  
 Air Cleaner — Outlet ..... 303-12-9  
 Air Cleaner — Supercharged Engine..... 303-12-10  
 Air Cleaner Element ..... 303-12-11  
 Air Cleaner Element — Supercharged Engine..... 303-12-11  
 Air Cleaner Outlet Pipe — 4.2L ..... 303-12-7  
 Air Cleaner Outlet Pipe — Resonator, 4.6L and  
     5.4L ..... 303-12-8  
 Air Conditioning ..... 412-03-8  
 Air Conditioning (A/C) Clutch Air Gap Adjustment ..... 412-00-96  
 Air Conditioning (A/C) Compressor — 4.2L ..... 412-03-9  
 Air Conditioning (A/C) Compressor — 4.6L and  
     5.4L ..... 412-03-10  
 Air Conditioning (A/C) System Check — Retail  
     Procedure..... 412-00-88  
 Air Conditioning (A/C) System Flushing..... 412-00-103  
 Air Conditioning (A/C) System Recovery,  
     Evacuation and Charging..... 412-00-101  
 Air Conditioning Line (Peanut) Fitting ..... 412-00-92  
 Air Conditioning System..... 412-03-2  
 Air Distribution, Description and Operation ..... 412-01-1  
 Air Distribution, Diagnosis and Testing..... 412-01-1  
 Ambient Air Temperature Sensor..... 412-04-14  
 Antenna ..... 415-02-1  
 Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Module ..... 206-09B-30  
 Anti-Lock Control, Description and Operation..... 206-09A-1  
 Anti-Lock Control, Description and Operation..... 206-09B-1  
 Anti-Lock Control, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 206-09A-1  
 Anti-Lock Control, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 206-09B-1  
     Component Test — Intermittent Failures ..... 206-09B-28  
     Inspection and Verification..... 206-09A-2  
     Inspection and Verification — Drive Cycle Test ..... 206-09B-3  
     Inspection and Verification — Scan Tool  
         Communications Check ..... 206-09B-2  
     Pinpoint Tests ..... 206-09A-8  
         ..... 206-09B-8  
     Principles of Operation..... 206-09A-1  
         ..... 206-09B-2  
     Symptom Chart..... 206-09A-4  
         ..... 206-09B-5  
 Anti-Theft ..... 419-01-2  
     Inspection and Verification..... 419-01-2  
     Pinpoint Tests ..... 419-01-5



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

## Anti-Theft (Continued)

Symptom Chart .....	419-01-5
Anti-Theft — PATS .....	419-01-1
Apply Components .....	307-01B-17
Arm — Lower, Removal and Installation .....	204-01A-4
Arm — Lower, Removal and Installation .....	204-01B-10
Arm — Upper, Removal and Installation .....	204-01A-7
Arm — Upper, Removal and Installation .....	204-01B-7
Audio System, Description and Operation .....	415-01-1
Audio System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	415-00-1
Audio System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	415-01-3
Inspection and Verification .....	415-00-1
Pinpoint Tests .....	415-00-5
Symptom Chart .....	415-00-3
Audio Unit .....	415-01-3
Auto-dimming Interior Mirror .....	501-09-18
Autolamps .....	417-01-11
Inspection and Verification .....	417-01-11
Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-12
Symptom Chart .....	417-01-12
Auxiliary Transmission Fluid Cooler .....	307-02-7
Axle — Front Drive .....	205-03-24
Axle Assembly — Front Drive .....	205-03-15
Axle Housing, Removal and Installation .....	205-02A-29
Axle Housing, Removal and Installation .....	205-02B-29
Axle Housing, Removal and Installation .....	205-02C-34
Axle Housing Casting Porosity (Holes in Casting) Repair .....	205-00-25
Axle Housing Weld Leaks Repair .....	205-00-26
Axle Shaft, In-Vehicle Repair .....	205-02A-4
Axle Shaft, In-Vehicle Repair .....	205-02B-5
Axle Shaft — Disc Brake .....	205-02C-5
Axle Shaft — Drum Brake .....	205-02C-7

## B

B-Pillar Trim Panel — SuperCrew .....	501-05-4
Backing Plate .....	206-02-11
Ball Joint .....	204-01B-20
Bar — Stabilizer .....	204-01B-20
Bar — Stabilizer, Lightning Vehicles .....	204-02-5
Bar and Link .....	204-01A-9
Barometric Pressure (BARO) Sensor — Supercharged Engine .....	303-14-13
Battery, Diagnosis and Testing .....	414-01-1
Pinpoint Tests .....	414-01-2
Battery, Removal and Installation .....	414-01-3
Bumper Cables .....	414-01-4
.....	414-01-3
.....	414-01-4
.....	414-01-1
.....	308-00-21

Bearing, Removal and Installation .....	308-01-3
Bearing — Inspection .....	303-00-38
Bearings — Inspection .....	308-03-3
Belt — 4.2L .....	303-05-6
Belt — 4.6L, 5.4L With A/C .....	303-05-7
Belt — 4.6L, 5.4L Without A/C .....	303-05-7
Belt — Supercharged Engine .....	303-05-7
Belt Idler Pulley — 4.2L .....	303-05-9
Belt Idler Pulley — 4.6L, 5.4L .....	303-05-9
Belt Idler Pulley — Supercharged Engine .....	303-05-9
Belt Minder Deactivating/Activating .....	413-09-20
Deactivating/Activating .....	413-09-20
Preparation .....	413-09-20
Belt Tensioner — 4.2L .....	303-05-8
Belt Tensioner — 4.6L, 5.4L .....	303-05-8
Bi-Fuel Interface Module — Natural Gas .....	303-04D-25
Bleeding — Components .....	206-00-14
Bleeding — System .....	206-00-18
Block Heater .....	303-03A-18
Blower Motor .....	412-02-2
Blower Motor Speed Control .....	412-04-18
Body .....	501-00-1
Body Closures .....	501-03-1
Body Sealer Types And Applications .....	501-00-1
Body System .....	501-00-2
Inspection and Verification — Body System .....	501-00-2
Symptom Chart — Body System .....	501-00-2
Brake Booster, Description and Operation .....	206-07-1
Hose and Check Valve .....	206-07-1
Brake Booster, Removal and Installation .....	206-07-2
Brake Caliper Anchor Plate .....	206-03-7
Brake Disc Machining .....	100-04-75
Brake Master Cylinder .....	206-06-17
Brake Pedal — Adjustable .....	206-06-10
Brake Pedal Control Switch .....	206-06-16
Brake Pedal Motor .....	206-06-14
Brake Pedal Motor Cable .....	206-06-15
Brake Shift Interlock Actuator .....	307-05-13
Brake Shoe Adjustment .....	206-02-2
Brake Drums Installed .....	206-02-3
Brake Drums Removed .....	206-02-3
Brake System, Description and Operation .....	206-00-2
Brake Fluid .....	206-00-3
Brake System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	206-00-3
Component Tests .....	206-00-13
Pinpoint Tests .....	206-00-8
Symptom Chart .....	206-00-6
Bulb — Fog Lamp .....	417-01-53
Bulb — Headlamp .....	417-01-52
Bulb — Map Lamp .....	417-02-27
Bumper — Front .....	501-19-2
Bumper — Front, Arms .....	501-19-5
Bumper — Rear .....	501-19-4
Bumper Arms — Rear, Styleside .....	501-19-5



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

Bumper Bracket — Front..... 501-19-6  
 Bumper Cover — Lightning ..... 501-19-1  
 Bumpers..... 501-19-1  
 Bushing — Carrier.....205-03-19  
 Bushing — Control Arm..... 204-01B-20  
 Bushing — Cover.....205-03-20  
 Bushing — Tube.....205-03-22  
 Bushings, Bearing and Thrust Washer Locator,  
 Description and Operation ..... 307-01A-15  
 Bushings, Bearing and Thrust Washer Locator,  
 Description and Operation ..... 307-01B-12

## C

C-Pillar Trim Panel ..... 501-05-5  
 Cable — Lead-In ..... 415-02-1  
 Cable Adjustment — Shift Indicator .....307-05-11  
 Cable and Bracket.....307-05-13  
 Cable and Bracket Adjustment — 4.2L, 4.6L,  
 5.4L, 4R70W and 4R100 Transmission .....307-05-11  
 Cable and Conduit — Front..... 206-05-6  
 Cable and Conduit — Rear ..... 206-05-8  
 Caliper, Disassembly and Assembly .....206-03-12  
 Caliper, Disassembly and Assembly ..... 206-04-8  
 Caliper, Removal and Installation..... 206-03-5  
 Caliper, Removal and Installation..... 206-04-2  
 Camber and Caster Adjustment — 4x2 ..... 204-00-12  
 Camber and Caster Adjustment — 4x4 ..... 204-00-13  
 Camshaft, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01A-38  
 Camshaft, In-Vehicle Repair .....303-01B-106  
 Camshaft — Lobe Surface ..... 303-00-19  
 Camshaft End Play — OHC Engines .....303-00-18  
 Camshaft End Play — Push Rod Engines.....303-00-18  
 Camshaft Journal — Clearance, Plastigage  
 Method.....303-00-17  
 Camshaft Journal — Clearance, Push Rod  
 Engines, Micrometer Method .....303-00-17  
 Camshaft Journal — Diameter.....303-00-17  
 Camshaft Lobe Lift .....303-00-19  
 Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor — 4.2L..... 303-14-3  
 Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor — 4.6L and  
 5.4L ..... 303-14-4  
 Camshaft Roller Follower .....303-01B-104  
 Camshaft Runout .....303-00-19  
 Canister — Evaporative Emissions.....303-13-19  
 Canister Vent Solenoid Closing Procedure .....303-13-17  
 Center Support .....307-01A-209

**Central Timer Module (CTM)/Generic Electronic Module (GEM) (Continued)**  
 Principles of Operation.....419-10-16  
 Symptom Chart.....419-10-17  
 Charge Air Cooler — Supercharged Engine .....303-12-12  
 Charging System, Description and Operation..... 414-00-1  
 Charging System, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 414-00-1  
     Component Tests ..... 414-00-11  
     Inspection and Verification..... 414-00-2  
     Pinpoint Tests ..... 414-00-4  
     Principles of Operation..... 414-00-1  
     Symptom Chart..... 414-00-3  
 Child Safety Seat Tether Anchor ..... 501-20A-42  
 Child Safety Seat Tether Anchor — LATCH,  
 Front, SuperCab ..... 501-20A-43  
 Child Safety Seat Tether Anchor — LATCH,  
 Rear, SuperCab ..... 501-20A-45  
 Child Safety Seat Tether Anchor — LATCH,  
 Rear, SuperCrew..... 501-20A-46  
 Climate Control Assembly — EATC ..... 412-04-7  
 Climate Control Assembly — Manual A/C ..... 412-04-8  
 Climate Control System, Description and  
 Operation ..... 412-00-1  
     System Airflow Description — EATC ..... 412-00-7  
     System Airflow Description — Manual Climate  
     Control ..... 412-00-6  
 Climate Control System, Diagnosis and Testing..... 412-00-9  
     Inspection and Verification.....412-00-13  
     Pinpoint Tests .....412-00-18  
     Symptom Chart.....412-00-16  
 Clockspring, Removal and Installation .....501-20B-105  
 Clockspring, Removal and Installation .....211-04-23  
 Cluster Lens ..... 413-01A-51  
 Clutch Controls, Description and Operation..... 308-02-1  
 Clutch Controls, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 308-02-2  
 Clutch Master Cylinder/Reservoir ..... 308-02-3  
 Clutch Pedal ..... 308-02-2  
 Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) Switch.....303-14-23  
 Clutch and Clutch Field Coil .....412-03-11  
 Coalescer ..... 310-01B-23  
 Coalescer Filter Element ..... 310-01B-24  
 Coast Clutch Assembly .....307-01A-198  
 Column .....211-04-23  
 Communication Circuit Wiring Repair .....418-00-24  
 Communications Network, Description and  
 Operation ..... 418-00-1  
 Communications Network, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 418-00-1  
     Inspection and Verification..... 418-00-2  
     Pinpoint Tests ..... 418-00-4  
     Principles of Operation..... 418-00-1  
 Compact Disc (CD) Changer — Regular Cab ..... 415-01-4  
 Compass Calibration ..... 419-11-7  
 Compass Display ..... 419-11-8  
 Compass Zone Adjustment ..... 419-11-7

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA



# Alphabetical Index

**Diagnostics, Diagnosis and**

**Testing (Continued)**

Transmission Connector Layouts ..... 307-01A-51  
 Transmission Drive Cycle Test ..... 307-01A-40  
 Differential Bench Torque Test ..... 205-02C-5  
 Differential Case, Disassembly and Assembly ..... 205-03-49  
 Differential Case, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02A-22  
 Differential Case, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02B-22  
 Differential Case, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02C-26  
 Differential Case Runout Check ..... 205-03-6  
 Differential Case and Ring Gear — Conventional,  
 Disassembly and Assembly ..... 205-02A-33  
 Differential Case and Ring Gear — Conventional,  
 Disassembly and Assembly ..... 205-02B-32  
 Differential Case and Ring Gear — Conventional,  
 Disassembly and Assembly ..... 205-02C-36  
 Differential Case and Ring Gear — Traction-Lok,  
 Disassembly and Assembly ..... 205-02A-36  
 Differential Case and Ring Gear — Traction-Lok,  
 Disassembly and Assembly ..... 205-02C-39  
 Differential Case and Ring Gear — Traction-Lok' ..... 205-02B-35  
 Differential Housing Cover, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02A-13  
 Differential Housing Cover, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02B-12  
 Differential Housing Cover, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02C-16  
 Differential Pressure Feedback Exhaust Gas  
 Recirculation (EGR) System — 4.2L ..... 303-08-7  
 Differential Pressure Feedback Exhaust Gas  
 Recirculation (EGR) System — 4.6L ..... 303-08-8  
 Differential Pressure Feedback Exhaust Gas  
 Recirculation (EGR) System — 5.4L ..... 303-08-8  
 Digital Transmission Range (TR) Sensor,  
 In-Vehicle Repair ..... 307-01A-149  
 Digital Transmission Range (TR) Sensor,  
 In-Vehicle Repair ..... 307-01B-133  
 Direct Clutch Assembly and Intermediate Brake  
 Drum ..... 307-01A-210  
 Disassembled Views, Description and Operation ..... 307-01A-8  
 Disassembled Views, Description and Operation ..... 307-01B-6  
 Disc, Removal and Installation ..... 206-03-8  
 Disc, Removal and Installation ..... 206-04-6  
 Disc Check ..... 308-00-20  
 Disc and Pressure Plate ..... 308-01-1  
 Door Ajar Switch ..... 501-14-66  
 Door Latch Remote Control — Rear, F-150 ..... 501-14-63  
 Door Lock Actuator ..... 501-14-66  
 Door Lock Actuator — Rear, SuperCrew ..... 501-14-66  
 Door Lock Cylinder ..... 501-14-63  
 Dowels — Flywheel ..... 308-00-22  
 Dowels — Flywheel Housing to Block ..... 308-00-23  
 Tuning — Coalescer ..... 310-00C-18  
 ..... 310-00B-2  
 ..... 501-17-14  
 ..... 205-02A-14  
 ..... 205-02B-13

Drive Pinion, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02C-17  
 Drive Pinion Flange, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02A-8  
 Drive Pinion Flange, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02B-8  
 Drive Pinion Flange, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02C-12  
 Drive Pinion Seal, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02A-12  
 Drive Pinion Seal, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-02B-11  
 Drive Pinion Seal, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 205-03-10  
 Driveline Angle Inspection ..... 205-00-24  
 Driveline System, Description and Operation ..... 205-00-3  
 Driveline System, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 205-00-5  
 Component Tests ..... 205-00-18  
 Inspection and Verification ..... 205-00-6  
 Pinpoint Tests ..... 205-00-16  
 Symptom Chart ..... 205-00-15  
 Driveshaft, Description and Operation ..... 205-01-1  
 Driveshaft, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 205-01-4  
 Driveshaft — Front ..... 205-01-4  
 Driveshaft — Rear, One-Piece ..... 205-01-5  
 Driveshaft — Rear, Two-Piece ..... 205-01-6  
 Driveshaft Center Bearing ..... 205-01-8  
 Driveshaft Slip Yoke ..... 205-01-21  
 Driveshaft Universal Joint — Double Cardan ..... 205-01-17  
 Driveshaft Universal Joint — Single Cardan,  
 Flange Yoke ..... 205-01-15  
 Driveshaft Universal Joint — Single Cardan, Slip  
 Yoke ..... 205-01-12  
 Drum ..... 206-02-4  
 Drum Brake, Description and Operation ..... 206-02-1  
 Drum Brake, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 206-02-2  
 Dual Converter Y-Pipe — LH Side ..... 309-00-11  
 Dual Converter Y-Pipe — RH and LH ..... 309-00-9  
 Duct — Defrost Nozzles and Side Demister ..... 412-01-3

## E

Electronic Compass, Description and Operation ..... 419-11-1  
 Electronic Compass, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 419-11-1  
 Inspection and Verification ..... 419-11-1  
 Pinpoint Tests ..... 419-11-2  
 Symptom Chart ..... 419-11-2  
 Electronic Engine Controls, Description and  
 Operation ..... 303-14-1  
 Electronic Engine Controls, Diagnosis and  
 Testing ..... 303-14-3  
 Electronic Engine Controls — Supercharged  
 Engine ..... 303-14-3  
 Electronic Leak Detection ..... 412-00-97  
 Electronic Pressure Control (EPC) Solenoid ..... 307-01B-127  
 Engine, Assembly ..... 303-01A-77  
 Engine, Assembly ..... 303-01B-221  
 Engine, Description and Operation ..... 303-00-1  
 Engine, Description and Operation ..... 303-01A-5



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**





# Alphabetical Index

Fluorescent Dye Leak Detection.....	412-00-98	Front Seat Cushion — Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....	501-10-74
Flywheel.....	303-01A-58	Front Seat Cushion — With Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....	501-10-95
Flywheel — Manual Transmission .....	303-01B-153	Front Suspension, Description and Operation .....	204-01A-2
Flywheel Check.....	308-00-21	Front Suspension, Description and Operation .....	204-01B-2
Flywheel Runout Check .....	308-00-21	Front Suspension, Diagnosis and Testing .....	204-01A-3
Fog Lamps .....	417-01-26	Front Suspension — 4x4.....	204-01B-3
Inspection and Verification.....	417-01-26	Fuel Charging Wiring Harness, Removal and Installation .....	303-04A-3
Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-27	Fuel Charging Wiring Harness, Removal and Installation .....	303-04B-5
Symptom Chart.....	417-01-27	Fuel Charging Wiring Harness — Supercharged Engine .....	303-04B-17
Forward Clutch Assembly.....	307-01A-216	Fuel Charging and Controls, Description and Operation .....	303-04A-1
Forward Clutch Cylinder.....	307-01B-180	Fuel Charging and Controls, Description and Operation .....	303-04B-1
Forward Hub and Ring Gear.....	307-01A-210	Fuel Charging and Controls, Description and Operation .....	303-04C-1
Forward Planet Assembly .....	307-01A-223	Fuel Charging and Controls, Description and Operation .....	303-04D-2
Frame Maintenance — Drilling Precautions .....	502-02-6	Fuel Charging Wiring .....	303-04C-6
Frame Maintenance — Frame Reinforcing .....	502-02-8	Fuel Injection Supply Manifold .....	303-04C-5
Frame Maintenance — Frame Straightening .....	502-02-7	Fuel Injectors .....	303-04C-5
Frame Maintenance — Rivet Removal.....	502-02-5	Fuel Pressure Regulator.....	303-04C-3
Frame Maintenance — Rivet Replacement .....	502-02-6	Fuel Pressure Relief Valve .....	303-04C-6
Frame Maintenance — Welding Precautions .....	502-02-7	Fuel Shutoff Valve Solenoid.....	303-04C-5
Frame and Body Mounting.....	502-02-1	Fuel Temperature Sensor .....	303-04C-6
Front Case Bushings .....	307-01A-193	Injection Pressure Sensor .....	303-04C-6
Front Disc Brake, Description and Operation .....	206-03-1	Fuel Charging and Controls, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-04A-1
Front Disc Brake, Diagnosis and Testing .....	206-03-3	Fuel Charging and Controls, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-04B-2
Front Door Latch.....	501-14-46	Fuel Charging and Controls, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-04C-8
Front Door Latch — SuperCrew .....	501-14-47	Fuel Charging and Controls, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-04D-3
Front Door Trim Panel .....	501-05-2	Fuel Heater — Vaporizer.....	303-04D-28
Front Door Window Glass.....	501-11-44	Fuel Injection Component Cleaning .....	303-04C-8
Front Door Window Regulator .....	501-11-53	Fuel Injection Supply Manifold.....	303-04A-6
Front Door Window Regulator Motor .....	501-11-51	Fuel Injection Supply Manifold — Liquid Propane Gas .....	303-04D-7
Front Drive Axle .....	205-03-5	Fuel Injection Supply Manifold and Fuel Injector .....	303-04B-20
Front Drive Axle and Differential.....	205-03-2	Fuel Injection Supply Manifold and Fuel Injector — Natural Gas .....	303-04D-11
Front Drive Halfshafts, Description and Operation .....	205-04-1	Fuel Injectors, Removal and Installation .....	303-04A-3
Front Drive Halfshafts, Diagnosis and Testing .....	205-04-2	Fuel Injectors, Removal and Installation .....	303-04C-11
Front End Body Panels .....	501-02-2	Fuel Injectors — Liquid Propane Gas .....	303-04D-6
Front Safety Belt Retractor — Seat Integrated Restraint (SIR), SuperCab.....	501-20A-28	Fuel Line Evacuation .....	310-00B-4
Front Seat — 40 Percent and Captain's Chair .....	501-10-51	Fuel Line Fittings — Push Connect .....	310-00A-6
Front Seat — 60 Percent .....	501-10-51	Fuel Pressure Regulator, Removal and Installation .....	303-04A-8
Front Seat — Full Bench.....	501-10-50		
Front Seat — With Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....	501-10-53		
Front Seat Backrest — 40 Percent and Captain's Chair .....	501-10-104		
Front Seat Backrest — 60 Percent.....	501-10-104		
Front Seat Backrest — Front Bench .....	501-10-102		
Front Seat Backrest — Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR), Disassembly and Assembly .....	501-10-106		
Front Seat Backrest — Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR), Removal and Installation .....	501-10-63		
Front Seat Cushion — 40 Percent and Captain's Chair .....	501-10-93		
Front Seat Cushion — 60 Percent.....	501-10-93		
Front Seat Cushion — With Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....	501-10-92		



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

Fuel Pressure Regulator, Removal and Installation .....	303-04B-30
Fuel Pressure Regulator — Natural Gas, Removal and Installation .....	303-04D-20
Fuel Pressure Regulator — Natural Gas, Removal and Installation .....	310-01C-11
Fuel Pressure Relief Valve .....	303-04A-8
Fuel Pressure Sensor — Natural Gas .....	303-04D-21
Fuel Pump — Supercharged Engine .....	310-01A-8
Fuel System, Description and Operation .....	310-00A-2
Fuel System, Description and Operation .....	310-00B-1
Coalescer/Filter .....	310-00B-1
Typical Vent Stack Installation .....	310-00B-1
Fuel System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	310-00A-3
Fuel System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	310-00B-2
Fuel System — Bi-Fuel Systems .....	310-00C-4
Fuel System — Lightning .....	310-00A-3
Fuel System — Liquid Propane Gas .....	310-00C-2
Fuel System — Natural Gas .....	310-00C-3
Fuel System Leak Test .....	310-00B-15
Fuel System Service Precautions .....	303-04C-11
Fuel System Service Precautions — Liquid Propane Gas .....	303-04D-4
Fuel System Service Precautions — Natural Gas .....	303-04D-5
Fuel Tank .....	310-01A-2
Fuel Tank — Supercharged Engine .....	310-01A-4
Fuel Tank Draining .....	310-00A-4
Fuel Tank Evacuation .....	310-00B-6
Fuel Tank Evacuation — Liquid Propane Gas .....	310-00C-8
Fuel Tank Evacuation — Natural Gas .....	310-00C-9
Fuel Tank Inspection, General Procedures .....	310-00B-16
Fuel Tank Inspection, General Procedures .....	310-00C-22
Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor, Removal and Installation .....	310-01B-31
Fuel Tank Pressure Sensor, Removal and Installation .....	310-01C-13
Fuel Tank Temperature Sensor .....	310-01B-30
Fuel Tank Temperature Sensor — Natural Gas .....	310-01C-12
Fuel Tank and Lines, Description and Operation .....	310-01A-1
Fuel Tank and Lines, Description and Operation .....	310-01B-2
Fuel Tank and Lines, Description and Operation .....	310-01C-1
Coalescer/Filter .....	310-01B-3
Fuel Filler Valve .....	310-01B-3
Fuel Lines .....	310-01B-3
Fuel Tank Straps .....	310-01B-3
Fuel Tanks and Solenoid Valves .....	310-01B-3
Fuel Tank and Lines, Diagnosis and Testing .....	310-01A-2
Fuel Tank and Lines, Diagnosis and Testing .....	310-01B-4
Fuel Tank and Lines, Diagnosis and Testing .....	310-01C-1
Inspection and Verification .....	310-01B-4
Inspection and Verification .....	310-01B-4
Inspection and Verification .....	310-01B-4

## G

Gauges And Warning Devices — GEM/CTM .....	413-09-1
Inspection and Verification .....	413-09-4
Principles of Operation .....	413-09-2
Symptom Chart .....	413-09-8
Geartrain .....	307-01B-16
Generator, Description and Operation .....	414-02-1
Generator, Diagnosis and Testing .....	414-02-1
Generator — 4.2L .....	414-02-1
Generator — 4.6L and 5.4L .....	414-02-2
Generator — Lightning .....	414-02-2
Glass, Frames and Mechanisms, Description and Operation .....	501-11-1
Rear Window Glass .....	501-11-1
Window Control Switch .....	501-11-2
Window Glass — Rear Door, SuperCrew .....	501-11-1
Window Glass — Rear Side .....	501-11-1
Windshield Glass .....	501-11-1
Glass, Frames and Mechanisms, Diagnosis and Testing .....	501-11-2
Inspection and Verification .....	501-11-3
Pinpoint Tests .....	501-11-5
Principles of Operation: .....	501-11-2
Symptom Chart .....	501-11-4
Grille Opening Panel Reinforcement .....	501-02-7

## H

Halfshaft, Disassembly and Assembly .....	205-04-3
Halfshaft, Removal and Installation .....	205-04-2
Handles, Locks, Latches And Mechanisms .....	501-14-1
Anti-Scan Feature .....	501-14-2
Autolock Enable/Disable — Using the Ignition Switch .....	501-14-3
Autolock Enable/Disable — Using the Keypad .....	501-14-3
Deactivating/Activating Power Door Unlock Switch Inhibit .....	501-14-3
Keyless Entry .....	501-14-1
Power Unlock Inhibit .....	501-14-3
Headlamp Adjustment .....	417-01-49
Headlamp Aiming .....	417-01-49
Mechanical Aiming .....	417-01-51
Photometric Aiming .....	417-01-49
Screen Method Aiming .....	417-01-50
Headlamps .....	417-01-1
Inspection and Verification .....	417-01-1
Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-3
Symptom Chart .....	417-01-2
Headliner .....	501-05-8
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) — Front .....	303-14-18



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) — Front LH — Supercharged Engines.....	303-14-21	Idle Air Control (IAC) Valve — Supercharged Engine .....	303-14-12
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) — Front RH — Supercharged Engines.....	303-14-19	Idle Speed Adjustment .....	303-04C-8
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) — Rear .....	303-14-19	Idle Speed Adjustment — Supercharged Engine .....	303-04B-2
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) — Rear, LH, Supercharged Engine .....	303-14-21	Idler Arm and Bracket .....	211-03-11
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) — Rear, RH, Supercharged Engine .....	303-14-20	Ignition Coil .....	303-07A-2
Heated Seat Module — Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....	501-10-80	Ignition Coil-On-Plug .....	303-07B-2
Heated Seat Switch — Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....	501-10-60	Ignition Lock Cylinder — Functional .....	501-14-62
Heating Window Grid Wire Repair .....	501-11-39	Ignition Lock Cylinder — Non Functional .....	501-14-60
Heater Core .....	412-02-3	Ignition Switch .....	211-05-13
Heater Core Backflushing .....	303-03A-18	Ignition System .....	303-07B-1
Heater Hose Coupling .....	412-00-93	In-Vehicle Temperature Sensor.....	412-04-15
Heating and Ventilation .....	412-02-1	Indicator Switch — Shift Range Selector .....	308-07B-7
Heating/Defrosting .....	412-02-1	Input Shaft Bearing .....	308-03-26
Height Adjuster — Shoulder Safety Belt, Regular Cab .....	501-20A-46	Input Shell.....	307-01A-224
Hinge Adjustment — Front Door, Fore and Aft .....	501-03-2	Inspection and Repair After a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) Deployment .....	501-20B-67
Hinge Adjustment — Front Door, Horizontal and Vertical.....	501-03-1	Instrument Cluster, Description and Operation .....	413-01A-1
Hinge Adjustment — Rear Door .....	501-03-3	Instrument Cluster, Description and Operation .....	413-01C-1
Hinge Adjustment — Rear Door, SuperCrew .....	501-03-3	Instrument Cluster, Diagnosis and Testing.....	413-01A-4
Hood Alignment — Horizontal .....	501-02-3	Instrument Cluster, Diagnosis and Testing.....	413-01B-1
Hood Latch.....	501-14-45	Instrument Cluster, Diagnosis and Testing.....	413-01C-1
Hood Latch Release Handle .....	501-14-54	Diagnostic Instructions .....	413-01B-3
Horn, Description and Operation .....	413-06-1	Inspection and Verification.....	413-01A-6
Horn, Diagnosis and Testing.....	413-06-1		413-01B-3
Inspection and Verification.....	413-06-1		413-01C-2
Pinpoint Tests .....	413-06-2	Pinpoint Tests .....	413-01A-13
Symptom Chart.....	413-06-2		413-01B-9
Hose.....	211-02-10		413-01C-4
Hydraulic Brake Actuation, Description and Operation .....	206-06-1	Principles of Operation.....	413-01A-4
Hydraulic Brake Actuation, Diagnosis and Testing .....	206-06-3		413-01B-2
Hydraulic Control Unit (HCU) .....	206-09B-29		413-01C-1
Hydraulic Lash Adjuster .....	303-01B-104	Symptom Chart.....	413-01A-10
Hydraulic Leak Check .....	206-00-20		413-01B-9
Hydraulic System .....	307-01B-21		413-01C-3
Hydraulic Tubes .....	308-02-7	Instrument Cluster, Removal and Installation .....	413-01A-50
		Instrument Cluster — Natural Gas Vehicle .....	413-01B-1
		Instrument Panel, Description and Operation .....	501-12-1
		Instrument Panel, Removal and Installation .....	501-12-2
		Instrument Panel — Cluster Panel .....	501-12-18
		Instrument Panel — Steering Column Cover .....	501-12-17
		Instrument Panel Illumination, Description and Operation .....	413-00-1
		Instrument Panel Illumination, Diagnosis and Testing .....	413-00-1
		Inspection and Verification.....	413-00-1
		Pinpoint Tests .....	413-00-2
		Principles of Operation.....	413-00-1
		Symptom Chart.....	413-00-1
		Insulation .....	501-00-1
		Intake Air Distribution and Filtering, Description and Operation .....	303-12-1
		Intake Air Distribution and Filtering, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-12-5

Identification Codes..... 100-01-1  
 Identification Tags, Description and Operation .....

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

# Alphabetical Index

Intake Air Distribution and Filtering —  
 Supercharger ..... 303-12-5

Intake Air Distribution and Filtering —  
 Supercharger, Charge Air Cooler ..... 303-12-3

Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor ..... 303-14-15

Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor — Air  
 Cleaner — Supercharged Engines ..... 303-14-18

Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor — Intake  
 Manifold — Supercharged Engines ..... 303-14-16

Intake Manifold — 4.6L ..... 303-01B-27

Intake Manifold — 5.4L ..... 303-01B-38

Intake Manifold — Spacer Assembly ..... 303-01A-20

Intake Manifold — Supercharged Engine ..... 303-01B-50

Intake Manifold Assembly — 4.6L ..... 303-01B-215

Intake Manifold Assembly — 5.4L ..... 303-01B-219

Interior Door Handle — Front ..... 501-14-58

Interior Door Handle — Rear, F-150 ..... 501-14-59

Interior Door Handle — Rear, SuperCrew ..... 501-14-58

Interior Lighting ..... 417-02-1

Interior Lighting — GEM/CTM ..... 417-02-1

    GEM Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Index ..... 417-02-3

    Inspection and Verification ..... 417-02-2

    Pinpoint Tests ..... 417-02-4

    Principles of Operation ..... 417-02-1

    Symptom Chart ..... 417-02-3

Interior Rear View Mirror ..... 501-09-17

Interior Trim ..... 501-05-1

Intermediate One-Way Clutch ..... 307-01B-173

Intermediate Servo ..... 307-01A-151

Intermediate/Overdrive Cylinder Assembly ..... 307-01A-206

## J

Jacking ..... 100-02-1

## K

Key Programming — Additional Key With One  
 Programmed Key ..... 419-01-20

Key Programming — Enable/Disable Spare Key  
 Programming ..... 419-01-19

Key Programming — Erase All Key Codes and  
 Program Two Keys ..... 419-01-19

Key Programming — Program a Key Using Two  
 Programmed Keys ..... 419-01-18

    Release Button ..... 211-05-14

    ..... 501-14-66

    ..... 501-14-45

    ..... 303-14-22

    ..... 303-14-22

    ..... 204-01B-16

## L

Lamp Assembly — Fog Lamp ..... 417-01-54

Lamp Assembly — Map ..... 417-02-26

Lamp Assembly — Signal Mirrors ..... 417-01-55

Lamp Switch — Brake Pedal Position (BPP) ..... 417-01-56

Lamp Switch — Headlamp ..... 417-01-56

Lead Terminal Repair ..... 501-11-41

Leak Test — Bi-Fuel System ..... 310-00C-19

Leak Test — Evaporative Emission System ..... 303-13-17

Leakage Inspection ..... 307-01B-79

Lifting ..... 100-02-2

    Lifting Points — Twin Post Hoist ..... 100-02-2

Line — 4.2L ..... 412-03-29

Line — 4.6L and 5.4L ..... 412-03-29

Lines — Front High-Pressure Fuel ..... 310-01B-26

Lines — Low-Pressure Fuel ..... 310-01B-28

Lines — Rear High-Pressure Fuel ..... 310-01B-25

Locks, Latches and Entry Systems — Module

    Controlled Vehicles ..... 501-14-13

    Inspection and Verification ..... 501-14-13

    Pinpoint Tests ..... 501-14-15

    Principles of Operation ..... 501-14-13

    Symptom Chart ..... 501-14-14

Locks, Latches and Entry Systems — Non  
 Module Controlled ..... 501-14-4

    Inspection and Verification ..... 501-14-4

    Pinpoint Tests ..... 501-14-4

    Symptom Chart ..... 501-14-4

Low One-Way Clutch Assembly ..... 307-01A-225

Lower Intake Manifold ..... 303-01A-16

## M

Main Components and Functions, Description and  
 Operation ..... 307-01A-17

Main Components and Functions, Description and  
 Operation ..... 307-01B-15

    Geartrain ..... 307-01A-18

    Torque Converter ..... 307-01A-18

Main Control Valve Body, Disassembly and  
 Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-161

Main Control Valve Body, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 307-01B-120

Main Control Valve Body — Accumulator Body  
 Check ..... 307-01A-182

Main Control Valve Body — Accumulator Body,  
 Solenoid Body ..... 307-01A-124

Main Control Valve Body — Disassembly and  
 Assembly ..... 307-01A-175

Main Control Valve Body — Solenoid Body  
 Check ..... 307-01A-181

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

# Alphabetical Index

Maintenance Schedule — Vehicles with Gasoline

- Engines ..... 100-03-1
- Checks and Services ..... 100-03-2
- Exceptions To Normal Schedule ..... 100-03-6
- General Maintenance Information ..... 100-03-1
- Normal Schedule ..... 100-03-2
- Special Operating Condition Requirements ..... 100-03-1

Manifold And Tube Assembly — 4.2L ..... 412-03-26

Manifold And Tube Assembly — 4.6L and 5.4L ..... 412-03-27

Manifold Gauge Set Connection ..... 412-00-96

Manual Control Lever Shaft and Seal, In-Vehicle

- Repair ..... 307-01A-142

Manual Control Lever Shaft and Seal, In-Vehicle

- Repair ..... 307-01B-129

Manual Transmission, Description and Operation ..... 308-03-2

Manual Transmission, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 308-03-3

Manual Transmission and Clutch, Description and Operation ..... 308-00-1

Manual Transmission and Clutch, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 308-00-2

- Symptom Chart ..... 308-00-2

Mass Air Flow (MAF) Sensor ..... 303-14-13

Mass Air Flow (MAF) Sensor — Supercharged Engine ..... 303-14-15

Master Cylinder ..... 206-06-19

Meshload Adjustment ..... 211-00-14

Mirror — Cover, Exterior Rear View Mirror ..... 501-09-14

Mirror — Glass, Exterior Rear View Mirror ..... 501-09-15

Mirror — Inside Rear View, Bracket ..... 501-09-20

Module — Anti-Lock Brake Control ..... 206-09A-36

Module — Central Security Module (CSM) ..... 419-10-23

Module — Driver Air Bag ..... 501-20B-97

Module — Generic Electronic (GEM)/Central Timer (CTM) ..... 419-10-22

Module — Passenger Air Bag ..... 501-20B-101

Module — Passive Anti-Theft Transceiver ..... 419-01-21

Module — Restraints Control ..... 501-20B-95

Module Configuration ..... 418-01-1

- Inspection and Verification ..... 418-01-2
- Principles of Operation ..... 418-01-1

Module Controlled Functions ..... 419-10-1

Motor ..... 501-16-39

Mounting Arm and Pivot Shaft — Windshield Wiper ..... 501-16-38

Multifunction Switch ..... 211-05-11

**Noise, Vibration and Harshness (NVH), Description and Operation (Continued)**

- Glossary of Terms ..... 100-04-1
- Tools and Techniques ..... 100-04-6

Noise, Vibration and Harshness (NVH), Diagnosis and Testing ..... 100-04-9

- 1: Customer Interview ..... 100-04-13
- 2: Pre-Drive Check ..... 100-04-13
- 3: Preparing for the Road Test ..... 100-04-13
- 4: Verify the Customer Concern ..... 100-04-13
- 5: Road Test ..... 100-04-14
- 6: Check OASIS/TSBs/Repair History ..... 100-04-16
- 7: Diagnostic Procedure ..... 100-04-16

Component Tests ..... 100-04-69

NVH Condition and Symptom Categories ..... 100-04-17

Pinpoint Tests ..... 100-04-56

Symptom Charts ..... 100-04-18

## O

Oil Filter Adapter — 4x2 ..... 303-01B-114

Oil Filter Adapter — 4x4 ..... 303-01B-116

Oil Level Indicator and Tube, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01A-52

Oil Level Indicator and Tube, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01B-119

Oil Pan — 4x2 ..... 303-01A-52

Oil Pan — 4x2, 4.6L ..... 303-01B-120

Oil Pan — 4x2, 5.4L ..... 303-01B-132

Oil Pan — 4x4, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01A-54

Oil Pan — 4x4, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01B-145

Oil Pump, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01A-56

Oil Pump, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01B-149

Oil Pump Screen and Pickup Tube, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01A-57

Oil Pump Screen and Pickup Tube, In-Vehicle Repair ..... 303-01B-150

Output Shaft ..... 308-03-27

Output Shaft — Check ..... 307-01A-221

Output Shaft Speed Sensor ..... 308-07B-7

Output Shaft and Direct Clutch Cylinder ..... 307-01B-187

Output State Control (OSC) Mode, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 307-01A-35

Output State Control (OSC) Mode, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 307-01B-36

Overdrive Ring Gear and Center Shaft Assembly ..... 307-01A-201

Overdrive Servo ..... 307-01B-137

## P

Pads, Removal and Installation ..... 206-03-3

Pads, Removal and Installation ..... 206-04-4

Panel ..... 501-04-1

## N

..... 100-04-1

..... 100-04-1

..... 100-04-1



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

Park System .....	307-01A-151	Powertrain/Drivetrain Mount Neutralizing.....	100-04-76
Parking Brake, Description and Operation .....	206-05-2	Preliminary Inspection, Diagnosis and Testing .....	307-01A-30
Rear Disc Brakes .....	206-05-3	Preliminary Inspection, Diagnosis and Testing .....	307-01B-27
Parking Brake, Diagnosis and Testing .....	206-05-4	Know/Understand the Concern.....	307-01A-30
Inspection and Verification.....	206-05-4	Verification of Condition .....	307-01A-30
Symptom Chart.....	206-05-4	Visual Inspection .....	307-01A-34
Parking, Rear and License Lamps .....	417-01-22	Pressure Cutoff Switch .....	412-03-23
Inspection and Verification.....	417-01-22	Pressure Plate Adjustment.....	308-00-21
Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-23	Pressure Plate Check .....	308-00-20
Symptom Chart.....	417-01-22	Pressure Regulator — Fuel.....	303-04C-21
Passenger Air Bag Deactivation (PAD) Switch .....	501-20B-114	Pressure Relief .....	310-00A-3
Pedal and Bracket — Adjustable .....	206-06-6	Pressure Relief — Fuel Rail Tuning Adjustment .....	310-00C-24
Pedal and Bracket — Fixed, Automatic		Pressure Relief — Liquid Propane Gas Bi-Fuel	
Transmission .....	206-06-3	System.....	310-00C-5
Pedal and Bracket — Fixed, Manual		Pressure Relief — Natural Gas Bi-Fuel System.....	310-00C-6
Transmission .....	206-06-4	Pressure Relief Valve .....	303-04B-31
Pickup Bed, Description and Operation .....	501-04-1	Pressure Relief Valve — 4.2L .....	412-03-24
Pickup Bed, Removal and Installation.....	501-04-4	Pressure Relief Valve — 4.6L and 5.4L.....	412-03-24
Pinion Seal.....	205-02C-15	Pressure Relief Valve — Fuel .....	303-04C-23
Pinpoint Tests — Air Bag and Safety Belt		Pressure Sensor — Fuel Tank .....	303-13-22
Pretensioner Supplemental Restraint System		Programming.....	419-02-2
(SRS) .....	501-20B-11	Erasing Channels .....	419-02-3
Pinpoint Tests — OSC Equipped Vehicles .....	307-01B-52	Training a Garage Door Opener Equipped With	
Piston.....	303-01A-76	“Rolling Codes”.....	419-02-2
Piston — Pin Connecting Rod, Floating Pin .....	303-01B-214	Pump .....	310-01A-8
Piston — Pin Connecting Rod, Press Fit.....	303-01B-213	Pump Assembly .....	307-01A-183
Piston — Diameter .....	303-00-24	Pump and Intermediate Clutch Piston.....	307-01B-169
Piston — Pin Diameter .....	303-00-26	Push Rod Adjustment .....	206-07-1
Piston — Pin to Bore Diameter .....	303-00-24	Push Rods — Cleaning .....	303-00-16
Piston — Ring End Gap .....	303-00-25	Push Rods — Inspection.....	303-00-16
Piston — Ring-to-Groove Clearance .....	303-00-25		
Piston — Selection .....	303-00-24		
Piston — to Cylinder Bore Clearance .....	303-00-24		
Piston Inspection .....	303-00-23		
Pivot Arm.....	501-16-37		
Planetary Gear Support Assembly and Planetary			
One-Way Clutch.....	307-01B-185		
Plenum Chamber .....	412-01-5		
Power Brake System .....	206-07-1		
Power Steering, Description and Operation.....	211-02-1		
Power Steering Pump.....	211-02-1		
Pump Identification .....	211-02-4		
Steering Gear .....	211-02-2		
Steering Gear Identification.....	211-02-3		
Power Steering, Diagnosis and Testing .....	211-02-4		
Power Steering Fluid Cooler .....	211-02-11		
Power Steering Fluid Reservoir — 4.2L.....	211-02-4		
Power Steering Fluid Reservoir — 4.6L and 5.4L .....	211-02-5		
Power Steering Pump .....	211-02-6		
Power Steering Pump Pulley .....	211-02-7		
Pressure .....	211-02-8		
Pressure .....	211-00-11		
Pressure .....	303-14-8		

## Q

Quick Release Coupling — Dual Locking .....	310-00A-8
Quick Release Coupling — Single Locking .....	310-00A-8

## R

Radiator, Removal and Installation .....	303-03A-23
Radiator, Removal and Installation .....	303-03B-11
Radiator Grille .....	501-08-1
Radiator Grille — Bumper Cover .....	501-08-2
Range Selection, Description and Operation .....	307-01A-6
Range Selection, Description and Operation .....	307-01B-4
Rear Case Bushings .....	307-01A-194
Rear Disc Brake, Description and Operation .....	206-04-1
Rear Disc Brake, Diagnosis and Testing.....	206-04-2
Rear Door Latch — Lower .....	501-14-49
Rear Door Latch — SuperCrew .....	501-14-51
Rear Door Latch — Upper .....	501-14-50
Rear Door Trim Panel — SuperCrew .....	501-05-7

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal   Discover   American Express   MasterCard   VISA

# Alphabetical Index

Rear Door Window Glass — SuperCrew .....	501-11-44	Rear Wheel Bearing and Axle Shaft Oil Seal, In-Vehicle Repair .....	205-02A-7
Rear Door Window Regulator — SuperCrew .....	501-11-54	Rear Wheel Bearing and Axle Shaft Oil Seal, In-Vehicle Repair .....	205-02B-6
Rear Door Window Regulator Motor — SuperCrew .....	501-11-52	Rear Wheel Bearing and Axle Shaft Oil Seal — Disc Brake .....	205-02C-9
Rear Drive Axle and Differential, Description and Operation .....	205-02A-2	Rear Wheel Bearing and Axle Shaft Oil Seal — Drum Brake .....	205-02C-11
Rear Drive Axle and Differential, Description and Operation .....	205-02B-2	Rear Window Glass .....	501-11-46
Rear Drive Axle and Differential, Description and Operation .....	205-02C-2	Rear Window Glass — Regulator and Motor .....	501-11-49
Rear Drive Axle and Differential, Diagnosis and Testing .....	205-02A-4	Refrigerant Identification Testing .....	412-00-107
Rear Drive Axle and Differential, Diagnosis and Testing .....	205-02B-4	Refrigerant Oil Adding .....	412-00-107
Rear Drive Axle and Differential, Diagnosis and Testing .....	205-02C-4	Refrigerant System Filtering Following Air Conditioning (A/C) Component Installation .....	412-00-105
Rear Footwell Duct .....	412-01-4	Refrigerant System Tests .....	412-00-94
Rear Safety Belt Retractor — Center, SuperCrew .....	501-20A-33	Register — Center .....	412-01-2
Rear Safety Belt Retractor — Outboard, SuperCrew .....	501-20A-33	Register — LH .....	412-01-2
Rear Seat — 40 Percent and Quad Bucket, SuperCrew .....	501-10-56	Register — RH .....	412-01-3
Rear Seat — 60 Percent, SuperCrew .....	501-10-55	Remote Transmitter Programming .....	501-14-45
Rear Seat — SuperCab .....	501-10-55	Replacement of the Weld Nut and Reinforcement .....	501-20A-24
Rear Seat Backrest — 40 Percent and Quad Bucket, SuperCrew, Disassembly and Assembly .....	501-10-113	Reservoir .....	206-06-18
Rear Seat Backrest — 40 Percent and Quad Bucket, SuperCrew, Removal and Installation .....	501-10-66	Retractor — Rear, SuperCab .....	501-20A-27
Rear Seat Backrest — SuperCab .....	501-10-112	Reverse Clutch .....	307-01B-174
Rear Seat Backrest — SuperCrew 60 Percent, Disassembly and Assembly .....	501-10-113	Reverse Clutch Piston .....	307-01A-226
Rear Seat Backrest — SuperCrew 60 Percent, Removal and Installation .....	501-10-65	Reverse Idler Gear .....	308-03-32
Rear Seat Backrest Latch — SuperCrew .....	501-10-82	Reverse Planet Assembly .....	307-01A-224
Rear Seat Cushion — 40 Percent and Quad Bucket, SuperCrew .....	501-10-101	Reverse Servo Assembly .....	307-01B-135
Rear Seat Cushion — 60/40 Bench and Quad Bucket, SuperCrew .....	501-10-80	Reverse Sun Gear .....	307-01B-186
Rear Seat Cushion — SuperCab .....	501-10-99	Reversing Lamps .....	417-01-31
Rear Seat Cushion — SuperCrew 60 Percent .....	501-10-99	Inspection and Verification .....	417-01-31
Rear Suspension, Description and Operation .....	204-02-1	Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-31
Rear Axle Bumpers .....	204-02-3	Symptom Chart .....	417-01-31
Rear Spring .....	204-02-3	Ride Height .....	204-01B-3
Shock Absorbers .....	204-02-3	Ring Gear .....	308-01-4
Suspension Fasteners .....	204-02-3	Road Testing Vehicle .....	307-01B-29
Rear Suspension, Diagnosis and Testing .....	204-02-3	Rocker Arms — Cleaning .....	303-00-15
Rear View Mirrors, Description and Operation .....	501-09-1	Rocker Arms — Inspection .....	303-00-16
Rear View Mirrors, Diagnosis and Testing .....	501-09-1	Roller Follower — Inspection .....	303-00-29
Inspection and Verification .....	501-09-1	Roof Opening Panel, Description and Operation .....	501-17-1
Component Test .....	501-09-12	Roof Opening Panel, Diagnosis and Testing .....	501-17-1
.....	501-09-2	Inspection and Verification .....	501-17-1
.....	501-09-2	Pinpoint Tests .....	501-17-3
.....	501-09-2	Symptom Chart .....	501-17-2
.....	501-09-2	Roof Opening Panel, Removal and Installation .....	501-17-11
.....	501-09-2	Roof Opening Panel Alignment — Height Adjustment .....	501-17-10
.....	501-09-2	Roof Opening Panel Alignment — Horizontal Adjustment .....	501-17-10
.....	501-09-2	Roof Opening Panel Frame .....	501-17-12
.....	501-09-2	Roof Opening Panel Module .....	501-17-13
.....	501-09-2	Roof Opening Panel Motor .....	501-17-11



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

## S

### SPECIFICATIONS

Acceleration Control.....	310-02-1
Accessory Drive.....	303-05-1
Air Conditioning.....	412-03-1
Air Distribution and Filtering.....	412-01-1
Antenna.....	415-02-1
Anti-Lock Control — 4-Wheel.....	206-09B-1
Anti-Lock Control — Rear.....	206-09A-1
Anti-Theft — PATS.....	419-01-1
Audio Unit.....	415-01-1
Automatic Transaxle/Transmission External Controls.....	307-05-1
Automatic Transmission — 4R100.....	307-01A-1
Automatic Transmission — 4R70W.....	307-01B-1
Battery, Mounting and Cables.....	414-01-1
Body Closures.....	501-03-1
Body System — General Information.....	501-00-1
Brake System — General Information.....	206-00-1
Bumpers.....	501-19-1
Climate Control System - General Information.....	412-00-1
Clutch.....	308-01-1
Clutch Controls.....	308-02-1
Control Components.....	412-04-1
Daytime Running Lamps.....	417-04-1
Driveline System — General Information.....	205-00-1
Driveshaft.....	205-01-1
Drum Brake.....	206-02-1
Electronic Engine Controls.....	303-14-1
Engine — 4.2L.....	303-01A-1
Engine — 4.6L and 5.4L.....	303-01B-1
Engine Cooling.....	303-03A-1
Engine Emission Control.....	303-08-1
Engine Ignition — 4.2L.....	303-07A-1
Engine Ignition — 4.6L (2V) and 5.4L (2V).....	303-07B-1
Engine System — General Information.....	303-00-1
Evaporative Emissions.....	303-13-1
Exhaust System.....	309-00-1
Exterior Lighting.....	417-01-1
Exterior Trim and Ornamentation.....	501-08-1
Front Disc Brake.....	206-03-1
Front Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 8.8-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-03-1
Front Drive Halfshafts.....	205-04-1
Front End Body Panels.....	501-02-1
Front Suspension — 4x2.....	204-01A-1
Front Suspension — 4x4.....	204-01B-1
Fuel Charging and Controls — 4.2L.....	303-04A-1
Fuel Charging and Controls — Natural Gas Vehicle.....	303-04B-1
Fuel System — General Information.....	303-04D-1
Fuel System — General Information — Bi-Fuel Vehicles.....	310-00C-1
Fuel System — General Information — Natural Gas.....	310-00B-1
Fuel Tank and Lines.....	310-01A-1
Fuel Tank and Lines — Bi-Fuel Vehicles.....	310-01C-1
Fuel Tank and Lines — Natural Gas.....	310-01B-1
Full Frame and Body Mounting.....	502-02-1
Generator and Regulator.....	414-02-1
Glass, Frames and Mechanisms.....	501-11-1
Handles, Locks, Latches and Entry Systems.....	501-14-1
Heating and Ventilation.....	412-02-1
Horn.....	413-06-1
Hydraulic Brake Actuation.....	206-06-1
Instrument Cluster — Conventional.....	413-01A-1
Instrument Cluster — Natural Gas Vehicle.....	413-01B-1
Instrument Panel and Console.....	501-12-1
Intake Air Distribution and Filtering.....	303-12-1
Interior Trim and Ornamentation.....	501-05-1
Manual Transaxle/Transmission.....	308-03-1
Manual Transaxle/Transmission and Clutch — General Information.....	308-00-1
Module Communications Network.....	418-00-1
Multifunction Electronic Modules.....	419-10-1
Parking Brake and Actuation.....	206-05-1
Pickup Bed and Platform Body.....	501-04-1
Power Brake Actuation.....	206-07-1
Power Steering.....	211-02-1
Rear Disc Brake.....	206-04-1
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 10.25-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-02C-1
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 8.8-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-02A-1
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 9.75-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-02B-1
Rear Suspension.....	204-02-1
Rear View Mirrors.....	501-09-1
Roof Opening Panel.....	501-17-1
Safety Belt System.....	501-20A-1
Seating.....	501-10-1
Speed Control.....	310-03-1
Starting System.....	303-06-1
Steering Column.....	211-04-1
Steering Column Switches.....	211-05-1
Steering Linkage.....	211-03-1
Steering System — General Information.....	211-00-1
Supercharger Cooling.....	303-03B-1
Supplemental Restraint System.....	501-20B-1
Suspension System — General Information.....	204-00-1
Transaxle/Transmission Cooling.....	307-02-1

### SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)

Fuel Charging and Controls — Natural Gas Vehicle.....	303-04C-1
Fuel System — General Information.....	310-00A-1
Fuel System — General Information — Bi-Fuel Vehicles.....	310-00C-1
Fuel System — General Information — Natural Gas.....	310-00B-1
Fuel Tank and Lines.....	310-01A-1
Fuel Tank and Lines — Bi-Fuel Vehicles.....	310-01C-1
Fuel Tank and Lines — Natural Gas.....	310-01B-1
Full Frame and Body Mounting.....	502-02-1
Generator and Regulator.....	414-02-1
Glass, Frames and Mechanisms.....	501-11-1
Handles, Locks, Latches and Entry Systems.....	501-14-1
Heating and Ventilation.....	412-02-1
Horn.....	413-06-1
Hydraulic Brake Actuation.....	206-06-1
Instrument Cluster — Conventional.....	413-01A-1
Instrument Cluster — Natural Gas Vehicle.....	413-01B-1
Instrument Panel and Console.....	501-12-1
Intake Air Distribution and Filtering.....	303-12-1
Interior Trim and Ornamentation.....	501-05-1
Manual Transaxle/Transmission.....	308-03-1
Manual Transaxle/Transmission and Clutch — General Information.....	308-00-1
Module Communications Network.....	418-00-1
Multifunction Electronic Modules.....	419-10-1
Parking Brake and Actuation.....	206-05-1
Pickup Bed and Platform Body.....	501-04-1
Power Brake Actuation.....	206-07-1
Power Steering.....	211-02-1
Rear Disc Brake.....	206-04-1
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 10.25-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-02C-1
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 8.8-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-02A-1
Rear Drive Axle/Differential — Ford 9.75-Inch Ring Gear.....	205-02B-1
Rear Suspension.....	204-02-1
Rear View Mirrors.....	501-09-1
Roof Opening Panel.....	501-17-1
Safety Belt System.....	501-20A-1
Seating.....	501-10-1
Speed Control.....	310-03-1
Starting System.....	303-06-1
Steering Column.....	211-04-1
Steering Column Switches.....	211-05-1
Steering Linkage.....	211-03-1
Steering System — General Information.....	211-00-1
Supercharger Cooling.....	303-03B-1
Supplemental Restraint System.....	501-20B-1
Suspension System — General Information.....	204-00-1
Transaxle/Transmission Cooling.....	307-02-1

**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal | Discover | American Express | MasterCard | VISA

# Alphabetical Index

**SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)**

Transfer Case .....308-07B-1  
 Wheels and Tires ..... 204-04-1  
 Wipers and Washers..... 501-16-1  
 Safety Belt — 60/40 Split and Front Bench Seat,  
 Center Passenger ..... 501-20A-41  
 Safety Belt — Rear, SuperCab ..... 501-20A-42  
 Safety Belt Buckle — 40 Percent Portion of 60/40  
 Split Bench ..... 501-20A-54  
 Safety Belt Buckle — 60 Percent Portion of 60/40  
 Split Bench ..... 501-20A-53  
 Safety Belt Buckle — Bucket Seats ..... 501-20A-51  
 Safety Belt Buckle — Full Bench Seat ..... 501-20A-52  
 Safety Belt Buckle — Rear, Left Hand  
 Passenger, SuperCrew ..... 501-20A-55  
 Safety Belt Buckle — Rear, Right Hand and  
 Center Passenger SuperCrew..... 501-20A-56  
 Safety Belt Buckle — Rear, SuperCab ..... 501-20A-54  
 Safety Belt Buckle and Pretensioner — Seat  
 Integrated Restraints (SIR), SuperCab ..... 501-20A-56  
 Safety Belt Cleaning ..... 501-20A-24  
 Safety Belt Pretensioner Disposal — Deployed ..... 501-20B-71  
 Safety Belt Pretensioner Disposal — Undeployed,  
 Inoperative ..... 501-20B-71  
 Safety Belt Pretensioner Disposal — Undeployed,  
 Scrapped Vehicle ..... 501-20B-72  
 Safety Belt Buckle Pretensioner Remote  
 Deployment ..... 501-20B-72  
 Safety Belt Retractor Pretensioner Remote  
 Deployment ..... 501-20B-73  
 Safety Belt Procedure After a Collision ..... 501-20A-26  
 Safety Belt Retractor and Pretensioner — Without  
 Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) ..... 501-20A-34  
 Safety Belt Shoulder Height Adjuster — Front,  
 SuperCrew..... 501-20A-47  
 Safety Belt Shoulder Height Adjuster — Rear,  
 SuperCrew..... 501-20A-49  
 Safety Belt Shoulder Height Adjuster With  
 Stripped Weld Nuts ..... 501-20A-24  
 Safety Belt System, Description and Operation .....501-20A-2  
 Attaching Safety Seats With Tether Straps.....501-20A-4  
 Dual Locking Mode Retractors .....501-20A-3  
 Fastening Safety Belts .....501-20A-3  
 Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren  
 (LATCH).....501-20A-5  
 Pretensioner System.....501-20A-2  
 Safety Belt Extension Assembly .....501-20A-3  
 Safety Belt, Buckle End—Front .....501-20A-3  
 Seat Integrated Restraints (SIR) .....501-20A-2  
 Latching System — Driver Safety Belt .....501-20A-4  
 .....501-20A-5  
 .....501-20A-5  
 .....501-20A-5  
 .....501-20A-5

Safety Belt Tongue Rotated on Belt..... 501-20A-26  
 Safety Precautions ..... 204-04-1  
 Seal — Oil .....308-07B-4  
 Seals, Rings and Gasket Locator, Description and  
 Operation ..... 307-01A-16  
 Seals, Rings and Gasket Locator, Description and  
 Operation ..... 307-01B-13  
 Seat — 40 Percent and Captain's Chair ..... 501-10-88  
 Seat — 60 Percent Front Bench ..... 501-10-84  
 Seat — Front Bench ..... 501-10-83  
 Seat — Track, Manual ..... 501-10-91  
 Seat Backrest — Rear Seat ..... 501-10-60  
 Seat Control Switch — Seat Integrated Restraints  
 (SIR) ..... 501-10-57  
 Seat Control Switch — Seat Regulator Control..... 501-10-56  
 Seat Latch — SuperCrew Rear Seat..... 501-10-82  
 Seat Track — Manual ..... 501-10-67  
 Seat Track — Power ..... 501-10-69  
 Seat Track — With Seat Integrated Restraints ..... 501-10-70  
 Seats, Description and Operation ..... 501-10-2  
 Rear—CrewCab ..... 501-10-3  
 Seats, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 501-10-3  
 Inspection and Verification..... 501-10-4  
 Pinpoint Tests ..... 501-10-7  
 Principles of Operation..... 501-10-4  
 Restraint System Diagnostic Tool Warning..... 501-10-4  
 Symptom Chart..... 501-10-5  
 Sector Shaft Arm — 4x2 ..... 211-03-7  
 Sector Shaft Arm — 4x4 ..... 211-03-8  
 Sector Shaft Arm Drag Link..... 211-03-6  
 Security Access — Procedure ..... 419-01-20  
 Selector Lever ..... 307-05-15  
 Sender Unit — 4.2L ..... 303-03A-27  
 Sensor — Front, 4x2 ..... 206-09B-31  
 Sensor — Front, 4x4 ..... 206-09B-32  
 Sensor — Rear, Removal and Installation ..... 206-09A-37  
 Sensor — Rear, Removal and Installation ..... 206-09B-31  
 Sensor Indicator ..... 206-09A-37  
 Sensor Indicator — Front, 4x2..... 206-09B-32  
 Shaft Seal ..... 412-03-15  
 Shield, Removal and Installation..... 206-03-10  
 Shield, Removal and Installation..... 206-04-7  
 Shift Control Housing..... 308-03-22  
 Shift Lever ..... 308-07B-5  
 Shift Lever and Boot ..... 308-03-9  
 Shift Patterns, Description and Operation..... 307-01A-6  
 Shift Patterns, Description and Operation..... 307-01B-5  
 Shift Point Road Test..... 307-01B-29  
 Shift Switch — 4WD Indicator ..... 308-07B-4  
 Shoes ..... 206-02-6  
 Shoes — Rear Disc Brakes..... 206-05-9  
 Slave Cylinder ..... 308-02-6  
 Solenoid — Canister Vent ..... 303-13-23  
 Solenoid Valve — Fuel Tank ..... 310-01B-19

**100% SATISFACTORY GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal American Express Discover MasterCard VISA

# Alphabetical Index

Solenoid Valve — Tank .....	310-01C-5	<b>Steering System, Diagnosis and Testing (Continued)</b>	
Spacer — Mid-Ship Fuel Tank Mounting .....	310-01B-21	Symptom Chart .....	211-00-5
Spark Plug, Removal and Installation .....	303-07A-3	Stoplamps .....	417-01-15
Spark Plug, Removal and Installation .....	303-07B-2	Inspection and Verification .....	417-01-15
Spark Plug — Inspection .....	303-00-35	Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-16
Spark Plug Hole Thread Repair .....	303-00-35	Symptom Chart .....	417-01-16
Spark Plug Wire .....	303-07A-2	Suction Accumulator — 4.2L .....	412-03-20
Speakers .....	415-03-1	Suction Accumulator — 4.6L and 5.4L .....	412-03-21
Speakers — Door Mounted .....	415-03-1	Sunload Sensor .....	412-04-16
Special Testing Procedures .....	307-01B-74	Supercharger Bypass Vacuum Solenoid .....	303-14-24
Speed Control, Description and Operation .....	310-03-1	Supercharger Bypass Vacuum Solenoid —	
Speed Control, Diagnosis and Testing .....	310-03-1	Actuator .....	303-14-24
Inspection and Verification .....	310-03-2	Supercharger Cooling, Description and Operation .....	303-03B-1
Pinpoint Tests .....	310-03-4	Supercharger Cooling, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-03B-2
Principles of Operation .....	310-03-1	Component Tests .....	303-03B-6
Self-Test Diagnostics .....	310-03-2	Inspection and Verification .....	303-03B-3
Symptom Chart .....	310-03-3	Pinpoint Tests .....	303-03B-5
Speed Control Cable .....	310-03-25	Symptom Chart .....	303-03B-5
Speed Control Servo .....	310-03-26	Supercharger Cooling System Draining, Filling	
Spindle .....	204-01A-11	and Bleeding .....	303-03B-8
Spring .....	204-02-6	Supercharger Cooling System Flushing .....	303-03B-9
Spring — Coil .....	204-01A-14	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	
Spring Lock Coupling .....	412-00-89	Deactivation and Reactivation, General	
Spring Lock Couplings .....	310-00B-3	Procedures .....	501-10-32
Spring Lock Couplings — Spring Lock .....	310-00A-5	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	
Sprockets .....	303-00-15	Deactivation and Reactivation, General	
Starter Drive and Flywheel Ring Gear Inspection .....	303-06-19	Procedures .....	501-20A-6
Starter Motor .....	303-06-21	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	
Starting System, Description and Operation .....	303-06-1	Deactivation and Reactivation, General	
Starting System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	303-06-3	Procedures .....	501-20B-74
Inspection and Verification .....	303-06-3	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)	
Pinpoint Tests .....	303-06-4	Deactivation and Reactivation, General	
Symptom Chart .....	303-06-3	Procedures .....	211-04-4
Steering Column, Description and Operation .....	211-04-2	Supply Manifold — Fuel Injection .....	303-04C-15
Steering Column, Diagnosis and Testing .....	211-04-4	Support — Cab .....	502-02-8
Steering Column — Manual Transmission .....	211-04-26	Support Straps .....	310-01A-7
Steering Column — Automatic Transmission .....	211-04-37	Support Straps — In-Bed Tank Assembly, Upper .....	310-01B-21
Steering Column Shaft .....	211-04-25	Support Straps — Mid-Ship Tank .....	310-01B-20
Steering Column Switches, Description and		Suspension System .....	204-00-4
Operation .....	211-05-1	Component Tests .....	204-00-11
Steering Column Switches, Diagnosis and Testing .....	211-05-2	Inspection and Verification .....	204-00-4
Component Test .....	211-05-11	Symptom Chart .....	204-00-5
Inspection and Verification .....	211-05-2	Switch — Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) .....	303-06-23
Pinpoint Tests .....	211-05-7	Switch — Deactivator .....	310-03-28
Symptom Chart .....	211-05-6	Switch — Door Open Warning Lamp .....	413-09-21
Steering Gear, Disassembly and Assembly .....	211-02-14	Switch — Relay Solenoid .....	303-06-20
Steering Gear, Removal and Installation .....	211-02-12	Switch — Speed Control Actuator .....	310-03-27
Steering Linkage, Description and Operation .....	211-03-2	Switches .....	412-04-9
Steering Linkage, Diagnosis and Testing .....	211-03-2	Synchronizer — Camshaft, 4.2L .....	303-14-4
Steering Linkage System, Description and Operation .....	211-00-1	Synchronizers .....	308-03-33
Steering System, Description and Operation .....	211-00-3	System Flushing .....	211-00-9
Steering System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	211-00-7		
Steering System, Inspection and Verification .....	211-00-3		



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

## T

Tailgate Latch ..... 501-14-53

Tailgate Latch Remote Control ..... 501-14-65

Tailgate Lock Cylinder ..... 501-14-63

Tailgate Release Handle ..... 501-14-60

Tank — Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) ..... 310-01C-4

Tank — Forward In-Bed ..... 310-01B-15

Tank — Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) ..... 310-01C-2

Tank — Midship ..... 310-01B-11

Tank — Rear In-Bed ..... 310-01B-17

Tank Inspection — Purging ..... 310-00C-21

Temperature Blend Door Actuator ..... 412-04-10

Thermostat — 4.2L ..... 303-03A-19

Thermostat — 4.6L and 5.4L ..... 303-03A-20

Throttle Body, Removal and Installation ..... 303-04A-2

Throttle Body, Removal and Installation ..... 303-04B-2

Throttle Body — Supercharged Engine ..... 303-04B-3

Throttle Position (TP) Sensor — 4.2L ..... 303-14-9

Throttle Position (TP) Sensor — 4.6L and 5.4L ..... 303-14-9

Throttle Position (TP) Sensor — Supercharged Engine ..... 303-14-11

Tie Rod End — Inner ..... 211-03-3

Tie Rod End — Outer ..... 211-03-4

Tie Rod End — Adjusting Sleeve ..... 211-03-5

Timing Chain — Tensioner ..... 303-01A-40

Timing Drive Components — Romeo Engine (4.6L) ..... 303-01B-94

Timing Drive Components — Windsor Engine (5.4L) ..... 303-01B-85

Toe Adjustment ..... 204-00-14

Tonneau Cover ..... 501-00-3

Tonneau Cover — Side Rail ..... 501-04-6

Tonneau Cover — Side Rail End Cap ..... 501-04-7

Torque Converter, Description and Operation ..... 307-01B-15

Torque Converter, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-227

Torque Converter, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-195

Torque Converter Cleaning And Inspection, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-227

Torque Converter Cleaning And Inspection, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-195

Torque Converter Diagnosis ..... 307-01B-31

Torque Converter End Play Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-230

Torque Converter End Play Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-197

Torque Converter Flushing, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-228

Torque Converter Flushing, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-196

Torque Converter Impeller to Pump Stator Interference Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-229

Torque Converter Impeller to Pump Stator Interference Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-197

Torque Converter Leak Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-228

Torque Converter Leak Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-196

Torque Converter One-Way Clutch Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-231

Torque Converter One-Way Clutch Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-198

Torque Converter Turbine to Pump Stator Interference Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01A-232

Torque Converter Turbine to Pump Stator Interference Check, Disassembly and Assembly of Subassemblies ..... 307-01B-199

Torque Multiplication Conversion ..... 310-00B-18

Torsion Bar ..... 204-01B-14

Trailer Lamps ..... 417-01-35

Inspection and Verification ..... 417-01-35

Pinpoint Tests ..... 417-01-36

Symptom Chart ..... 417-01-36

Transfer Case, Description and Operation ..... 308-07A-1

Transfer Case, Description and Operation ..... 308-07B-1

Transfer Case, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 308-07B-3

Transfer Case, Disassembly and Assembly ..... 308-07B-8

Transfer Case, Installation ..... 308-07B-38

Transfer Case — 4R100 Transmission ..... 308-07B-33

Transfer Case — 4R70W Transmission ..... 308-07B-30

Transfer Case — ESOF ..... 308-07A-3

Inspection and Verification — Electronic Shift on the Fly (ESOF) ..... 308-07A-6

Pinpoint Tests ..... 308-07A-12

Symptom Chart — Electronic Shift on the Fly (ESOF) ..... 308-07A-11

Transfer Case — Electronic Shift on the Fly (ESOF) Features ..... 308-07A-3

Transfer Case — Electronic Shift on the Fly (ESOF) Operation ..... 308-07A-2

Transfer Case — MSOF ..... 308-07A-72

Inspection and Verification ..... 308-07A-73

Pinpoint Tests ..... 308-07A-78

Symptom Chart ..... 308-07A-77

Transfer Case — Mechanical Shift On The Fly (MSOF) Operation ..... 308-07A-2

Transfer Case — Power Flow ..... 308-07A-1

Transfer Case Draining and Filling ..... 308-07B-3

Transmission, Assembly ..... 307-01A-233

Transmission, Assembly ..... 307-01B-200

Transmission, Assembly ..... 308-03-33



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



## Alphabetical Index

Transmission, Disassembly .....	307-01A-162
Transmission, Disassembly .....	307-01B-150
Transmission, Disassembly .....	308-03-14
Transmission, Installation .....	307-01A-258
Transmission, Installation .....	307-01B-216
Transmission, Installation .....	308-03-43
Transmission, Removal .....	307-01A-155
Transmission, Removal .....	307-01B-143
Transmission, Removal .....	308-03-11
Transmission Connector Layouts .....	307-01B-49
Transmission Control Switch .....	307-05-15
Transmission Cooling, Description and Operation .....	307-02-1
Transmission Cooling, Diagnosis and Testing .....	307-02-5
Inspection and Verification .....	307-02-5
Symptom Chart .....	307-02-6
Transmission Description, Description and Operation .....	307-01A-5
Transmission Description, Description and Operation .....	307-01B-3
Transmission Drive Cycle Test .....	307-01B-40
Transmission Electronic Control System, Description and Operation .....	307-01A-26
Transmission Electronic Control System, Description and Operation .....	307-01B-23
Transmission Filler Tube, In-Vehicle Repair .....	307-01A-123
Transmission Filler Tube, In-Vehicle Repair .....	307-01B-119
Transmission Fluid Cooler .....	307-01B-82
Transmission Fluid Cooler — Backflushing and Cleaning, General Procedures .....	307-01A-117
Transmission Fluid Cooler — Backflushing and Cleaning, General Procedures .....	307-01B-112
Transmission Fluid Cooler Tubes .....	307-02-11
Transmission Fluid Drain and Refill, General Procedures .....	307-01A-118
Transmission Fluid Drain and Refill, General Procedures .....	307-01B-112
Transmission Insulator and Retainer, In-Vehicle Repair .....	307-01A-152
Transmission Insulator and Retainer, In-Vehicle Repair .....	307-01B-140
Transmission Support Crossmember .....	307-01B-142
Trim Panel — Corner, Upper .....	501-05-9
Trim Panel — Rear Door .....	501-05-2
Turbine Shaft Speed (TSS) Sensor and Output Shaft Speed (OSS) Sensor .....	307-01A-133
Turn Signal and Hazard Lamps .....	417-01-19
Inspection and Verification .....	417-01-19
Pinpoint Tests .....	417-01-20
Symptom Chart .....	417-01-19

## U

Universal Joint Flange — Front .....	205-03-11
Universal Joints .....	205-01-3
Universal Transmitter, Description and Operation .....	419-02-1
Universal Transmitter, Diagnosis and Testing .....	419-02-1
Inspection and Verification .....	419-02-1
Pinpoint Tests .....	419-02-1
Symptom Chart .....	419-02-1
Upper Intake Manifold .....	303-01A-13

## V

Vacuum Control Motor — Air Inlet Door .....	412-04-17
Vacuum Control Motor — Panel/Defrost Door .....	412-04-14
Vacuum Control Motor — Panel/Floor Door .....	412-04-14
Vacuum Hose Repair — Mini-Tube .....	412-00-109
Vacuum Reservoir Tank and Bracket .....	412-04-17
Valve .....	206-09A-36
Valve — Seat Inspection .....	303-00-33
Valve — Spring Installed Length .....	303-00-32
Valve — Evaporative Emission Canister Purge .....	303-13-21
Valve — Fuel Vapor Vent .....	303-13-22
Valve — Guide Inner Diameter .....	303-00-31
Valve — Guide Reaming .....	303-00-32
Valve — Inspection .....	303-00-31
Valve — Seat Runout .....	303-00-34
Valve — Seat Width .....	303-00-33
Valve — Spring Free Length .....	303-00-32
Valve — Spring Squareness .....	303-00-32
Valve — Stem Diameter .....	303-00-30
Valve Cover LH, In-Vehicle Repair .....	303-01A-24
Valve Cover LH, In-Vehicle Repair .....	303-01B-56
Valve Cover RH, In-Vehicle Repair .....	303-01A-25
Valve Cover RH, In-Vehicle Repair .....	303-01B-63
Valve Seals .....	303-01B-103
Valve Spring .....	303-01A-35
Valve Spring Strength .....	303-00-33
Valve Springs .....	303-01B-102
Valve Stem to Valve Guide Clearance .....	303-00-30
Valve Tappet .....	303-01A-37
Valve Tappet — Inspection .....	303-00-30
Vehicle Demagnetizing .....	419-11-7
Vehicle Security Module .....	419-10-19
Inspection and Verification .....	419-10-19
Pinpoint Tests .....	419-10-20
Principles of Operation .....	419-10-19
Symptom Chart .....	419-10-20
Video Cassette Player .....	415-07-1
Video System, Description and Operation .....	415-07-1
Video System, Diagnosis and Testing .....	415-07-1
Visual Inspection .....	307-01B-34



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



# Alphabetical Index

Voltage Regulator ..... 414-02-4

## W

Warning Devices ..... 413-09-1  
 Warning Indicator Bulb ..... 413-01A-51  
 Washer Pump and Reservoir ..... 501-16-39  
 Water Pump, Removal and Installation ..... 303-03A-21  
 Water Pump, Removal and Installation ..... 303-03B-10  
 Weld Nut Repair — “J” Nut, Restraints Control  
 Module (RCM) ..... 501-20B-92  
 Weld Nut Repair — Missing Weld Nut, Restraints  
 Control Module (RCM) ..... 501-20B-93  
 Weld Nut Repair — Stripped Weld Nut,  
 Restraints Control Module (RCM) ..... 501-20B-94  
 Wheel ..... 211-04-22  
 Wheel Alignment Angles ..... 204-00-1  
 Camber ..... 204-00-2  
 Dogtracking ..... 204-00-3  
 Drift/Pull ..... 204-00-4  
 Nibble ..... 204-00-4  
 Poor Returnability/Sticky Steering ..... 204-00-4  
 Ride Height ..... 204-00-3  
 Shimmy ..... 204-00-4  
 Toe ..... 204-00-2  
 Wander ..... 204-00-4  
 Wheel Track ..... 204-00-3

Wheel Bearing Check ..... 100-04-77  
 Wheel Bearing Inspection ..... 204-00-12  
 Wheel Cylinder, Disassembly and Assembly ..... 206-02-12  
 Wheel Cylinder, Removal and Installation ..... 206-02-10  
 Wheel Hub ..... 204-01B-5  
 Wheel Leaks ..... 204-04-4  
 Wheel Studs, Removal and Installation ..... 204-01A-4  
 Wheel Studs, Removal and Installation ..... 204-01B-7  
 Wheel Studs, Removal and Installation ..... 204-02-4  
 Wheel and Tire ..... 204-04-5  
 Wheels And Tires, Description and Operation ..... 204-04-1  
 Wheels And Tires, Diagnosis and Testing ..... 204-04-2  
 Component Tests ..... 204-04-4  
 Inspection and Verification ..... 204-04-2  
 Symptom Chart ..... 204-04-3  
 Window Control Switch ..... 501-11-42  
 Window Glass — Rear Side ..... 501-11-42  
 Windshield Glass ..... 501-11-56  
 Wiper Blade and Pivot Arm Adjustment —  
 Windshield ..... 501-16-36  
 Wipers and Washers ..... 501-16-1  
 Wipers and Washers — GEM/CTM ..... 501-16-1  
 Inspection and Verification ..... 501-16-1  
 Pinpoint Tests ..... 501-16-7  
 Symptom Chart ..... 501-16-6  
 Wiring Harness — Fuel Charging ..... 303-04C-12  
 Wiring Repair ..... 501-20B-91



**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**



**Instructions:**

- Use only one form for each publication
- Use separate form for each concern
- Do not use this form to order publications
- Mail the completed form to the address on the reverse side **OR**
- FAX the completed form to (313) 565-7022

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Publication:**
- |                                                        |                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Passenger Car Workshop Manual | <input type="checkbox"/> Body Repair Manual    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Wiring Diagram/EVTM           | <input type="checkbox"/> Truck Workshop Manual |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PC/ED Manual                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Rotunda Publication   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> TSB Article                   |                                                |

Vehicle Line: \_\_\_\_\_ Section and Pages: \_\_\_\_\_ Model Year: \_\_\_\_\_

**Please check the area in which the concern is located in the publication:**

- |                                                 |                                                          |                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Schematic(s)           | <input type="checkbox"/> Pinpoint Test(s)                | <input type="checkbox"/> Diagnostic(s)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Removal & Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Special Service Tools/Equipment | <input type="checkbox"/> Vehicle Application   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Disassembly & Assembly | <input type="checkbox"/> Description & Operation         | <input type="checkbox"/> Cleaning & Inspection |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Specifications         | <input type="checkbox"/> Adjustments                     |                                                |

Explain your concern below: *(Please print)*

What do you think is the main cause of your concern?

- |                                              |                                                 |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Missing Information | <input type="checkbox"/> Inaccurate Information | <input type="checkbox"/> Incomplete Information |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

Is the concern:

- |                                    |                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Editorial | <input type="checkbox"/> Technical | <input type="checkbox"/> Both |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|

**Please tell us who you are: *(Please print)***

Your Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ P&A Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Occupation: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street: \_\_\_\_\_  
 City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip/ Postal Code: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

How would you suggest we change the publication?

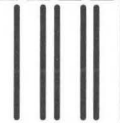


**BUY IT NOW!**  
 Click Here To Order



! You can submit your Service Publication Concern via the web by visiting \_\_\_\_\_ and then choose "Service Publication Error Correction System (SPECS)". Also \_\_\_\_\_ (PTS) web site by choosing "Service Publications" and then \_\_\_\_\_

DO NOT STAPLE — USE TRANSPARENT TAPE



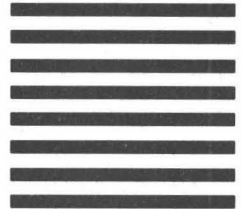
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 400

DEARBORN, MI



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Technical Service Publications**  
**P.O. Box 2728**  
**Dearborn, MI 48123-9905**



**100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**

**BUY IT NOW!**

**Click Here To Order**

PayPal   American Express   Discover   MasterCard   VISA

*Ford Motor Company*

**TECHNICAL  
SUPPORT OPERATIONS**  
Ford Customer Service Division



**BUY IT NOW!**  
Click Here To Order 



LITHO IN U.S.A  
AD-1888

